



AGNICO EAGLE

MELIADINE GOLD MINE

Shipping Management Plan

NOVEMBER 2021

VERSION 8_NIRB

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Nunavut Impact Review Board (NIRB) Project Certificate No.006 was issued in 2015 and included approval of a multi-phase approach to development, including mining of Tiriganiaq deposit using open pit and underground mining methods) and mining of the Pump, F zone, Discovery and Wesmeg deposits using open pit methods.

The Meliadine Extension proposes to include underground mining and associated saline water management infrastructures at the Pump, F Zone, and Discovery deposits, development of a new portal and associated infrastructures in the Tiriganiaq-Wolf area, construction and operation of a windfarm, and use of additional borrow pits and quarries. The life of the mine would be extended by an additional 11 years until 2043, closure will occur from 2044 to 2050, and post-closure from 2051 to 2060. There are no changes to shipping because of Meliadine Extension.

The Shipping Management Plan was developed in accordance with federal legislation, notably the *Canada Shipping Act* and the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act*, and associated regulations. It also recognizes the international conventions and protocols signed by Canada. Agnico Eagle provides the necessary human, material and financial resources to meet or exceed the legal requirements attributable to the company that arise from shipping-related activities. Shipping contractors are encouraged to do the same. Agnico Eagle and its shipping contractors carry third party liability insurance.

All shipping is carried out during the open water season and follows the recommended shipping routes that are presently in use for the annual sea lift to Rankin Inlet and other Kivalliq communities. Ice breaking is not conducted to extend the shipping season.

Upon arrival at Rankin Inlet, all vessels anchor either outside or inside Itivia Harbour. Dry cargo is lightered onto barges for transport through the access passage using tugs. The barges then transport the dry cargo by barge to the existing gravel ramp used by the hamlet of Rankin Inlet during the annual sealift to dock. Large fuel tankers anchor outside of Itivia Harbour. Ship-to-ship fuel transfer is the first step in moving the fuel to the Itivia tank farm. The small tanker navigates the access passage and anchors off Itivia where a ship-to-shore floating hose transfers the fuel to the tank farm.

It is Agnico Eagle's intent to prioritize the road transport of hazardous materials, including explosive-related materials, to the Meliadine site to avoid having such cargo remain in storage at the Itivia laydown yard. Other contingency measures associated with shipping-related activities include the Spill Contingency Plan, Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan, and the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP). Risk and hazard assessments of shore-based marine response activities are undertaken as part of training the Emergency Response Team.

All ships, tugs and tankers use electronic charts and other electronic navigational aids to provide safety in transit, reduce the risk of accidents, and remain within the recommended shipping routes.

Traffic through the access passage is coordinated to avoid shipping conflicts, and speed is reduced to ensure safety. To maximize the safety of the persons travelling in boats near the Rankin Inlet access passage, Agnico Eagle informs the community of the shipping activities, promotes actions that will allow the ship and the small boats to see one another, and, through the Community Liaison Committee, recommends that all those in small boats wear personal floatation devices.

On board waste management (solid and hazardous wastes, sewage) is the responsibility of shipping contractors. Agnico Eagle requires the shipping contractors to conform to the *Ballast Management Control and Management Regulations*, which should reduce the risk of invasive species being introduced as a result of shipping activities. Agnico Eagle expects to contract vessels that meet applicable environmental requirements in addition to being reliable and having a superior safety record.

Care is taken to avoid disturbing marine mammals within the shipping routes as much as possible. As part of shipping companies' standard operating procedures, ship crew monitors the shipping routes for marine mammals from the Hudson Strait to Rankin Inlet. Mitigation measures may comprise, if safe to do so, slowing the ship and stay at distance from marine mammals.

Vessels contracted by Agnico Eagle are required to have an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP). If an environmental emergency occurs along the shipping routes, the SOPEP is activated. Close coordination is maintained with Agnico Eagle's shore-based supervisors who can activate Agnico Eagle Emergency Response Plan and OPEP to provide assistance to a vessel. Accidents or malfunctions during transit will be reported to Transport Canada. Spills would also be reported to the Environmental Emergencies 24-Hour Report Line and, if necessary, advice would be requested from the Regional Environmental Emergencies Team. Assistance could be sought from nearby ships and the Canadian Coast Guard.

Section 10 • Safety 25

Section 11 • Hazard Identification Analysis of Marine Routes 26

Section 12 • Risk Analysis of Marine Routes 28

Section 13 • Socio-Economic Impact of Shipping..... 29

Section 14 • Public and Media Communications 30

References 31

Appendix A • Marine Hydrographic Charts 1

Appendix B • Marine Environmental Existing Conditions 1

Appendix C • Marine Environmental Management Plan (MEMP) 1

FIGURES AND TABLES

Figure 1.1: Shipping Route 3

Figure 1.2: Itivia and Melvin Bay 4

Table 3-1 Applicable Acts, Regulation and Guidelines 11

Table 3-2 International Conventions and Protocols Signed by Canada 13

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Version	Date	Section	Page	Revision	Author
1	December 2012			First draft of the Shipping Management Plan	John Witteman, Env. Consultant, AEM
2	March 2013			DEIS re-submission; rebranding	
3	April 2014	1.1	1	Anticipated increased shipping traffic	John Witteman, Env. Consultant, AEM
		1.2	4	Updated Figure 1-1	
		3	10-11	Added details on AWPPA and regs. and Shipping Safety Control Zone	
		4	14	Mention of marine birds and ship track data	
		4.2	16	Distance of release from Itivia Spill vs marine wildlife	
4	January 2016	1.1	1	Decrease in shipping traffic	Phil Rouget, Golder Associates Ltd.
		1.3.3	6	Added details for cyanide	
		2.3	7	Update spill support	
		2.4	8	Added details to SOPEP	
		4.1	13-14	Reference to Spill Risk	
		4.2	14-15	Assessment	
				Updated mitigation and reference to MEMP and MMSO program in accordance with Project Certificate conditions.	
		4.3	15-16	Updated monitoring activities and reference to MEMP and MMSO program.	
		9.2	23	Removed last paragraph	
		10	24	Update to safety	
		A-B		Added Revised Marine Baseline Assessment	
		A-D		Added Marine Environmental Management Plan (MEMP)	
		A-E		Added Revised Spill Risk Assessment	
5	August 2016	1.3.3	6	Up to date Safety Bulletin in relation to vessels	Katelyn Zottenberg, Golder Associates Ltd.
				Added that ammonium nitrate is listed under schedule 1 of the Environmental Emergency Regulations.	
		Table 3-1	12	Update to Navigation Protection Act.	

Version	Date	Section	Page	Revision	Author
		4.2	15	Added Section 36(3) of the <i>Fisheries Act</i> . Updated wording "Subject to safe navigation..." Footnote added to include how vessel wake was assessed in the FEIS.	
		Appendix D	2.2.1.2	Updated to wording around marine mammal mitigation. (changed to 500 m buffer zones). Added Government of Nunavut as lead management	
		Appendix D	Table D-4	responsibility for polar bears. Changed wording regarding the handling of birds during a spill.	
		Appendix D Appendix B Figure B3	1.0	Updating wording to state the intent of the MMSO program. Revised	
6	February 2017	Appendix D	2.1.3	Updated to include more detailed protocols for marine mammal and seabird surveys/observations (specifically the ECSAS protocols for seabirds as request by ECCC)	Katelyn Zottenberg, Golder Associates Ltd.
		Figure 1-1 Executive Summary Sections 1.0, 4.0, 11, 12 and 13	4 vi 1, 14, 26, 30, 28	Updated text to reflect comments received from dry cargo shipping contractor (Desgagnes Transarctic). Key edits related to shipping of dry cargo shipping operations included (description of lightering operations, potential anchor location (dry cargo vessels only), number of vessel, and potential nighttime operations).	
6	March 2017	Throughout the Shipping Management Plan		Minor wording updates to the text to reflect comments received from dry cargo shipping contractor (Desgagnes Transarctic).	Katelyn Zottenberg, Golder Associates Ltd.
7	March 2019	Throughout the Shipping Management Plan		Updated wording to reflect current management status.	Dan Gorton
		Section 4.3	17	Updated to address NIRB condition 127.	

Version	Date	Section	Page	Revision	Author
8_NIRB	November 2021			Updated to address Meliadine Extension application submission to NIRB for review and approval	Permitting Department
		Section 1.3		Added Figure 1.1	
		Appendices C and E		Removed from Plan	

ACRONYMS

Agnico Eagle	Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
BWMP	Ballast Water Management Plan
CCG	Canadian Coast Guard
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERP	Emergency Response Plan
ERT	Emergency Response Team
IMO	International Marine Organization
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
MEMP	Marine Environmental Management Plan
MMSO	Marine Mammal and Seabird Observer
OHF	Oil Handling Facility
OPEP	Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
RCMP	Royal Canadian Mounted Police
REET	Regional Environmental Emergencies Team
SOLAS	International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
TEU	Twenty-foot Equivalent Unit, a measure used for capacity in container transportation (sea can)
TK	Traditional Knowledge
WSSC	Workers' Safety Compensation Commission

SECTION 1 • INTRODUCTION

Agnico Eagle Mines Limited (Agnico Eagle) gained extensive experience in shipping fuel and dry cargo to the Meadowbank Gold Mine (Meadowbank) since its construction began in 2008 and commercial production in 2010. Similar shipping, lightering and ship-to-shore fuel transfer procedures developed and in use for Meadowbank are employed for the Meliadine Gold Mine in Rankin Inlet.

Since NIRB approval in 2015 and to extend the life of the mine, Agnico Eagle has continued to extend its knowledge of the deposits and orebodies by way of additional geological investigations. As a result, an improved project, collectively referred to as Meliadine Extension. This optimized project is also based on lower risk water retention structures, lower waste rock and tailings volumes generated, increased ore quantities mined and longer mine life. This project will extend the life of the mine from 2032 to 2043. No changes are proposed to shipping activities. Dry cargo barges undergo lightering operations at the existing gravel ramp used by the hamlet during the annual sealift in Itivia Harbour¹. A tank farm, sea can storage and a laydown yard is also located at Itivia (Figure 1-1).

1.1 Shipping Needs

A total of approximately 40,000 tonnes of dry cargo (equipment and supplies) and 50 million litres of diesel fuel is required annually for the operations of the Meliadine Mine. To meet these needs, approximately 6-12 vessels annually deliver dry goods and 4-10 tankers will annually deliver diesel fuel. At this time, dry cargo shipping operations have been contracted to Desgagnes Transarctic.

All shipping is carried out during the open water season (typically from early July to late October) and follow the recommended shipping routes presently in use for the annual sea lift to Rankin Inlet and other Kivalliq communities. There will not be any ice breaking to extend the shipping season.

The priorities in shipping dry cargo and fuel are:

- The protection of the crew and others in small boats that the ship may come across;
- The protection of the marine environment; and
- The preservation of the ship and its cargo.

All ships, tugs and tankers are equipped with electronic navigational aids. Ships are not serviced in Rankin Inlet and arrive with enough fuel for the return voyage south.

The Meliadine Mine is anticipated to contribute to shipping in Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay by about 14 ships during construction and 8 to 12 ships during operations. This represents an increase in ship

¹ The current plan is to lighter cargo using the existing gravel ramp in Itivia Harbour. This ramp is currently used by the Hamlet of Rankin Inlet during the annual sealift. The assessment of potential effects related to the use of this ramp are consistent with those discussed in Section 8.3.4 of the FEIS (e.g., propeller wash from nearshore Mine vessels berthing at the landing ramp may result in adverse effects to marine water quality with associated indirect effects on marine wildlife). The conclusions of the assessment remain the same.

traffic in Hudson Strait, Hudson Bay and to Rankin Inlet, and extra care is required in regards to marine safety. This includes ensuring there is adequate spill response equipment on the ships and at the Itivia Oil Handling Facility. Spill response personnel need to have adequate training and equipment to effectively respond to a spill in the marine environment².

1.2 Shipping Routes

The marine transport of dry cargo is comprised of four main segments, all within the recommended shipping routes (Figure 1.1):

- Bécancour, Québec on the St. Lawrence River, along the coast of Labrador to the Hudson Strait;
- Through Hudson Strait to Hudson Bay (see Appendix A for marine hydrographic charts showing the shipping routes);
- Across Hudson Bay to Marble Island, this being approximately 45 km offshore Rankin Inlet; and
- From Marble Island to the barrier islands, through the islands to an anchoring point either inside or outside of Melvin Bay and Itivia. Access to anchoring locations inside Melvin Bay occurs through the access passage (Figure 1.2).

Dry cargo and transport barges are loaded onto ocean-going container ships in eastern ports, almost exclusively Bécancour, and delivered directly to Rankin Inlet³. The first vessels of the year normally arrive in Rankin Inlet in early July or August. This first container ship includes two (2) transport barges to transport dry cargo to shore, and two (2) tugs.

All ships follow the recommended shipping routes and are equipped with complete electronic navigation aids for navigation in restricted waters.

The port of departure for transporting fuel is different from that for dry cargo. The first leg of the voyage is from an east coast refinery along the coast of Labrador to the Hudson Strait with the remainder of the voyage being the same as for the ships carrying dry goods.

1.3 Lightering Procedures

1.3.1 Dry Cargo

Sea cans, large equipment, machinery, general cargo and vehicles are lightered onto the barges (that arrived during the first dry cargo trip) for transport to shore using tugs and then lightered to shore using the existing gravel ramp in Itivia Harbour. During lightering operations, attention is directed to

² Oil Pollution Emergency Plan details spill response at the Itivia Oil Handling Facility.

³ Agnico Eagle's shipping routes within Nunavut are non-compulsory pilotage areas during the ice free shipping season.

stabilizing the barges at the gravel ramp, with due consideration being given to the prevailing and expected wind, weather, and tide conditions.

Most dry cargo is transported in marine shipping containers (TEUs; Twenty-foot Equivalent Unit) of general cargo vessels fitted with cranes. Most materials arrive in sea cans, which are stacked in the Itivia laydown yard or moved immediately to site. The use of sea cans provides secondary protection against spills and facilitates rapid transfer from ship to shore.

The tug-barge used to ferry the dry cargo to shore is highly manoeuvrable and capable of transiting the access passage with its changing current patterns. The tidal current in the area is half a knot (0.93 km/h). Navigation proceeds at a slow speed in periods of low visibility. Traffic through the access passage is coordinated through communication between the tugs to avoid shipping conflicts and to ensure safety.



Figure 1.1: Shipping Route

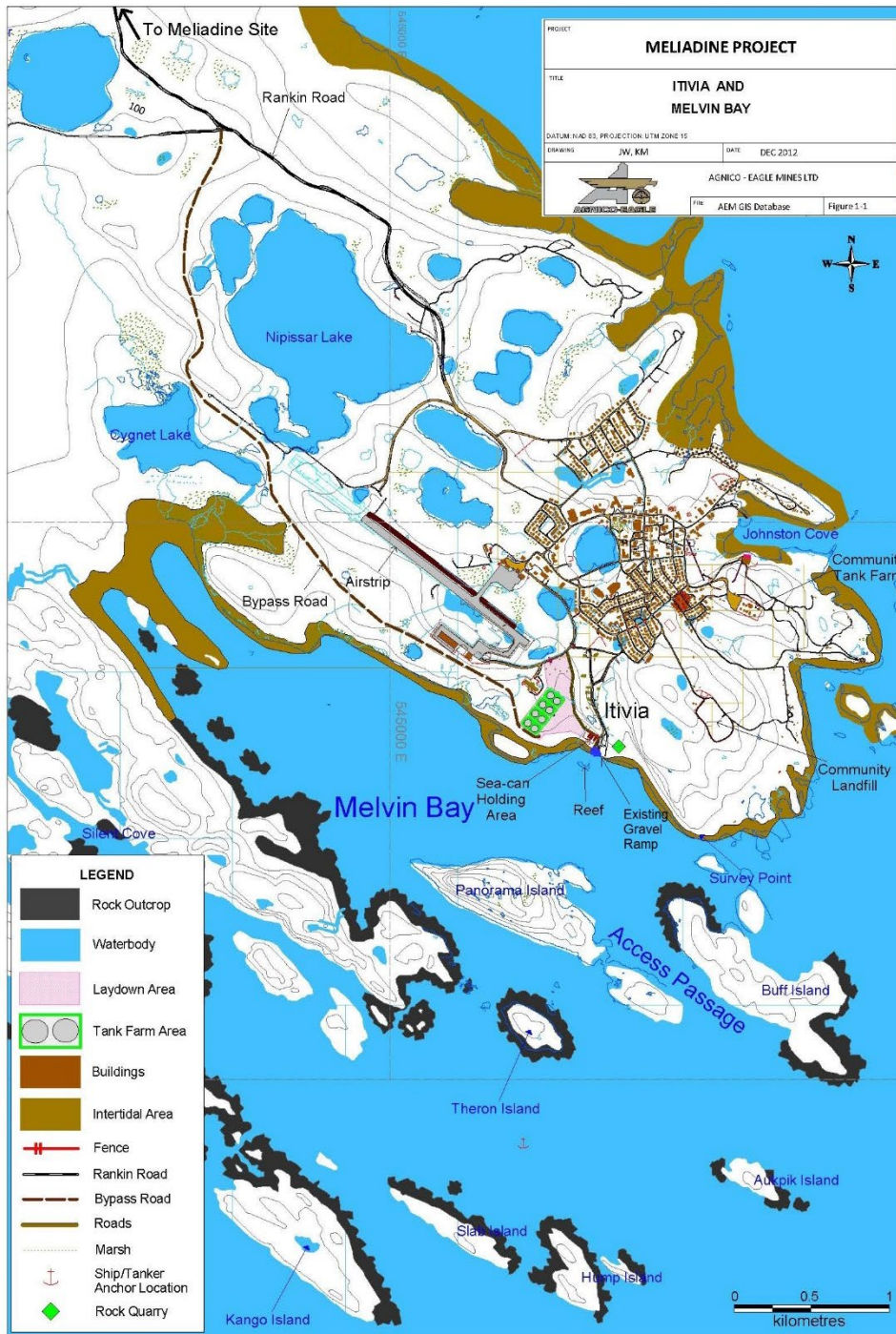


Figure 1.2: Itivia and Melvin Bay

Masters of tugs, large and small tankers, and dry cargo ships are responsible for their vessels at all times – for the safe navigation of their vessels from the port of departure to Rankin Inlet. For tugs this also includes responsibility for the barge they are towing or pushing. When a barge is laid alongside a dry cargo vessel for lightering containers or equipment from the cargo ship to the barge, a loading

supervisor on the ship takes charge of the barge. When a cargo barge is stabilized at the gravel ramp for lightering to shore, a shore supervisor takes charge of the cargo barge.

The shore crew then conducts a “roll-on/ roll-off” operation using wheel loaders equipped with forks, trucks and trailers to unload the cargo from the barges. Cargo is stockpiled on the laydown area before being transported to the Meliadine Mine.

For the majority of the shipping season, outgoing cargo is loaded onto lightering barges and subsequent container ships for the return trip to southern ports. Outgoing cargo could include construction equipment being demobilized following the completion of construction and/or hazardous or other waste being sent to a certified waste management facility for treatment, recycling and/or disposal in another provincial or territorial jurisdiction. No barges, fuel vessels or tugs remain at Rankin Inlet over the winter; all return to southern ports.

1.3.2 Diesel Fuel

Large tankers delivering diesel fuel anchor in the same general location as the dry cargo vessels (Figure 1-1). Ship-to-ship transfer of fuel occurs at this location from the larger tanker to a smaller tanker that can navigate the access passage. The carrying capacity of the small tanker will be either 7,300 m³ or 10,500 m³. The one selected at any one time is subject to its availability when a large fuel tanker is set to deliver fuel to Agnico Eagle. The smaller tankers are able to navigate the access passage into Melvin Bay while the large tanker cannot. The small tanker anchors opposite Itivia⁴. From there a floating hose of some 300-500 m is connected to a shore-based pipeline for transfer of fuel to the tank farm. Contingency measures related to the transfer of fuel are described in the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan.

1.3.3 Explosives and Hazardous Materials

Part of the dry cargo received each year is ammonium nitrate, which is used on site to manufacture explosives. Bulk ammonium nitrate is shipped as prill, which is inert and does not require special handling during transit. The ammonium nitrate remains in sea cans at the mine site until needed⁵. Other needed raw materials and blasting related products arrive in sea cans and are stored in secure locations at the mine site. Ammonium Nitrate (to be used as an explosive) is also listed in schedule 1 of the *Environmental Emergency Regulations* under the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*. Further information related to transport of ammonium nitrate is provided in the Explosives Management Plan (Agnico Eagle 2018). Agnico Eagle notified Environment and Climate Change Canada of the expected quantity of ammonium nitrate to be shipped by barge and stored on site, and

⁴ The anchoring location will vary based on a number of factors such as tide, wind and draught of the small tanker.

⁵ An on-site Emulsion Plant has been constructed for the manufacturing of explosives. More details on that subject are available in the Explosives Management Plan.

received a response from ECCC indicating that Agnico Eagle has met the requirements of the E2 registration.⁶

It is Agnico Eagle's intent to prioritize the road transport of hazardous materials, including explosive-related materials, to the Meliadine site to avoid having such cargo remain in storage at the Itivia laydown yard. Sensitive products such as explosives, boosters and caps are transported directly to the Meliadine Mine. However, in the eventuality of a delay in their transit to the mine site, these products will be temporarily stored in Rankin Inlet according to applicable regulations which include locked storage under constant surveillance. All handling, transport, storage, manufacture and use of explosives are subject to federal approval under the *Explosives Act*, and the *Nunavut Mine Health and Safety Act*. In addition, the latest Ship Safety Bulletin issued by Transport Canada's Marine Safety Directorate is followed when loading and unloading explosives.

Sodium cyanide is used to optimize gold recovery from the ore. This product is used at the Meliadine site. Due to transportation restrictions, normally a full year's supply of sodium cyanide is transported and stored on site. The product is transported, stored, handled, transferred and used in compliance with appropriate legislation and applicable Best Management Practices. Agnico Eagle is a signatory to the International Cyanide Management Code.

Hazardous waste and contaminated soil is managed on a yearly basis; consequently there will be little to no accumulation of such wastes at the mine site during operations, subject to seasonal shipping considerations. Hazardous waste that cannot be managed on site is appropriately packaged for transport in sea cans and sent via a dry cargo vessel to a certified hazardous waste management facility for treatment, recycling and/or disposal in another provincial or territorial jurisdiction. Agnico Eagle contracts shipping companies that are certified under the IMDG code (International Maritime Dangerous Goods).

Itivia is presently connected to the hamlet by a municipal road and a private bypass road, which is used for the transport of all its dry cargo and fuel around the community. This includes explosives, cyanides and dangerous goods.

⁶ E-mail submitted by Martin Theriault of Agnico Eagle to ECCC on September 13, 2018 and an e-mail received by Martin Theriault of Agnico Eagle from Christina Firth of ECCC, September 13, 2018.

SECTION 2 • RELATED DOCUMENTS

The Shipping Management Plan covers the scope of shipping activities for the Meliadine Mine. It is part of the Environmental Management and Protection Plan.

Management and monitoring plans for the Meliadine Mine that provided input to the Shipping Management Plan include the following:

- Spill Contingency Plan;
- Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan;
- Oil Pollution Emergency Plan;
- Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (shipping companies); and
- Occupational Health and Safety Plan.

2.1 Spill Contingency Plan

The cornerstone of spill contingency planning for Agnico Eagle is the Spill Contingency Plan covering all spills on land, water and ice. It forms part of the Environmental Management and Protection Plan. The Spill Contingency Plan, coupled with the Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan, describes the processes to be followed when responding to a spill to the environment.

2.2 Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan

The Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan focuses on responding to all emergencies in a timely and adequate manner. It commits Agnico Eagle to being prepared for and providing adequate resources - qualified personnel and equipment - to handle a wide variety of emergency situations.

Risk and hazard assessments of shore-based marine response activities are undertaken as part of training for Emergency Response Team (ERT).

2.3 Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP)

The Oil Pollution Emergency Plan complements the Spill Contingency Plan and should not be construed as superseding it. The OPEP only provides contingency planning for the Oil Handling Facility (OHF) at Itivia.

The OPEP complies with the requirements for procedures, equipment and resources as set out in the *Canada Shipping Act* (s.s. 660.2(4)) specific to the fuel handling facility, the bulk incoming transfer of fuel from ship-to-shore and spill scenarios directly relating to this operation. Further, the OPEP provides direction to Agnico Eagle personnel and/or contractors and to Agnico Eagle's ERT in emergency spill response situations. It also contributes in developing oil pollution scenarios, defining the roles and responsibilities of management and responders, and outlining the measures taken to prevent spills. The OPEP seeks to minimize potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage and cleanup costs.

Spills resulting from ship-to-ship fuel transfer will be the responsibility of the ships contracted by Agnico Eagle and ship's Master. Agnico Eagle will provide assistance wherever possible in these instances.

2.4 Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan

The Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP)⁷ contains all information and operational instructions as required by the International Marine Organization's *"Guidelines for the Development of the Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan"*. Vessels contracted by Agnico Eagle will be required to have an approved SOPEP. The preparation of the SOPEP is the responsibility of the shipping company and is maintained by the vessel's Master. However, close coordination is maintained with Agnico Eagle's shore-based Itivia supervisors who can activate the Emergency Response Plan (ERP) and OPEP in providing assistance to a vessel in the near-shore area. These two plans have close links to the SOPEP and, as required, include training exercises at regular intervals to ensure ship and shore can cooperate in responding to any spill of fuel or any other hazardous product in the immediate vicinity of Itivia. SOPEP(s) are required to include how vessel contractor(s) maintain spill equipment and the frequency and framework for training vessel personnel in vessel-based spill response. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Spill equipment audits;
- Maintaining posted list of spill equipment;
- Requirements for spill response drills; and
- On-going training refreshers (e.g. annual renewals).

Accidents or malfunctions during transit will be reported to Transport Canada, in accordance with CSA 2001 and subsequent regulations. If the accident involves the loss of fuel or chemicals, the SOPEP would be activated and on-board spill response materials and equipment put to use. Spills would also be reported to the Government of Nunavut Spill Line and to the Environmental Emergencies 24-Hour Report Line and, if necessary, advice would be requested from the Regional Environmental Emergencies Team. Assistance could be sought from nearby ships and the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG). Spill response resources such as those maintained by the Canadian Coast Guard at select locations along the Kivalliq coast could be dispatched to the spill site. A sea can with spill response materials is maintained by the CCG in Rankin Inlet. Permission to use this material will have to be obtained from CCG before usage.

Outside help could be requested for major accidents such as accidental grounding/stranding of a vessel. Under these circumstances, the safety of the crew and maintaining the integrity of the vessel would be the first priority.

⁷ Spills and their effect on Marine Wildlife are addressed in Oil Pollution Emergency Plan.

2.5 Occupational Health and Safety

All activities carried out by Agnico Eagle must consider the attendant risks and be carried out with safety first in mind. Agnico Eagle will conduct all activities in accordance with the Workers' Safety and Compensation Commission (WSCC) Occupational Health and Safety legislation.

SECTION 3 • APPLICABLE FEDERAL ACTS, REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES

The Plan was prepared in accordance with federal legislation outlined in Table 3-1. Numerous regulations exist under the *Canada Shipping Act* and these can be found at www.tc.gc.ca and www.canada.ca. The regulations included here are most relevant to the environment and the Shipping Management Plan.

Table 3-2 lists international conventions and protocols signed by Canada. Canada is a signatory to International Marine Organization (IMO) International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL) and International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS). As such, Canadian marine laws, regulations and guidelines rules are a reflection of these international conventions, protocols and agreements.

At this time, Agnico Eagle has contracted Desgagnes Transarctic to ship to Rankin Inlet. Even so, the shipping companies could change over the construction, operation and closure phases of the Meliadine Mine. Shipping contractors used by Agnico Eagle will abide by Canadian laws and regulations, applicable MARPOL 73/70 annexes, and international conventions. Inspections carried out by federal inspectors will ensure that all applicable statutes are followed. This could include the review of required plans (SOPEP), an audit of the emergency response equipment carried by the vessel, and the means to prevent the discharge of any oil, oily water or other hazardous waste in Arctic waters. Agnico Eagle will notify Transport Canada if contracted shipping companies change.

All vessels transiting through and operating in Canadian Arctic waters are required to comply with the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act (AWPPA)*, the *Canada Shipping Act 2001 (CSA 2001)*, the *Marine Transportation Security Act (MTSA)*, the *Marine Transportation Security Regulations (MTSR)*, the *Marine Liability Act (MLA)*, and all associated regulations, including requirements for vessel construction and operations (see Table 3-1). While the provisions of the CSA 2001 apply in all Canadian waters, vessels in Arctic waters north of 60°N and out to the 200 nautical mile limit of Canada's Exclusive Economic Zone are also subject to the provisions of the AWPPA. The AWPPA prohibits discharges of oil, chemicals, garbage and other wastes generated onboard vessels. It does allow for the discharge of untreated sewage⁸. The *Marine Liability Act* sets out a regime that requires vessels operating in Canadian jurisdiction, including Arctic waters, to carry insurance to pay for damages from oil spills.

Two vessel control systems are established under the *Arctic Shipping Pollution Prevention Regulations* – the Zone/Date System and the Arctic Ice Regime Shipping System, which provide for operational safety by taking into account the vessel's capability to operate safely by virtue of ice strengthening, and the ice conditions it will encounter⁹.

⁸ Ships are to only discharge gray water and treated sewage when the ship is at least 50 km from Rankin Inlet.

⁹ Agnico Eagle will only ship dry goods and fuel during the open water season.

Vessels servicing the Mine will be required to comply with the AWPPA and regulations while in a Shipping Safety Control Zone¹⁰.

Shipping companies contracted by Agnico Eagle must have an approved SOPEP, and verify that equipment and operating procedures are consistent with Canadian Marine laws, regulations and guidelines, and with IMO agreements to which Canada is a signatory. It is the responsibility of the Master of the ship to ensure safe passage through Canadian waters and to maintain up-to-date charts and publications¹¹.

Agnico Eagle will provide the necessary human, material and financial resources to meet or exceed the legal requirements attributable to the company that arise from shipping. The marine equipment used on the Meliadine Mine will meet task specifications for reliability, safety and capability of meeting or exceeding environmental requirements and guidelines. Shipping contractors will be encouraged to do the same.

Table 3-1 Applicable Acts, Regulation and Guidelines

Acts	Regulations	Guidelines
Federal Legislation		
<i>Canada Shipping Act, 2001 (S.C. 2001, c. 26)</i> [An Oil Pollution Emergency Plan is required under the Act (168(1)d)]	<i>Response Organizations and Oil Handling Facilities Regulations (SOR/95-405)</i> <i>Pollutant Discharge Reporting Regulations, 1995 (SOR/95-351)</i> <i>Environmental Response Arrangements Regulations (SOR/2008-275)</i> <i>Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations (SOR/2006-129)</i> <i>Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations</i>	Oil Handling Facilities Standards – TP12402 Environmental Prevention and Response National Preparedness Plan 2008 – TP13585 Guidelines for Reporting Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods, Harmful Substances and/or Marine Pollutants – TP9834E 2009 Arctic Waters Oil Transfer Guidelines, 1997 - TP10783E Response Organizations Standards – TP 12401E 1995 Guidelines for the Control of Ballast Water Discharge from Ships in Waters under Canadian Jurisdiction (TP 13617)
<i>Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act (S.C. 1989, c. 3)</i>	<i>Transportation Safety Board Regulations (SOR/92-446)</i>	
<i>Marine Liability Act (S.C. 2001, c. 6)</i>	<i>Marine Liability Regulations (SOR/2002-307)</i>	
<i>Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act (R.S.C., 1985, c. A-12)</i>	<i>Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Regulations (C.R.C., c. 354)</i> <i>Arctic Shipping Pollution Prevention Regulations (C.R.C., c. 353)</i>	

¹⁰ Rankin Inlet is in Zone 16.

¹¹ Transport Canada is not the source to provide up-to-date information on changing sea levels or on emergence of new reefs or shoals.

Acts	Regulations	Guidelines
<i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (1992, c.34)</i>	<i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (SOR/2001-286)</i>	
<i>Marine Transportation Security Act (1994, C.40)</i>	<i>Marine Transportation Security Regulations (SOR/2004-144)</i>	
<i>Safe Containers Convention Act (R.C.C. 1985, c. S-1)</i>		
<i>Oceans Act (S.C. 1996, c. 31)</i>		
<i>Navigation Protection Act (R.S. 1985 c. N-22)</i>		
<i>Canada Water Act (1985 c.11)</i>		
<i>Fisheries Act (R.S.C. c. F-14)</i>	<i>Marine Mammal Regulations (SOR/93-56)</i> <i>Marine Mammal Regulations (SOR/93-56)</i> Prohibition of Depositing Deleterious Substances (Section 36[3])	
<i>Species at Risk Act (2002 c.29)</i>		Species at Risk Policies
<i>Canadian Environmental Protection Act (1999 c.33)</i>	<i>Environmental Emergency Regulations (SOR/2003-307)</i> <i>Interprovincial Movement of Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Recyclable Material Regulations (SOR/2002-301)</i> <i>Release and Environmental Emergency Notification Regulations</i> <i>Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations (SOR/2008-197)</i>	

Table 3-2 International Conventions and Protocols Signed by Canada

Conventions	
International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships MARPOL 73/78 Annexes	
	Objective of Annex is to Prevent Pollution from:
Annex 1	Oil from ships
Annex 2	Noxious liquid substances carried in bulk
Annex 3	Harmful substances carried by ships in packaged form
Annex 4	Sewage treatment and disposal
Annex 5	Garbage handling
Annex 6	Air Pollution from Ships
International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code	
International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, SOLAS 74	

SECTION 4 • MARINE WILDLIFE

Marine mammals have been the basis of the Inuit economy for over 4,000 years. They provide meat, fat, oil, leather, tools and materials for fabrication of arts and crafts. The top layers of the skin yield "muktuk", which is still highly prized as a food rich in vitamin C and high in energy content. (*Fisheries and Oceans Canada* <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Science/publications/uww-msm/articles/beluga-eng.htm>)

The reaction of marine wildlife to vessel traffic is predicted to not be significant and, providing mitigation measures are employed, should not lead to any residual effects (see Volume 8, Marine Environment and Impact Assessment). The effects of vessel traffic on marine mammals and birds were assessed in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). This included a Traditional Knowledge (TK) study of the marine environment between Chesterfield Inlet and Whale Cove. Together, scientific and traditional knowledge were used to develop mitigation measures to eliminate potential residual effects. Of greatest interest in the TK study was the distance vessels remained from Marble Island, this being an important area for whales, seals, marine birds, and, on occasion, walrus.

Agnico Eagle includes in its contracts that ships must remain mindful of marine areas having a high density of marine mammals and birds and stay within the recommended shipping route, wherever possible¹². Agnico Eagle requests that ships provide their ship track data for inclusion in annual reporting.

4.1 Interactions and Potential Effects

Vessel discharges (sewage, solid wastes, ballast water), the sight of the vessels and their movement, vessel noise, as well as accidental spills and releases have the potential to interact with and disturb marine wildlife and affect life cycle activities. Possible interactions between shipping and marine wildlife can have the following potential effects:

- Marine mammals may retreat to the water should a vessel pass too close to an island or reef where they have pulled themselves out of the water;
- The foraging of marine birds and mammals may be interrupted when vessels approach and pass them in the shipping route;
- The improper treatment and release of ballast water, grey water and bilge water could alter the water quality and contaminate the food supply;
- Marine mammal mortalities or injuries may result from collisions with the ship;

¹² Frobisher Bay and Button Islands key marine habitat sites overlap with the proposed shipping route at their southern and northern boundaries, respectively. This overlap is unavoidable as these two sites almost completely cover the entrance to Hudson Strait from the Atlantic Ocean (see Volume 8 for more details).

- Marine bird mortalities or injuries may result from collisions with the ship; and
- Fuel and/or oil spills could result in mortalities and, for marine birds, could lead to the loss of foraging and brood rearing habitat.

4.2 Mitigation Measures

As part of shipping companies' standard operating procedures, ship crews monitor the shipping route for marine mammals from Hudson Strait to Rankin Inlet. In addition, a vessel-based Marine Mammal and Seabird Observer (MMSO) program has been implemented during all routine shipping activities in the Regional Study Area (RSA). Protocol for the MMSO program is provided in the Marine Environmental Management Plan (MEMP) in Appendix C. The MEMP is based upon the most current marine mammal and seabird baseline information available for the area impacted by shipping for the Meliadine Mine, as documented in the revised marine baseline report (Appendix B). The ship's Master will be notified if there is a concern of the ship striking a marine mammal. Ship personnel will make a decision if actions are required to avoid a possible collision. This may include, if safe to do so, slowing the ship until the animal has travelled clear of the ship's course. Subject to safe navigation and emergency response, ship personnel shall take every precaution to avoid disturbance, harassment, injury or mortality of marine wildlife by implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- Adherence to monitoring requirements as outlined in the vessel-based MMSO program (Appendix C);
- Ships will, when possible, maintain a straight course and constant speed, and avoid erratic behaviour;
- Use a routing south of Coats Island as the primary shipping route (Figure 1-1)
- Marine mammals will be given right of way as safe navigation allows. Under no circumstances, other than in the case of an emergency, will ships approach within 300 m of a walrus or polar bear observed on sea ice¹³;
- Ships will remain at least 2 km from Marble Island to avoid disturbing seals, walrus and marine birds that might be in the vicinity. This would significantly reduce interactions between marine wildlife and vessels, and also reduce the noise in near-shore areas;
- Ships will look out for marine mammals and avoid them as possible. If marine mammals are encountered, and remain in the area, effort will be made to avoid them by maintaining a 500 m buffer zone;
- Ships will maintain a minimum distance of 500 m from marine mammals engaged in feeding activities;
- Ships will avoid accelerating within 500 m of a marine mammals;
- If it is not possible for the ship to move away from or detour around a stationary marine mammal or group of marine mammals, the ship will reduce its speed and wait until the animal(s) move to the side and remain at least 500 m from the ship prior to resuming speed;

¹³ As all shipping will occur during the open water season, collision with young seals in liars will not happen.

- When marine mammals appear to be trapped or disturbed by ship movements, the ship will implement appropriate measures to mitigate disturbance, including stoppage of movement until the marine mammal has moved away from the immediate area;
- The ship will not be operated in such a way as to separate an individual member(s) of a group of marine mammals from other members of the group. When weather conditions require, such as when visibility decreases, the ship will adjust its speed accordingly to avoid the likelihood of the ship striking an animal;
- Subject to ship and human safety considerations, the following mitigation techniques will be implemented to avoid impacts to migratory birds nests in low lying shoreline habitats:
 - Barge-tug or shipping vessels will travel at a slow speed (2 knots or less) when transiting through the near shore islands and reefs to reduce wake¹⁴;
 - Barge-tug or shipping vessels would only travel through the near shore islands and reefs when there is good visibility or adjust their speed according to the conditions;
- Implementation of monitoring and reporting procedures for ship-bird collisions. Any incidents of bird mortalities associated with near-shore lighting and infrastructure, intertidal construction activities, and ship operations are to be recorded and reported to Environment Canada (Canadian Wildlife Services) as outlined in Appendix C;
- Ballast water will only be released in designated areas and if there is no marine wildlife in the area; and
- Bilge water, grey water and sewage will be properly treated and only released in areas where no marine wildlife is present and at least 50 km from Itivia.

Spills from ships in transit could affect marine wildlife coming in contact with any petroleum product spilled. In the event of a spill, the ship personnel will discourage marine wildlife from coming in contact with the spilled material. The product most likely to be spilled would be diesel fuel, which floats on the water surface and has a high rate of evaporation. However, these occurrences are expected to be rare and the activation of the SOPEP would significantly reduce their impact. Preventive and contingency measures already in place substantially reduce the risk to marine wildlife from spills.

Adaptive management will allow mitigation measures to be modified in response to new information arising from monitoring carried out by the vessel crews and from traditional knowledge. Appendix C summarizes how and when adaptive management will be implemented during shipping activities for the Meliadine Mine.

¹⁴ Vessel wakes from nearshore Mine vessels engaged in transportation activities were assessed as a minor linkage in the FEIS. Potential effects assessed included shoreline erosion. The conclusion of the FEIS was that any wake effects from Mine related barges are expected to be within the normal variation experienced during tidal cycles and storms within Melvin Bay (see Section 8.3.4.3 of the FEIS for additional details).

4.3 Monitoring and Reporting

Contracted vessels by Agnico Eagle are requested to implement a vessel-based MMSO program during routine shipping activities in the RSA. This program is executed by trained observers stationed on-board vessel(s). The protocol for this program is provided in the MEMP in Appendix C.

The MMSO program includes protocols on data collection and reporting requirements. Agnico Eagle will share the data with Inuit organizations and/or government agencies for their information. If effects monitoring identifies potential for effects on marine mammal populations along the shipping route, Agnico Eagle will provide updates and identify adaptive management measures in consultation with the Kivalliq Inuit Association and the Hunters and Trappers Organizations of the Kivalliq communities.

SECTION 5 • SAFETY OF PERSONS USING SMALL BOATS IN THE SHIPPING ROUTE

The most likely areas where interactions may occur between small boats and barges-tugs and/or ships or vessels are:

1. Melvin Bay, particularly in the access passage;
2. Where the ship is transiting through the near shore islands and reefs; and
3. The area between Marble Island and the near shore islands.

Subject to ship and human safety considerations, mitigation measures to safeguard the safety of those in small boats will include the following:

- Agnico Eagle will consult with the community members mooring or beaching their boats in Melvin Bay on the shipping activities that can be expected over the ice free shipping season. Protocols will be developed to minimize the interaction between barge-tug or ship and small boats;
- Barge-tug or ship will travel at a slow speed (2 knots or less) when transiting through the near shore islands and reefs to reduce the wake and not compromise the safety of people travelling in small boats along the shipping route. The slower speed will reduce the wake of the ship;
- Barge-tugs or ships would only travel through the near shore islands and reefs when there is good visibility or adjust their speed according to the conditions. This would allow the ship and the small boats to be in visual contact;
- Barge-tugs or ships will restrict themselves to the recommended shipping route thereby not surprising any small boat travelling outside the shipping route;
- The ship will sound its horn if a small boat seems unaware of its presence; and
- Agnico Eagle, through the Community Liaison Committee, will recommend that all those in small boats wear personal floatation devices.

SECTION 6 • SMUGGLING PREVENTION AND POLICE SERVICES

Smuggling, particularly alcohol and prohibited substances, could have negative socio-economic effects on the community. It is Agnico Eagle's intent to avoid or minimize all negative socio-economic effects.

Measures to prevent smuggling will include:

- The crew of the ship will not be allowed to take any alcohol ashore;
- Any crew member under the influence of alcohol, or attempting to take alcohol ashore will be disciplined by the ship's Master; and
- Agnico Eagle security will send any crew member having alcohol back to the ship for disciplinary action, or refer the matter to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) if prohibited substances are involved.

While it is anticipated that the RCMP will not be involved in security matters, all criminal activities or matters of a grave nature will be referred to the RCMP in Rankin Inlet.

SECTION 7 • IDENTIFIABLE THIRD PARTY LIABILITIES

Agnico Eagle and its shipping contractors will carry third party liability insurance. Identifiable third party liabilities related to shipping include but are not limited to:

- Hamlet of Rankin Inlet, in the event of spill in Melvin Bay that adversely impacts the marine environment;
- Hunters and trappers, should a ship or tanker run aground and adversely impact the marine environment by spilling fuel or other chemicals into the marine environment;
- Small boat owners, should a ship or tanker collide with a small boat in the shipping route; and
- Hunters and trappers, should a vessel collide with a large marine mammal such as a whale along a shipping route.

Mitigations for possible third party liabilities are identified in Section 11 of this Plan (Hazard Identification Analysis of Marine Routes).

SECTION 8 • ON BOARD WASTE MANAGEMENT

The six (6) annexes of MARPOL promote the elimination of deliberate, negligent or accidental discharge of ship-source pollutants into the marine environment (see also Transport Canada 2009). The list of harmful ship-source discharges includes: oil, noxious liquid substances and dangerous chemicals, sewage, garbage and air pollution. Canadian laws and regulations mirror the MARPOL annexes and conventions.

Agnico Eagle will contract vessels that meet applicable environmental requirements in addition to being reliable and having a superior safety record.

8.1 Sewage

Vessels are to have an approved sewage treatment plant meeting Canadian standards¹⁵. Holding tanks with the capacity for all grey and treated sewage while in port are expected to be part of the ship's infrastructure. Agnico Eagle will advise ships that disposal of waste water into the environment is to be avoided within 50 km of Rankin Inlet.

Sewage sludge from the sewage treatment plant can be incinerated in the on-board incinerator.

8.2 Solid Waste

Solid waste materials are to be incinerated on board, not disposed of in the marine environment. Modern incinerators operating at very high combustion temperatures are expected on all vessels. These will be capable of incinerating food and other domestic waste, residual oil separated from bilge water, waste oil and sludge. Ash from incineration will remain on board and be taken south for treatment, recycling and/or disposal in a certified waste management facility. By incinerating waste on board, the risk of introducing invasive non-aquatic species to the Rankin Inlet area is reduced. This would not be the case if the waste was transferred onshore for incineration/disposal.

The design and operation of shipboard incinerators in Canada are specified under the International Marine Organization, Marine Environmental Pollution Committee 76 (40), Annex V. Standard specifications for shipboard incinerators allow for the incineration of solid wastes approximating in composition to household waste and liquid wastes arising from the operation of the ship, e.g., domestic waste, cargo-associated waste, maintenance waste, operational waste, cargo residues, and fishing gear. Operating temperatures are similar to those for the incinerator at the Meliadine site, and flue gases are cooled rapidly to limit the *in vivo* formation of dioxins.

¹⁵ If all sewage is to be incinerated, there will not be any need for sewage treatment.

Tugs will remain on site for the duration of the shipping season. Their waste will be incinerated with the ash stored in containers, which will be shipped south at the end of the shipping season for treatment, recycling and/or disposal in a certified waste management facility.

Hazardous waste will not be incinerated but returned south for treatment, recycling and/or disposal in a certified waste management facility.

SECTION 9 • BALLAST WATER MANAGEMENT

Ballast water is essential to control trim, list, draught, stability, and/or stresses on a vessel. Ballast water control and management regulations protect waters under Canadian jurisdiction from non-indigenous aquatic organisms and pathogens that can be harmful to ecosystems. Agnico Eagle recognises that when a new organism is introduced to an ecosystem, negative and irreversible changes may result, including a change in biodiversity. The *Ballast Management Control and Management Regulations* are intended to minimize the probability of introduction of harmful aquatic organisms and pathogens from vessels' ballast water while also protecting the safety of vessels (Transport Canada 2007).

While an exemption exists in the regulations for vessels operating exclusively in waters under Canadian jurisdiction or certain adjacent waters, any Canadian vessel that has operated outside these waters may carry harmful aquatic organisms or pathogens in their residual ballast and, as such, is not eligible to exemption.

Agnico Eagle expects to use vessels largely active in the coasting trade that operate almost exclusively in waters under Canadian jurisdiction. However, these vessels do on occasion venture into waters outside Canadian jurisdiction and, as such, will require a Ballast Water Management Plan (BWMP). The regulations require the preparation and carriage of a BWMP for each vessel, and for copies to be submitted to Transport Canada. The BWMP will be specific to the vessel.

If Agnico Eagle were to contract vessels originating from waters outside the jurisdiction of Canada, a BWMP would be required. All BWMP (reviewed by the National Administration) carried on ships of foreign origin would be based on the following international guidelines and guiding principles:

- IMO Resolution A.868(20): *Guidelines for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water to Minimize the Transfer of Harmful Aquatic Organisms and Pathogens*, in particular Section 7.1;
- The *Model Ballast Water Management Plan* developed by the International Chamber of Shipping and the International Association of Independent Tanker Owners;
- Regulation B-1 of the IMO's *Regulations for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments*; and
- Part B of the Annex to Resolution MEPC.127 (53): *Guidelines for Ballast Water Management and Development of Ballast Water Management Plans*.

Agnico Eagle will require contracted vessels not eligible for exemption to have a BWMP and provide Agnico Eagle with a copy.

9.1 Ballast Water Exchange

It is recognised by the IMO that the exchange of ballast water in deep ocean areas or open seas offers a means of limiting the probability that harmful aquatic organisms and pathogens be transferred from/in vessels ballast water. If it is necessary to take on and discharge ballast water in the same port to facilitate safe cargo operations, care should be taken to avoid unnecessary discharge of ballast water that has been taken up in another port as this could introduce harmful aquatic organisms. In particular, sediment found in the vessel's ballast tanks should be disposed of at sea in areas outside 200 nautical miles (370 km) from land and in water depths exceeding 2,000 m.

Vessels take on ballast water in segregated chambers for the main purpose of stabilizing the vessels by adding the weight of the water and maintaining a specified draught. Vessels laden with dry cargo or fuel will take on less ballast water than empty vessels. As all ships on the inward voyage to Rankin Inlet will be laden, they will have a minimum of ballast water. However, on the outward journey, these vessels will take on ballast water.

In the event that a ship is contracted from waters outside jurisdiction of Canada, ballast exchange is to occur before entering Canadian waters. The ballast exchange and documentations needs to be made according to the *Ballast Management Control and Management Regulations* (Transport Canada 2007).

In the case of non-transoceanic navigation, and where ballast water is taken on-board outside waters of Canadian jurisdiction, the water is to be exchanged before entering Canadian waters at a location at least 50 nautical miles offshore, in water at least 500 m deep. If this is not possible due to safety or other reasons, the ballast water exchange can occur in the alternate designated area in Hudson Strait, east of 70° west longitude, where the water is over 300 m deep.

All coastal trade vessels will in all likelihood not venture more than 200 nautical miles from shore and will not exchange ballast water outside waters of Canadian jurisdiction. All the same, ballast water exchanges for all vessels operating in waters under Canadian jurisdiction are expected to meet the provisions of the Regulations, and to follow Part A of the IMO *Guidelines for Ballast Water Management and Development of Ballast Water Management Plans*, and the IMO *Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange*.

SECTION 10 • SAFETY

Safety is a top priority for Agnico Eagle. It begins with all personnel (Agnico Eagle, contracted employees and contractors) wearing the appropriate personal protection equipment suitable for the task at hand and for the weather conditions at the time. Secondly, personnel must understand the hazards associated with the task, the safe procedures in carrying it out, and how not to place oneself in harm's way. Accident prevention will be supported by a proactive program to identify and correct potential hazards before an accident occurs.

Agnico Eagle or contracted supervisors will ensure that the interactions between ship and shore are carried out with the safety and the health of the employees first in mind.

SECTION 11 • HAZARD IDENTIFICATION ANALYSIS OF MARINE ROUTES

Hazard: Anything that has the potential to cause harm.

Likelihood: The probability/chance of harm occurring as a result of exposure to a hazard.

Severity: The level of harm that may occur as a result of exposure to or contact with a hazard.

Risk: The likelihood of harm occurring combined with the potential severity to produce a level of risk or risk rating.

Navigation through the Labrador Sea, Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay is not challenging during the open water season¹⁶. No major hazards were identified along the shipping and tug-barge routes under normal conditions. Electronic charts combined with electronic navigation aids for the shipping routes ensure the vessel remains on course where bathymetry and physical hazards are known.

Subject to ship and human safety considerations, the average speed of the vessels in open waters is expected to be less than 14 knots (26 km/h). Once ships approach the offshore islands and reefs off Rankin Inlet, and subject to ship and human safety considerations, the ship's speed will be slowed to 2 knots or less (3.7 km/h) to navigate the shipping route through the islands to their anchor point outside Melvin Bay. Shipping can be carried out without pilotage as the shipping routes entail minor hazards that do not significantly reduce ship safety. Any actions required by the crews of the ships and tugs are expected to be well within their capabilities.

At the anchor point, cargo will be lightered from the ships onto barges which will travel to the lightering location via the access passage. The tugs-barges will be highly manoeuvrable and capable of transiting the access passage with its changing currents and will not require pilotage. The tidal current in the access passage can be half a knot (0.93 km/h). Navigation will proceed at a slow speed in periods of low visibility. Traffic through the access passage will be coordinated to avoid shipping conflicts and to ensure safety.

However, out of the ordinary events have been identified that could increase the level of hazard and necessitate associated mitigation measures:

- Mechanical failure occurring on the ship or tug thereby placing it in jeopardy in the shipping route;
- Tug-barge or ship running aground due to a navigational error or mechanical failure;

¹⁶ Agnico Eagle's shipping routes within Nunavut are non-compulsory pilotage areas during the ice free shipping season

- Loss or damage to sea cans in heavy seas;
- Barge tow line breaking in heavy seas;
- Collision of tug-barge or ship carrying dry cargo and fuel to Itivia through the access passage;
- Tug-barge or ship sinking upon hitting ice; and
- Tug-barge or ship colliding with a small boat.

The access passage deserves special attention as:

- Dry cargo for Agnico Eagle and the hamlet and fuel for Agnico Eagle could all be unloaded at the same time; and
- The access passage is 150 m wide at its narrowest point and, although two-way traffic is theoretically possible, it raises the risk of collisions and groundings. To reduce the risk, it is best that a single tug-barge or ship be in the access passage at any one time.

SECTION 12 • RISK ANALYSIS OF MARINE ROUTES

All ships, tugs and tankers use electronic charts and other electronic navigational aids to provide safety in transit, reduce the risk of accidents, and remain within the recommended shipping route presently in use for the annual sea lift to Rankin Inlet and other Kivalliq communities. For an extra measure of safety, weather warnings are updated regularly. Also, shipping companies likely to be employed by Agnico Eagle commonly sail in Hudson Bay and to Rankin Inlet and are aware of its marine hazards.

The potential severity of shipping hazards¹⁷ cannot be changed in most circumstances, what can be reduced is their likelihood. This is possible through the application of mitigation measures. And the level of risk can be defined as the likelihood of harm posed by a hazard combined with its potential severity. The objective is, through the use of mitigation measures, to reduce the risk as low as practically possible. Residual risk is what remains after mitigation measures have been applied. And those having the highest potential residual risk would be aggressively managed.

Mitigation reduces the probability of occurrence and increases safety. The following mitigation/safety measures will be implemented subject to ship and human safety considerations:

- Where available, electronic navigation aids be used in all instances;
- Ship speeds in open water remain less than 14 knots in the absence of marine mammals, and once within the barrier islands and reefs near Rankin Inlet, 2 knots or less;
- Shipping is only carried out during the ice free season. Should ice be encountered, the vessel will either sail around it at a reduced speed or proceed slowly through the ice;
- Tug-barge or ship will remain within recommended shipping routes ;
- Fuel tankers and the fuel tanker barges will be double hulled;
- Tug-barge operations will proceed when there is good visibility from the anchor point of the ships to the barge at Itivia and/or adjust their speed according to the conditions;
- Traffic through the access passage will be coordinated to avoid conflicts and ensure safety. Communication between tugs will coordinate movement through the access passage;
- Agnico Eagle will provide emergency response equipment and materials as outlined in the OPEP if necessary. Tug or ship will also provide their own emergency response equipment.
- Crews will follow standard operating procedures and adherence to these will be monitored; and
- Tug-barge or ship crews are to be trained for responses to hazards that can normally be expected in northern waters.

¹⁷ One hazard that can be reduced is shipping when ice is present. Agnico Eagle has opted to only ship during the ice-free season thereby greatly reducing this hazard.

SECTION 13 • SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT OF SHIPPING

Agnico Eagle does not believe that shipping activities related to the Meliadine Mine will result in an increased demand on local public service providers (i.e., fire, police, ambulance, medical, and maintenance) in Rankin Inlet. In most circumstances, any emergency response will be undertaken by Agnico Eagle personnel and/or the ship's crew. Agnico Eagle personnel and the Master of the ship will be responsible for security matters related to the shipping-related activities.

Shipping may impact socio-economic activities in Rankin Inlet. Itivia will be jointly used by the hamlet and Agnico Eagle during the ice free shipping season, which will require coordination. Mitigation measures will be employed to minimize negative socio-economic effects:

- Communication between tugs will coordinate movement through the access passage and use of the Designated Hamlet Landing Beach during lightering operations to avoid conflicts and ensure safety;
- Agnico Eagle has a separate storage area from the community.

The mitigation of negative socio-economic effects in smuggling alcohol and prohibitive substances into the community were described earlier.

Positive socio-economic effects will arise from the increased number of dry cargo and fuel tankers coming to the community. The crews of these ships will in all likelihood come ashore when the boat is anchored and contribute to the local economy through the:

- Use of restaurants, hotels and stores in the community;
- Purchase of local Inuit art; and
- Guided tours to the barrens for fishing and wildlife experiences.

SECTION 14 • PUBLIC AND MEDIA COMMUNICATIONS

When an environmental emergency occurs, the public will be provided with timely and accurate information as to the nature of the incident, the steps being taken to correct the problem, and, if necessary, what citizens should do to protect themselves. This information is intended to protect the overall community well being, including human health, to provide timely information amongst the public, to ensure cooperation from all interested parties, and to reduce the spread of concern or alarm through the dissemination of inaccurate information.

Each agency involved in a major spill event may provide its own media communications, and may designate spokespersons for such; however, from the Arctic REET's (Regional Environmental Emergencies Team) perspective, a coordinated response is preferable. To that end, the government lead Agency is expected to act as the official spokesperson for the response, with support provided by personnel within the Arctic REET, as required.

Transport Canada guidelines will be followed to ensure proper authorities are informed without delay so that appropriate action may be taken when:

- Any incident occurs involving the loss, or likely loss, of dangerous goods into the marine environment; or
- Any incident occurs giving rise to pollution or threat of pollution to the marine environment; or
- Any oil pollution incident occurs involving the loading or unloading of oil to or from tanker-to-tanker and from tanker to the OHF.

REFERENCES

Agnico Eagle Limited. 2015. Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan. Submitted in support of the Type A Water Licence Application to the Nunavut Water Board, May 2015.

Transport Canada. 2007. A Guide to Canada's Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations. Guideline TP 13617E

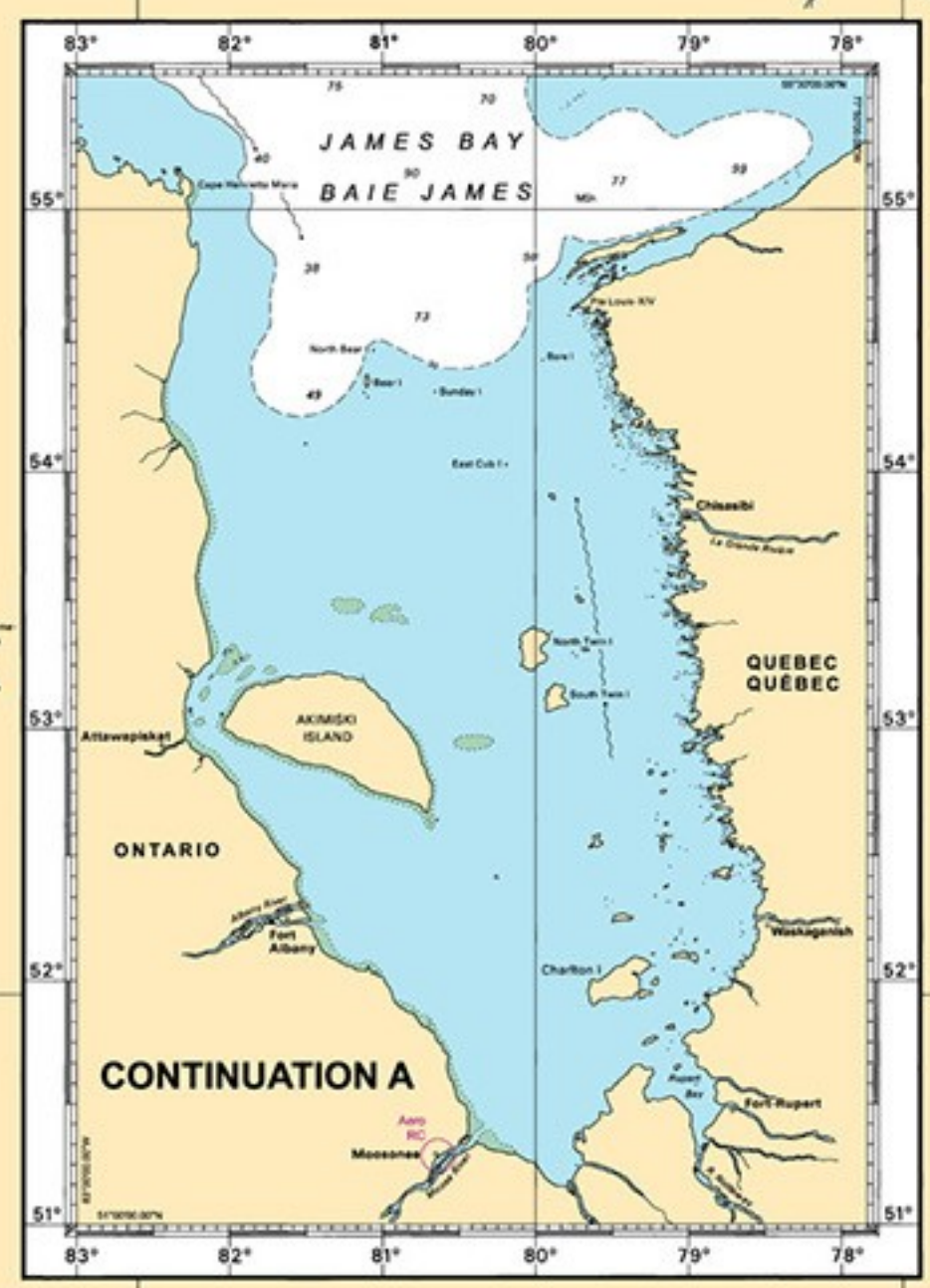
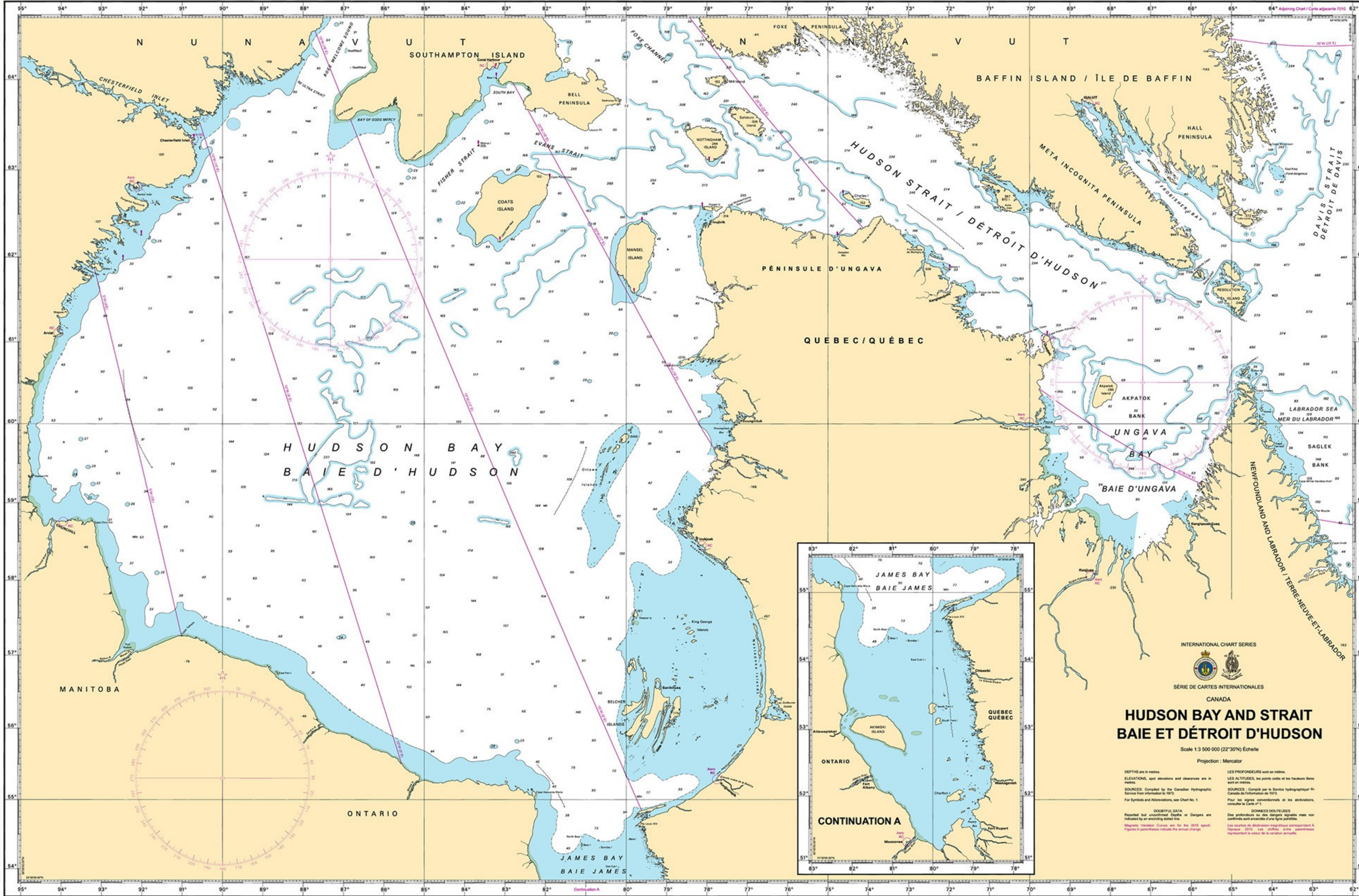
Transport Canada. 2009. Reporting Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods, Harmful Substances and/or Marine Pollutants. Guideline TP 9834E.

APPENDIX A • MARINE HYDROGRAPHIC CHARTS

Chart 5002 Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait

Chart 5629 Marble Island to Rankin Inlet

Chart 5628 Rankin Inlet including Melvin Bay and Prairie Bay



INTERNATIONAL CHART SERIES
 SÉRIE DE CARTES INTERNATIONALES
 CANADA
HUDSON BAY AND STRAIT
BAIE ET DÉTROIT D'HUDSON
 Scale 1:3 500 000 (22'30"N) Échelle
 Projection : Mercator

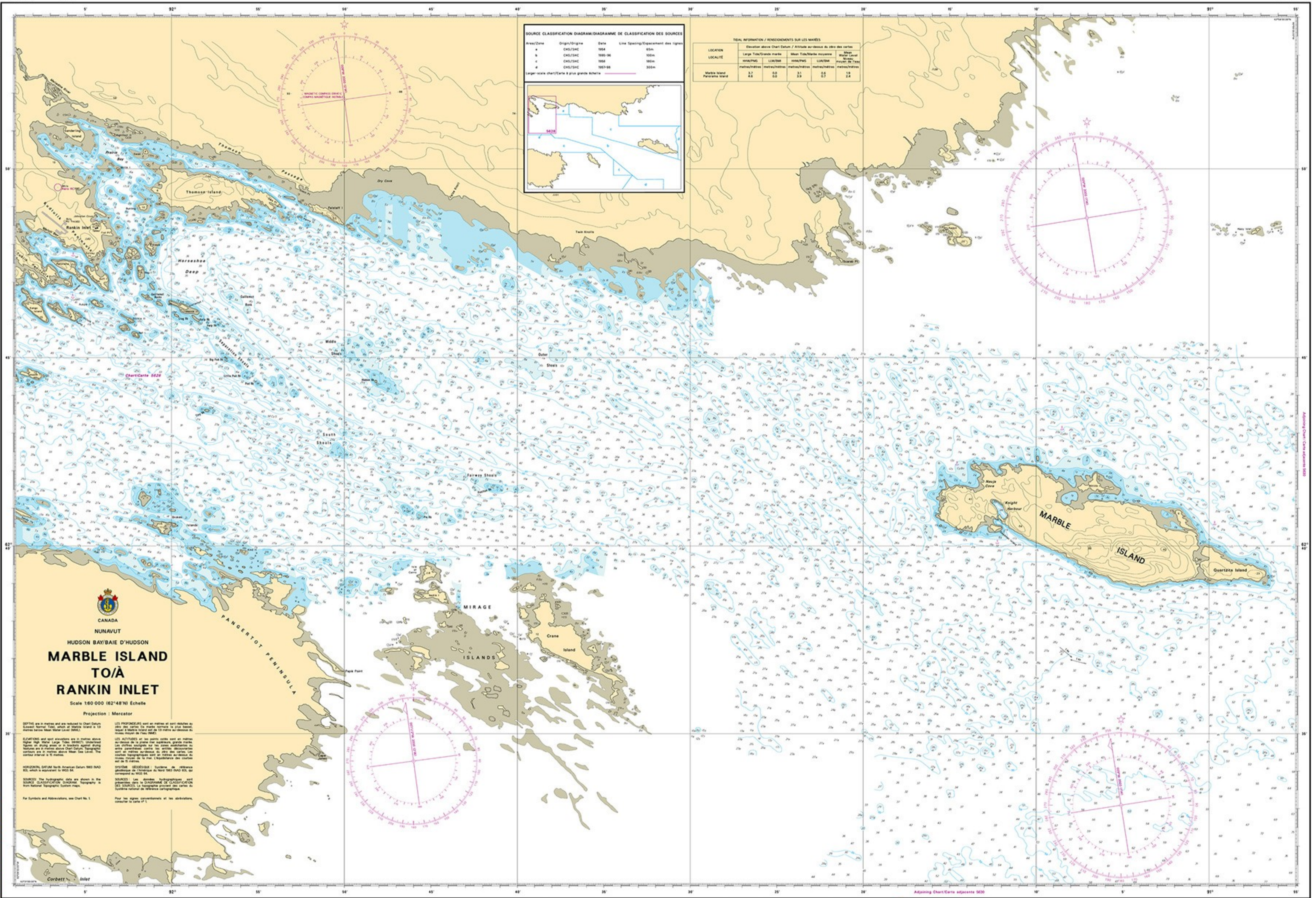
DEPTHS are in metres.
 ELEVATIONS, spot elevations and clearances are in metres.
 SOURCES: Compiled by the Canadian Hydrographic Service from information to 1973.
 For Symbols and Abbreviations, see Chart No. 1.

LES PROFONDEURS sont en mètres.
 LES ALTITUDES, les points cotés et les hauteurs libres sont en mètres.
 SOURCES: Compilés par le Service hydrographique du Canada de l'information de 1973.
 Pour les signes conventionnels et les abréviations, consultez la Carte n° 1.

DOUBTFUL DATA
 Reported but unconfirmed Depths or Clearances are indicated by an enclosing dotted line.
 Magnetic Variation Curves are for the 2015 epoch. Figures in parentheses indicate the annual change.

Des profondeurs ou des hauteurs signalées mais non confirmées sont entourées d'une ligne pointillée.
 Les courbes de déclinaison magnétique correspondent à l'époque 2015. Les chiffres entre parenthèses représentent le valeur de la variation annuelle.

5629



SOURCE CLASSIFICATION DIAGRAM/DIAGRAMME DE CLASSIFICATION DES SOURCES

Area/Zone	Origin/Origine	Date	Line Spacing/Espacement des lignes
1	CHS/SHC	1984	65m
2	CHS/SHC	1985-96	100m
3	CHS/SHC	1988	100m
4	CHS/SHC	1983-88	300m

Large-scale chart/Carre à plus grande échelle

TIDAL INFORMATION / RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES MARES

Elevation above Chart Datum / Altitude au-dessus du zéro des cartes

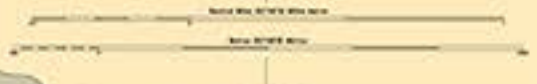
LOCATION LOCALITE	Large Tide/Grande marée		Mean Tide/Marée moyenne		Mean Lower Low Water / Niveau moyen de basse mer
	metres/mètres	feet/pieds	metres/mètres	feet/pieds	
Marble Island	3.7	0.0	3.1	0.5	1.9
Pyramon Island	4.6	0.0	3.9	0.7	2.4

CANADA
NUNAVUT
HUDSON BAY/BAIE D'HUDSON
MARBLE ISLAND TO/RANKIN INLET
Scale 1:60 000 (62°48'N) Echelle
Projection: Mercator

DEPTH are in metres and are related to Chart Datum
SOUNDINGS are in fathoms and are related to Chart Datum
ELEVATIONS are in metres above Chart Datum
HORIZONTAL DATUM North American Datum 1983 (NAD 83), which is equivalent to WGS 84.
VERTICAL DATUM Mean Sea Level (MSL), which is equivalent to Chart Datum.

LES PROFONDEURS sont en mètres et sont relatives au zéro des cartes
LES HAUTEURS sont en mètres au-dessus du zéro des cartes
LES ALTITUDES sont en mètres au-dessus du zéro des cartes
LE DATUM HORIZONTAL est le datum de référence cartographique
LE DATUM VERTICAL est le datum de référence cartographique.

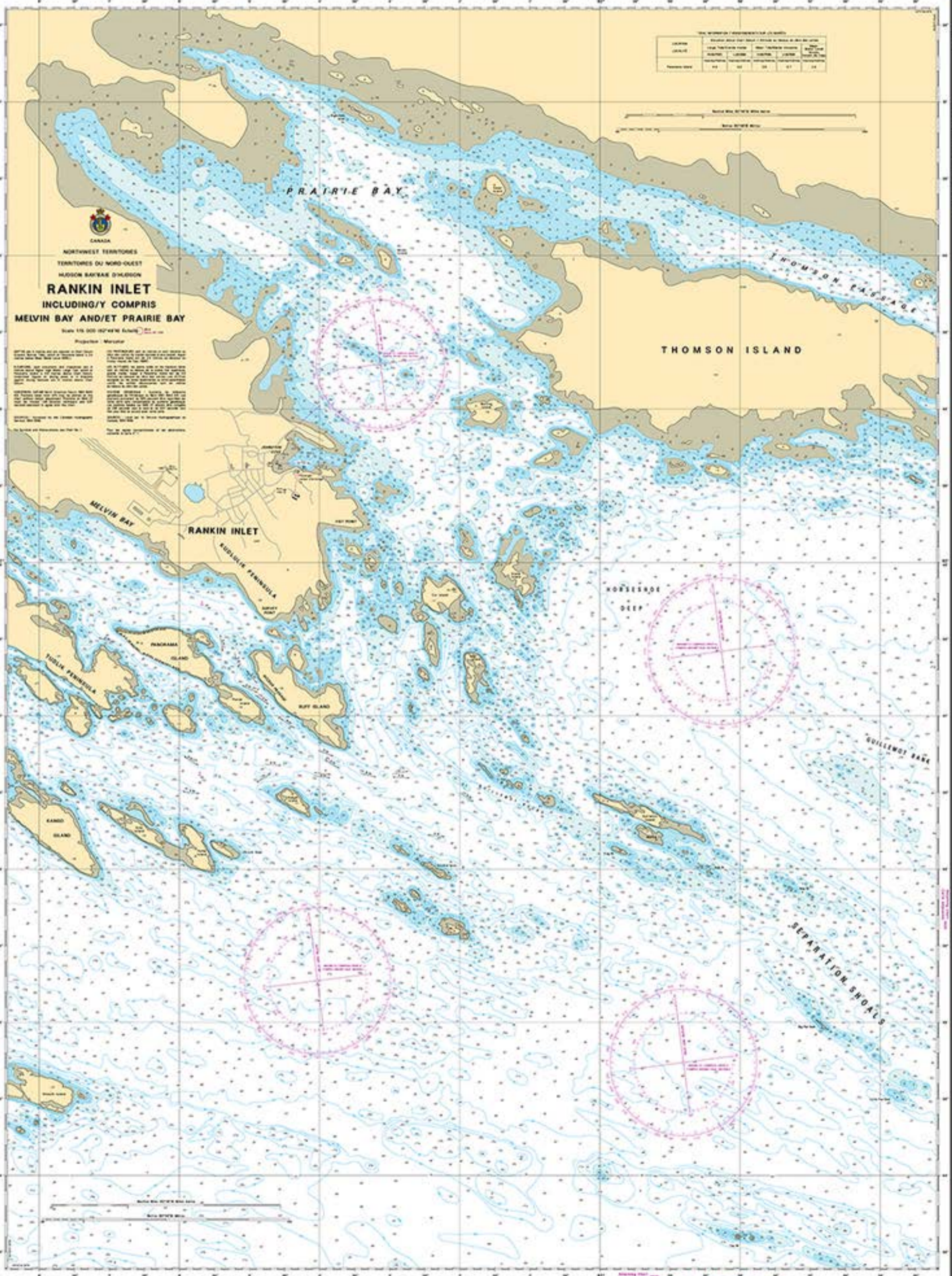
THE METRIC SYSTEM OF MEASUREMENTS (SI UNITS)					
UNIT	SYMBOL	UNIT	SYMBOL	UNIT	SYMBOL
LENGTH	metre	metre	metre	metre	metre
AREA	square metre	square metre	square metre	square metre	square metre
VOLUME	cubic metre	cubic metre	cubic metre	cubic metre	cubic metre
MASS	kilogram	kilogram	kilogram	kilogram	kilogram
TEMPERATURE	degree Celsius	degree Celsius	degree Celsius	degree Celsius	degree Celsius
TIME	second	second	second	second	second



CANADA
 NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
 TERRITOIRES DU NORD-OUEST
 HUDSON BAY/BAIE D'HUDSON
RANKIN INLET
 INCLUDING/Y COMPRIS
 MELVIN BAY AND/ET PRAIRIE BAY

Scale 1:50,000 (1:100,000 Edition)
 Projection: Mercator

NOTES:
 1. This chart is a reproduction of the original chart published in 1988. It is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 2. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 3. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 4. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 5. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 6. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 7. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 8. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 9. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.
 10. The chart is based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is not intended for use in navigation.



METRIC/MÉTRIQUE

APPENDIX B • MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL EXISTING CONDITIONS



August 10, 2016

REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Appendix B

Submitted to:

Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
10200, Route de Preissac
Rouyn-Noranda QC
Stephane Robert, Manager Regulatory Affairs

REPORT



Report Number:

Distribution:

1 copy - Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
2 copies - Golder Associates Ltd.





Table of Contents

1.0 MARINE ENVIRONMENT REVISED BASELINE..... 1
1.1 Purpose and Scope 1
1.2 Existing Environment in Melvin Bay / Itivia Harbour..... 4
1.2.1 Physical Environment..... 4
1.2.2 Biological Environment..... 7
1.3 Existing Environment within Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait Shipping Corridor 8
1.3.1 Physical Environment..... 9
1.3.2 Biological Environment..... 15
1.3.2.1 Fishes 16
1.3.2.2 Marine Birds 22
1.3.2.3 Marine Mammals 32
1.3.2.4 Species at Risk 69
1.3.2.5 Sensitive/Protected Areas 70
1.4 Traditional Knowledge 83
2.0 CLOSURE..... 86
3.0 REFERENCES..... 87
3.1 Personal Communication..... 107

TABLES

Table B-1: Overview of Marine Fish Species Found within the Local and Regional Study Areas 17
Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas 23
Table B-3: Overview of Marine Mammal Species Found within the LSA and RSA 33
Table B-4: Marine Mammal Species Harvested Throughout the Year by Coastal Inuit Communities in Nunavut..... 34
Table B-5: Species at Risk Potentially Occurring in the Shipping Corridor in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait..... 69
Table B-6: Environment Canada Key Marine Habitat Sites for Migratory Birds Located Near the Proposed Shipping Route..... 77



FIGURES

Figure B-1: Marine Local Study Area 2
Figure B-2: Marine Regional Study Area..... 3
Figure B-3: Shoreline Types in Itivia Harbour and Melvin Bay (shoreline data adapted from hydrographic charts and google earth imagery) 5
Figure B-4: Summer circulation of water in the Hudson Bay Complex (extracted from Stewart and Barber 2010; inset after Ingram and Prinsenber 1998)..... 6
Figure B-5: Representative Vertical Profiles of Temperature and Salinity in Southeastern Hudson Bay in April (dashed line), May (dashed-dotted line), and August (solid line) (extracted from Stewart and Barber 2010; Redrawn from Ingram and Prinsenber 1998)..... 13
Figure B-6: Summer (July to September) sea surface temperature in 2006 (Stewart and Barber 2010) 15
Figure B-7: Distribution of Arctic Char (Salvelinus alpinus) and Other Selected Fish Species in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 19
FigureB- 8: Key Habitat Area for Marine Birds 29
Figure B-9: Distribution of Marine Birds and Bird Habitat in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 30
Figure B-10: Distribution of Ringed Seal (Phoca hispida) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 37
Figure B-11: Distribution of Bearded Seal (Erignathus barbatus) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 38
Figure B-12: Distribution of Harp Seal (Pagophilus groenlandica) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 40
Figure B-13: Distribution of Hooded Seal (Cystophora cristata) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 43
Figure B-14: Distribution of Harbour Seal (Phoca vitulina concolor) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 45
Figure B-15: Distribution of Atlantic Walrus (Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 50
Figure B-16: Distribution of haul out and important habitat Atlantic Walrus in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 51
Figure B-17: Distribution of Beluga Whales (Delphinapterus leucas) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 54
Figure B-18: Distribution of Narwhal (Monodon monoceros) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters 57
Figure B-19: Distribution of Eastern Canadian Arctic/West Greenland Bowhead Whales (Balaena mysticetus) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 59
Figure B-20: Distribution of Killer Whale (Orcinus orca) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters..... 61
Figure B-21: Canadian Sub-populations of Polar Bears. Abbreviations of Delineated Sub-populations include Viscount Melville Sound (VM), Norwegian Bay (NW), Kane Basin (KB), Lancaster Sound (LS), Baffin Bay (BB), Davis Strait (DS) Southern Hudson Bay (SH), Western Hudson Bay (WH), Foxe Basin (FB), Gulf of Boothia (GB), M'Clintock Channel (MC), Southern Beaufort Sea (SB), and Northern Beaufort Sea (NB) (adapted from COSEWIC 2008b) 63
Figure B-22: Polar Bear of the Sightings Recorded During Aerial Surveys in the Western Hudson Bay in August of 2011 (extracted from Stapleton et al. 2014) 64
Figure B-23: Distribution of Polar Bear (Ursus maritimus) in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters (Adapted from Stephenson and Hartwig 2010, GN Unpublished Data) 65
Figure B-24: Preliminary EBSA Identification Results for Foxe Basin (in solid red; 1.1 to 1.3) and for Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait (in red hatched lines; 1.4 to 1.12) as Determined Through a Series of Workshops Conducted in 2009 (DFO 2010b) (extracted from Cobb 2011) 72



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Figure B-25: Discrete Areas of Highly Suitable Bowhead Whale Habitat Identified for 3 or More Months from June to October in the Eastern Canadian Arctic (by analytical confidence) Produced by Ecological Niche Factor of 3 Bowhead Location Datasets and Associated Eco-Geographical Variables (extracted from Wheeler et al. 2012) 82

Figure B-26: Comparison of Highly Suitable Bowhead Whale Habitat Predicted by Ecological Niche Factor Analyses with Bowhead Concentration Areas Identified by Inuit in Nunavut, Canada, in Late Spring, Summer, and Early Fall (adapted from NWMB 2000 and Wheeler et al. 20 83



1.0 MARINE ENVIRONMENT REVISED BASELINE

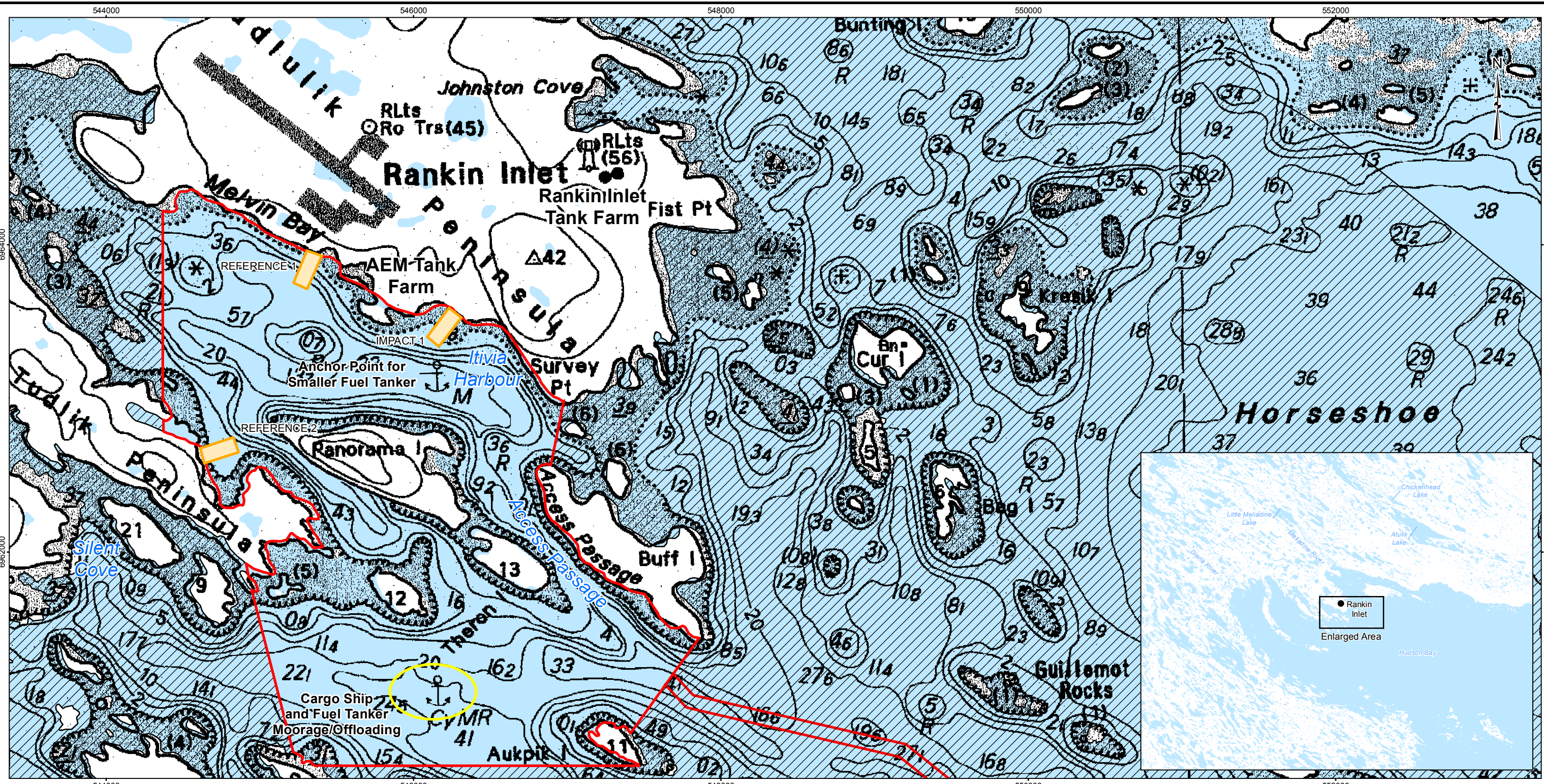
1.1 Purpose and Scope

This report represents an update to the marine baseline information originally presented in Agnico Eagle's Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS). These revisions have been undertaken in accordance with Meliadine Gold Project (Project) Certificate Condition 79, which states the following:

"Prior to any Project-related shipping, the Proponent will update its marine baseline information to ensure that it includes the most recent information on marine wildlife abundance and distribution, carefully considers seasonal distribution patterns of marine wildlife, and incorporates western scientific and Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit knowledge sources. The updated marine baseline should be made available to appropriate authorities for feedback, then incorporated into the Proponent's Shipping Management Plan (SMP), with continued updates on a regular basis as new information becomes available."

This report was updated with new environmental information now available in the public domain (as of January 2016), as well as information provided through consultation with regulators and as a result of technical responses prepared by the proponent in response to information requirements (IRs) submitted as part of the FEIS review process. The majority of the new information provided relates specifically to the abundance and distribution of marine wildlife species in the Local Study Area (LSA) and Regional Study Area (RSA) (Figure B-1 and Figure B-2) and incorporates best available science with Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit. Information presented in this report should be reviewed in conjunction with the Marine Environmental Management Plan (MEMP) (Appendix D) and the Spill Risk Assessment (Appendix E), to inform monitoring, mitigation and adaptive management strategies for the Project.

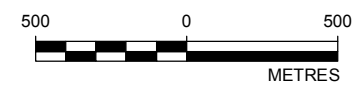
Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\6000MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-1_Marine_LSA_Nautical_Charts_rev1.mxd



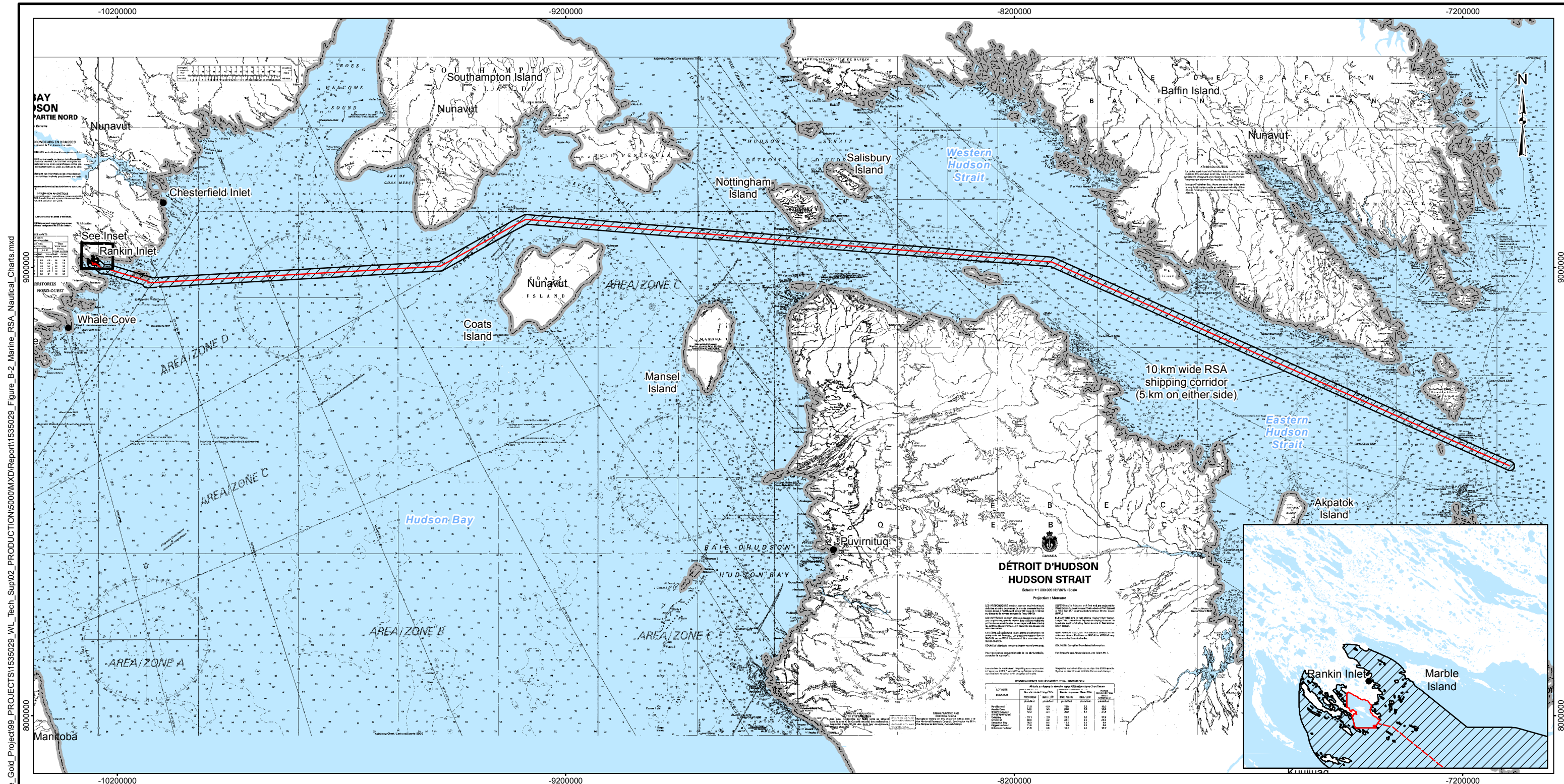
- LEGEND**
- BASELINE SAMPLING AREA
 - MOORAGE AND OFFLOADING
 - MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)
 - MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA (MARINE LSA)
 - BATHYMETRIC DEPTH CONTOUR
 - WATERBODY

REFERENCE

BASE DATA OBTAINED FROM AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM). BASELINE SAMPLING OBTAINED FROM NUNAMI STANTEC ON BEHALF OF AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM). ATLAS OF CANADA DATA OBTAINED FROM © DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NAUTICAL CHART DATA OBTAINED FROM THE CANADIAN HYDROGRAPHIC SERVICE. COUNTRY BACKGROUND DATA OBTAINED FROM ESRI.
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 15



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA			
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.	
	DESIGN	AK	25 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
	GIS	MH	15 Mar. 2018	REV. 0
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE B-1
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013		



Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-2_Marine_RSA_Nautical_Charts.mxd

- LEGEND**
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA) (SEE INSET)
 - MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA (MARINE LSA)
 - COMMUNITY
 - WATERBODY

REFERENCE

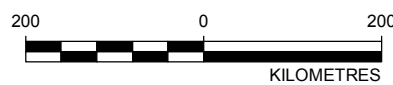
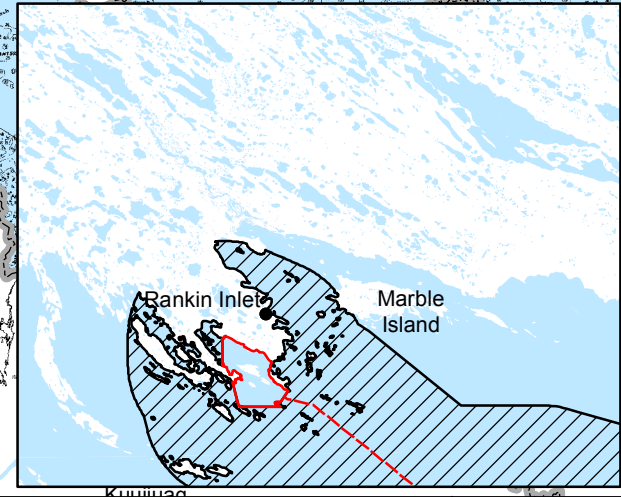
BASE DATA OBTAINED FROM AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM).
 CANVEC DATA OBTAINED FROM © DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
 NAUTICAL CHART DATA OBTAINED FROM THE CANADIAN HYDROGRAPHIC SERVICE. PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM ESRI.
 DATUM: WGS 84 PROJECTION: WORLD MERCATOR

**DÉTROIT D'HUDSON
HUDSON STRAIT**

Scale: 1:1 000 000 (18'30" Scale)
 Projection: Mercator

LES PROFONDEURS sont indiquées en mètres et en fathoms. Les hauteurs sont indiquées en mètres et en fathoms. Les courants sont indiqués en mètres par seconde et en nœuds. Les vents sont indiqués en mètres par seconde et en nœuds. Les températures de surface de la mer sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'eau sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures du sol sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des rochers sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des végétaux sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des animaux sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des minéraux sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des métaux sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des sels sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des acides sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des bases sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des gaz sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des liquides sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des solides sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des gaz sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des liquides sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures des solides sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit.

PROFONDEUR	HAUTEUR	COURANT	VENT	TEMP. SURF. MER	TEMP. AIR	TEMP. EAU	TEMP. SOL	TEMP. ROCHERS	TEMP. VÉGÉTAUX	TEMP. ANIMAUX	TEMP. MINÉRAUX	TEMP. MÉTAUX	TEMP. SELS	TEMP. ACIDES	TEMP. BASES	TEMP. GAZ	TEMP. LIQUIDES	TEMP. SOLIDES
1000	548	0.1	0.1	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA		
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK 16 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
	GIS	DSC 18 Jul. 2012	REV. 0
	CHECK	PR 18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE B-2
REVIEW	DW 18 Jan. 2013		



1.2 Existing Environment in Melvin Bay / Itivia Harbour

In August 2011, a field program was conducted by Nunami Stantec at Itivia and at two nearby reference sites in Melvin Bay (Figure B-1). The objective of the field program was to collect physical and biological baseline information in the marine LSA (Figure B-1), with a focus on the Project footprint corresponding with the proposed floating dock facility (landing barge). The field program investigated bathymetry, water and sediment chemistry, aquatic lower-trophic organisms (phytoplankton, zooplankton, and benthic invertebrates) and fish and fish habitat. Results from Nunami Stantec's field program are provided in detail in Appendix 8.2-A of the FEIS, with a general summary provided below for bathymetry, water, and sediment chemistry (Agnico Eagle 2014).

1.2.1 Physical Environment

Depth soundings were collected along shore-perpendicular transects in the LSA. Water depths at Itivia and in Melvin Bay were determined to be shallow, with maximum depths in the Project footprint reaching 6.6 metres (m). A large rocky reef is present approximately 125 m offshore of the high water mark near the proposed landing barge facility. Cobble and gravel were the dominant substrates in the nearshore environment of the Project footprint (Figure B-3).

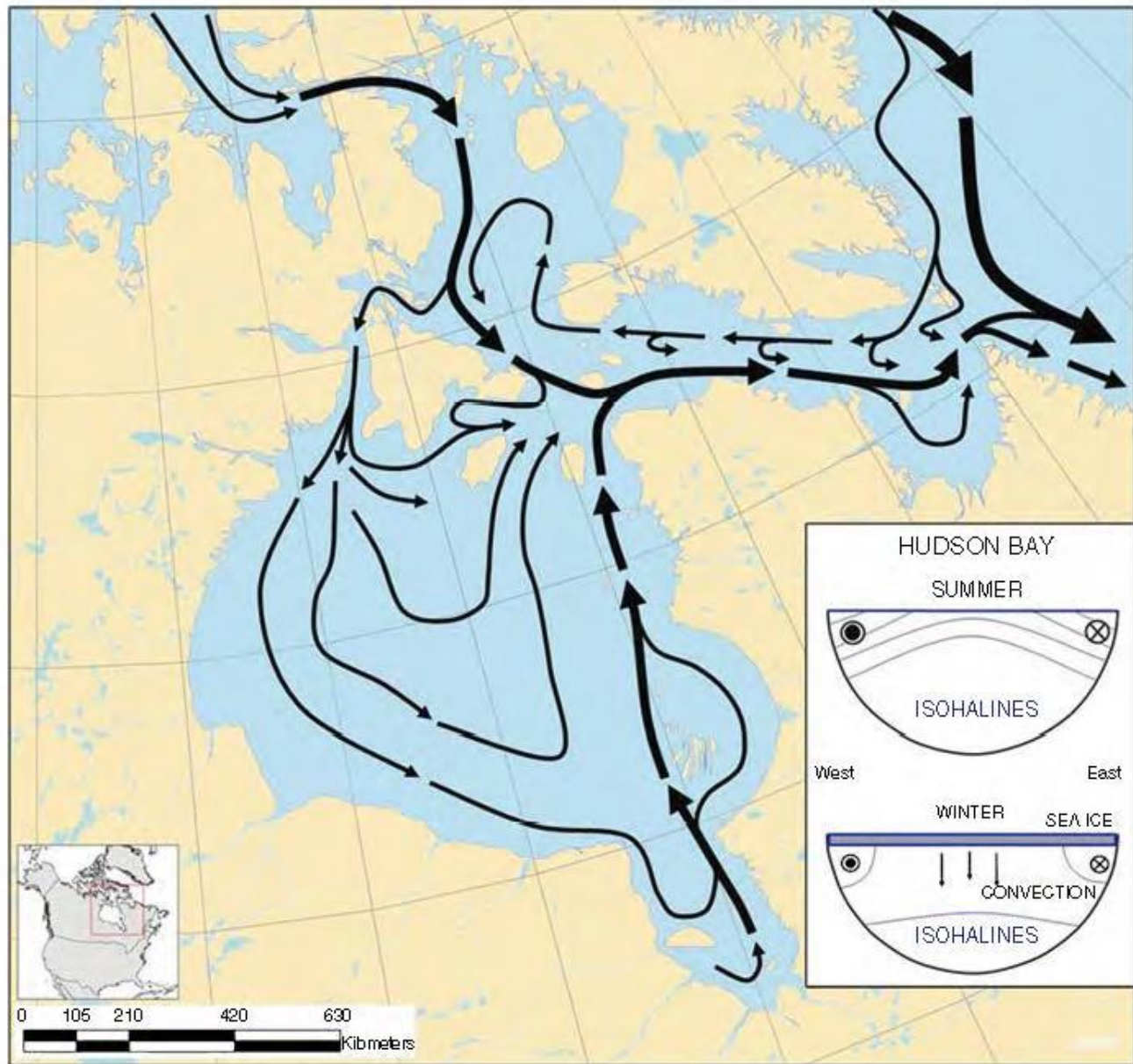


Figure B-4: Summer circulation of water in the Hudson Bay Complex (extracted from Stewart and Barber 2010; inset after Ingram and Prinsenberg 1998)

Water quality profiles were collected at one location in the LSA with an YSI 600QS multi-meter. Parameters measured included temperature, conductivity, pH, dissolved oxygen, salinity, and oxidation-reduction potential. Mean surface water temperature (at 1 m depth) in the harbour was 8.86 ± 0.52 degrees Celsius ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), with a salinity of 29.32 ± 0.03 ppt, and a pH of 8.08 ± 0.03 . Bottom water was slightly colder than surface water at $8.49 \pm 0.57^{\circ}\text{C}$; with similar salinity and pH values. No thermal stratification was observed. The pH was near constant across the LSA (range from 8.05 to 8.10) and throughout the water column (range from 8.05 to 8.10).



Mean conductivity ranged from 45.6 ± 0.1 mS/cm at the surface to 45.7 ± 0.1 mS/cm at the bottom. Dissolved oxygen ranged from $114.5 \pm 1.0\%$ at the surface to $114.1 \pm 1.2\%$ at the bottom.

Water samples were collected for chemistry analysis at one location in the LSA using a Van Dorn sampler deployed at mid-depth. Parameters analyzed included major anions, alkalinity, total suspended solids, total dissolved solids, pH, conductivity, total metals, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, ammonia, nitrate and nitrite, total phosphate, and total organic carbon. Results were compared to Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) guidelines (maximum levels) for Protection of Marine Aquatic Life (PMAL). Total alkalinity in the marine LSA ranged from 142 to 144 milligrams per litre (mg/L), with bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) as the major representative ion. Nitrate, nitrite, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, dissolved orthophosphate, and total phosphorus were below detection limits (typically <0.050 mg/L). Total organic carbon values were low (ranging from 2.8 to 3.6 mg/L). Approximately 78% of all analyzed metals (33 of 42) were below detection limits. All sample parameters for which CCME PMAL guidelines exist were within acceptable limits.

Sediment samples were collected for chemistry analysis at 3 locations in the marine LSA footprint using a petite ponar grab. Metal concentrations were compared to CCME Interim Sediment Quality Guidelines (ISQG). Sediment chemistry was near constant across the LSA. Metal concentrations were variable and ranged from below analytical detection limits to exceeding CCME ISQCs. Chromium slightly exceeded the CCME ISQG of 52.3 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) at all sample stations, with average (\pm SD) concentrations in the marine LSA footprint measured at 55.8 ± 5.89 mg/kg. The precision analyses (CV) indicate some heterogeneity of marine sediments in the study area.

1.2.2 Biological Environment

Plankton

Phytoplankton abundance, richness, and diversity were similar across all sites within the marine LSA, and a total of 33 taxa were recorded. Dinoflagellates were the dominant taxa at all sites and included *Peridinium*/*Gonyaulax* spp. and *Dinophysis* spp. The ciliate *Tintinnida* was present at low percentages at 2 of the sites.

Zooplankton abundance, richness, and diversity differed between sites, and a total of 44 taxa were recorded. An unidentified rotifer species, possibly Notommatidae, was identified as the dominant taxa at all sites. Calanoid copepods were also present at all 3 sites.

Benthic Invertebrates

Benthic invertebrate abundance, richness, and diversity differed amongst sites. Polychaetes were the dominant taxa at all sites and included Polychaeta: Sedentaria (burrowing or tube-dwelling), Capitellidae, and Cirratulidae and/or Paraonidae. Polychaeta: Errantia (free-swimming) were the next dominant taxa and included Nephtyidae, Syllidae, and Pholoidae. Also present was nematode subclass Hoplonemertea, the Myidae and Tellinidae clams, the amphipod families of Ischyroceridae, Oedicerotidae, and Zopfiaceae, as well as 11 additional polychaete families. At 1 site, a single sponge (*Porifera*), 2 hydrozoan taxa, 1 flatworm (*Platyhelminthes*), Terebellidae and Opheliidae polychaetes, 3 gastropod, and 3 bivalve taxa, several crustaceans (copepod, amphipod, decapods), and one sea squirt (*Urochordata*) were also identified.



Benthic species are not thought to occupy the intertidal zone in Hudson Bay on a permanent basis; rather, they occur seasonally when the habitat is not influenced by ice (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Baseline studies completed in the LSA support this assumption (Nunami Stantec Ltd. 2012). Few invertebrate species were observed in the nearshore habitat, and abundance was low. Most of the individuals observed were less than 1 cm, suggesting a low biomass. Nearshore macrophyte coverage was found to be equally sparse (ranging from 2 to 5% coverage).

Fishes

Six species of marine fish (n=156) were identified during gill net and beach seine sampling in the marine LSA, including Greenland cod (*Gadus ogac*) (52%), slender eelblenny (*Lumpenus fabricii*) (27%), fourhorn sculpin (kanayok in Inuktitut) (*Myoxocephalus quadricornis*¹) (15%), unidentified sculpin (possibly juvenile; 3%), Arctic staghorn sculpin (*Gymnocanthus tricuspis*) (2%), and Arctic sculpin (*Myoxocephalus scorpioides*) (1%). The range of total lengths of the dominant fish taxa were 118 to 520 mm for Greenland cod, 180 to 210 mm for slender eelblenny, and 205 to 315 mm for fourhorn sculpin species. Arctic char were not observed during the baseline field study but were reported to be in the area at the time of the field study (west of Melvin Bay near the Barrier Islands).

Marine Birds

A black guillemot (*Cephus grylle*) and a pair of sandhill cranes (*Grus canadensis*) were identified in the LSA during the baseline field program.

Marine Mammals

No marine mammals were observed in the LSA during the baseline field program.

1.3 Existing Environment within Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait Shipping Corridor

Golder conducted a comprehensive literature review to characterize the physical and biological environment in the proposed shipping corridor in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Figure B-2). The following information sources were reviewed:

- available records of consultation with regulatory agencies, public stakeholders, and Inuit communities;
- available scientific literature / data reports;
- DFO Integrated Fisheries Management Plans;
- DFO Stock Status Reports;
- DFO's Mapster database;
- DFO's Ocean Data Inventory;

¹ Referenced by it's European (*Triglopsis quadricornis*) name in Appendix 8.2-A of the FEIS - Nunami Stantec Marine Baseline Report for Itivia Harbour, Rankin Inlet, NU



- Environment Canada's Key Marine Habitat for Migratory Birds;
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada's (DFO) Mapster database;
- governmental and non-governmental environmental resources including:
 - Important Bird Areas (IBAs) spatial database;
 - Marine Baseline Report - Itivia and Melvin Bay, Rankin Inlet, NU produced by Nunami Stantec Ltd. (2012);
 - NIRB Guidelines for the Preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement for the Agnico Eagle Mines Ltd. Meliadine Project (NIRB File No. 11MN034) (NIRB 2012);
 - Nunavut Planning Commission web resources including the Nunavut Wildlife Resource and Habitat Values final report (2008);
 - Nunavut Wildlife Management Board Reports / Guidance Documents;
 - OBIS-Seamap database (Duke University);
 - previous marine-based environmental impact statements completed in the Project area (e.g., AREVA and others as available);
 - regional fisheries catch statistics (e.g., DFO annual catch data);
 - federal Species at Risk Act (SARA) database;
 - The Canadian Circumpolar Institute and the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut, Nunavut Atlas (1992); and
 - Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit (IQ) collected for local coastal areas.

1.3.1 Physical Environment

Hudson Bay is one of the world's largest inland seas, with a total surface area of approximately 830,000 square kilometres (km²) (Prinsenber 1984). It is connected to the Atlantic Ocean by Hudson Strait and the Labrador Sea; and to the Arctic Ocean by the Foxe Basin, Fury and Hecla Strait. Hudson Bay is a relatively shallow waterbody, with an average depth of approximately 100 m. The oceanographic regime in Hudson Bay is complex and manifests all the features of an Arctic system (Macdonald and Kuzyk 2011). It is highly influenced by the influx of cold saline waters (between approximately 32.5 and 33.5 ppt) from the Arctic Ocean and Baffin Bay, through Foxe Basin and Hudson Strait, by wind-stress during both the open-water and ice-cover season, by powerful tides (Stewart and Barber 2010), and by a large freshwater input from both runoff and ice melt (Stewart and Lockhart 2005; Ingram and Prinsenber 1998). Less saline surface outflows occur along the eastern shores of James Bay and Hudson Bay north to Hudson Strait. In Hudson Bay, estimates of average residence time of water range from 1.0 to 6.6 years (Ingram and Prinsenber 1998).

Water in the region freezes over each winter and becomes ice-free each summer, with sea-ice first forming in late October and continuing to expand until a maximum ice cover is reached by the end of April. In winter and early spring, the ice floes that cover most of Hudson Bay are kept in constant motion by wind forces. A shore lead system develops along the land-fast ice that forms from the coast of Hudson Bay as a result of wind blowing



seaward (Barber and Massom 2007). Major polynyas (stretches of open-water surrounded by sea ice) are found in the northwest sector (including Foxe Basin) and in the vicinity of the Belcher Islands in Eastern Hudson Bay. The northwestern region of Hudson Bay, encompassing part of the Project LSA and RSA, is an area where there is a large and persistent reoccurring polynya (Saucier et al. 2004).

Waters in the Hudson Bay region are characterized by moderate to strong semidiurnal tides of Atlantic origin, a marked summer pycnocline, and greater mixing inshore than offshore (Stewart and Lockhart 2005; Ingram and Prinsenber 1998). Although marine productivity in Hudson Bay proper is low in comparison with other oceans of similar latitudes, productivity in Hudson Strait is typically twice higher than in other oceans of similar latitudes because of the sustained nutrient availability supplied by tidal mixing throughout an extended ice-free season (Ferland et al. 2011; Sibert et al. 2011).

The southern James Bay region is shallower and influenced to a much greater extent by freshwater runoff, thus supporting a wider variety of temperate-water species that are rare or absent elsewhere in Canada's Eastern Arctic waters (Stewart and Lockhart 2004). Seasonal ice cover also occurs in James Bay, with ice beginning to recede in late May, and the area becoming ice-free by the end of July. Polynyas are found predominantly along both coasts of James Bay during winter.

The Hudson Bay marine ecosystem is abnormally cold relative to other regions of the same latitude, and its climate is characterized by long and cold winters and cool summers (Stewart and Lockhart 2004). The entire area exhibits extreme temporal (seasonal and annual) and spatial variations in the range of average temperatures and average precipitation. Northwestern Hudson Bay experiences the greatest influence of cold Arctic air masses and has the harshest climate, with typical strong winds and persistent low temperatures. Other areas of the bay have less extreme conditions affected by moderate southern or marine influences. There is also a strong average precipitation gradient across the region, from less than 200 millimetres (mm) per year in the northwest to over 800 mm per year in the southeast (Stewart and Lockhart 2004). The upper air circulation of weather systems over Hudson Bay water is mainly related to the persistent, counter-clockwise air flow around a low pressure vortex that is situated over Baffin Island in winter, but weakens and retreats northward in summer (Stewart and Barber 2010).

There is considerable seasonal variation in Hudson Bay with respect to water circulation. In summer, surface water in Hudson Bay moves cyclonically (counter clockwise), influenced by cold saline Arctic water from Foxe Basin that enters in the northwest via Roes Welcome Sound (Prinsenber 1986a; Tan and Strain 1996). During the transit, surface water is diluted by meltwater and runoff from the land, warmed by the sun, and mixed by the wind as it circulates, thus generating strong vertical stratification of the water column. Most of the river runoff water remains in the nearshore coastal regime in summer, with limited exchange into the interior of the Bay (Granskog et al. 2011). These water masses move eastward along the southern coast and are subsequently deflected northward and exit to the northeast into Hudson Strait (Figure B-2). About half of the freshwater transport from Hudson Bay to Labrador Sea is the result of water pulses associated with anticyclonic, surface-trapped eddies that propagate through Hudson Strait as a result of storms and/or local instability processes (Sutherland et al. 2011). Deep water in Hudson Bay moves in the same general direction as surface water, although it is influenced by bottom topography (Ingram and Prinsenber 1998; Wang et al. 1994). Intermittent flow of this dense water (approximately 34.1 ppt) over the sill that separates Foxe Channel from Hudson Bay likely maintains the homogeneous bottom layer in Hudson Bay (Stewart and Barber 2010). The incursion of



Arctic waters creates Arctic oceanographic conditions in Hudson Bay, which extend farther south than elsewhere in North America and serve as the main driver of the Hudson Bay ecosystem (Stewart and Lockhart 2004).

The residual currents in Hudson Bay that are independent of tides are wind-driven and density-driven. Monthly mean current velocities are in the range of 4 to 6 centimetres per second, with stronger currents occurring in summer than in winter and more variability occurring at the surface than at depth (Prinsenber 1986b). Winds are generally weaker and more variable in summer than in fall when strong northwesterly winds occur. The density-driven component is stronger in early summer when surface freshwater input from runoff and ice melt is highest (Prinsenber 1982), and weakest in late winter/early spring when surface runoff input is lowest, local salinity is offset by salt excreted by the growing sea-ice, and wind-driven mixing of surface waters is not possible due to ice cover.

The tidal regime in Hudson Bay is influenced by powerful tides from the Atlantic Ocean that surge twice a day via Hudson Strait (Stewart and Barber 2010). These tides move as a Kelvin wave and propagate counter clockwise around Hudson and James Bay following the shoreline contour and overshadowing local tides and the Arctic tidal influence (Freeman and Murty 1976). In general, both tidal amplitude and range decreases as one moves counter-clockwise along the coast. The semidiurnal tidal amplitude ranges from 1.50 m along the western shore at Churchill to 0.10 m along the eastern shore near Inukjuak (Prinsenber and Freeman 1986; Prinsenber 1988a). The range in height between high and low water also varies, ranging from 0.5 m at Inoucdjouac and 2 m along the east side of James Bay to as high as 4.6 m along the west coast of Hudson Bay (Dohler 1968).

Hudson Bay is nearly entirely covered by ice in winter and is free of ice in summer. Depending on the weather, timing of sea ice formation or breakup may occur earlier or later by up to a month, but the general patterns remain similar. The ice formation in Hudson Bay usually begins in the north-western part (Repulse Bay) in October and spreads rapidly southward along the western coast during November (Cohen et al. 1994). By mid-December, from 90 to 100% of Hudson and James bays are covered with ice. Maximum ice cover usually occurs in April and May, and maximum ice thickness can occur between late February and early June and can reach 285 centimetres (cm) (Loucks and Smith 1989). The ice breakup begins in June in southern James Bay and Chesterfield Inlet and the region is usually entirely ice free in the first week of August (Stewart and Lockhart 2004; Cohen et al. 1994). Ice cover is an important feature of the Hudson Bay marine ecosystem. Ice distribution determines the distribution of marine biota and affects marine ecological processes in the water column and near the ice edge (Melnikov 1980). During ice formation, most of the seawater salt is expelled from the ice. This increases the salinity of the surface water, thereby increasing its density and deepening its layer (up to 100 m) and enhancing mixing of the water column (Prinsenber 1988b). Formation of dense deep water is facilitated in the shore lead polynya system within which increased brine rejection is able to overcome buoyancy in the surface layer. This provides a mechanism to shunt approximately 6 to 16% of river runoff inputs into deeper waters that have an apparent residence time of about 4 to 14 years (Granskog et al. 2011).

As the pack-ice forms in northwestern Hudson Bay, predominant northwest winds continuously push it to southeastern Hudson Bay. The pack-ice forms rafts and ridges and increases in overall ice thickness, which increases freshwater input in this area in the spring (Prinsenber 1988b). In northwest Hudson Bay, in contrast, the ice is constantly formed and removed continuing the salt input into the water column. This constant removal of the ice by northwest winds and tidal mixing develops leads and recurring polynyas. There are several polynyas that form close to shore, such as in Roes Welcome Sound, at the northern tip of Coats Island, and at



Akimiski Island, which is one of the most southerly polynyas in Canadian waters. These polynyas provide important habitat for various species of marine birds, such as the Hudson Bay eider, which overwinters in this region (Martini and Protz 1981; Nakashima 1988).

The Hudson Bay marine ecosystem is characterized by strong vertical stratification of the water column in spring and summer, particularly offshore (Roff and Legendre 1986; Anderson and Roff 1980; Prinsenberg 1986a). The vertical stratification is caused by a dilution of cold Arctic saline surface water by freshwater runoff and sea-ice melt, which is subsequently warmed by the sun, and mixed by the wind. The stratification results in a strong vertical density gradient between fresh, warm water at the surface and cold, saline deeper water. The vertical density gradient impedes vertical mixing, thereby limiting nutrient input to surface waters and lowering biological productivity. A strong summer pycnocline can be observed at depths between 15 and 25 m (Anderson and Roff 1980; Prinsenberg 1986a; Ferland et al. 2011). Heating of the surface layer and freshwater input decrease as summer progresses. This increases the depth of the pycnocline. In winter, the vertical stratification is the weakest due to the increase in density of surface water and, therefore, there is an increase in vertical mixing.

Physical conditions that promote large-scale mixing or upwelling in the region during spring and summer remain limited, but ice edges along the well-developed shore lead system (where the coastal fast ice and mobile pack ice meet) correspond with areas of upwelling and associated stimulation of nutrient fluxes and primary production (Stewart and Barber 2010). In the area where the shore lead prevails (nearshore), the isotopic composition of phytoplankton during summer suggests the presence of an open system influenced by the upwelling of deep waters and related nutrient replenishment (Kuzyk et al. 2010). Another key process that supports the re-injection of nutrients in surface waters in Hudson Bay is the vertical mixing driven by tidal currents (Sibert et al. 2011). Tides in the region are known to enhance marine productivity (Stewart and Barber 2010) and to contribute to the development of local biological hotspots that are used by marine mammals as summer habitats, such as in the northwest region of the Bay (Higdon and Ferguson 2010).

At a deep-water station in southeastern Hudson Bay, surface salinity ranged from 24 ppt in August to 28 ppt in April, and surface temperature ranged from -1.5°C in April to 8°C in August (Figure B-5). At depths below 50 m, water temperature and salinity were relatively stable throughout the year. As water depth increased, water temperature progressively decreased as salinity increased, with mean water temperature below -1.4°C and salinity greater than 33 ppt at approximately 100 m water depth (Ingram and Prinsenberg 1998).

Freshwater runoff, wind-driven mixing, and tidal influence have great effects on water column characteristics in the Hudson Bay ecosystem. Vertical stratification near large river plumes varies seasonally and spatially. It is usually directly related to the runoff volume and inversely related to the tidal kinetic energy (Freeman et al. 1982). The water column stratification is stronger during freshet and weaker with distance from the river mouth. The salinity and temperature gradients are usually weaker when wind-driven mixing and tidal energy are strongest. The volume of the freshwater runoff in the region is high, with a mean discharge rate of 30 900 cubic metres per second for all rivers combined (The Canadian Encyclopaedia). These high runoff volumes determine oceanographic conditions in the area by creating very low surface salinities and strong vertical density gradients.

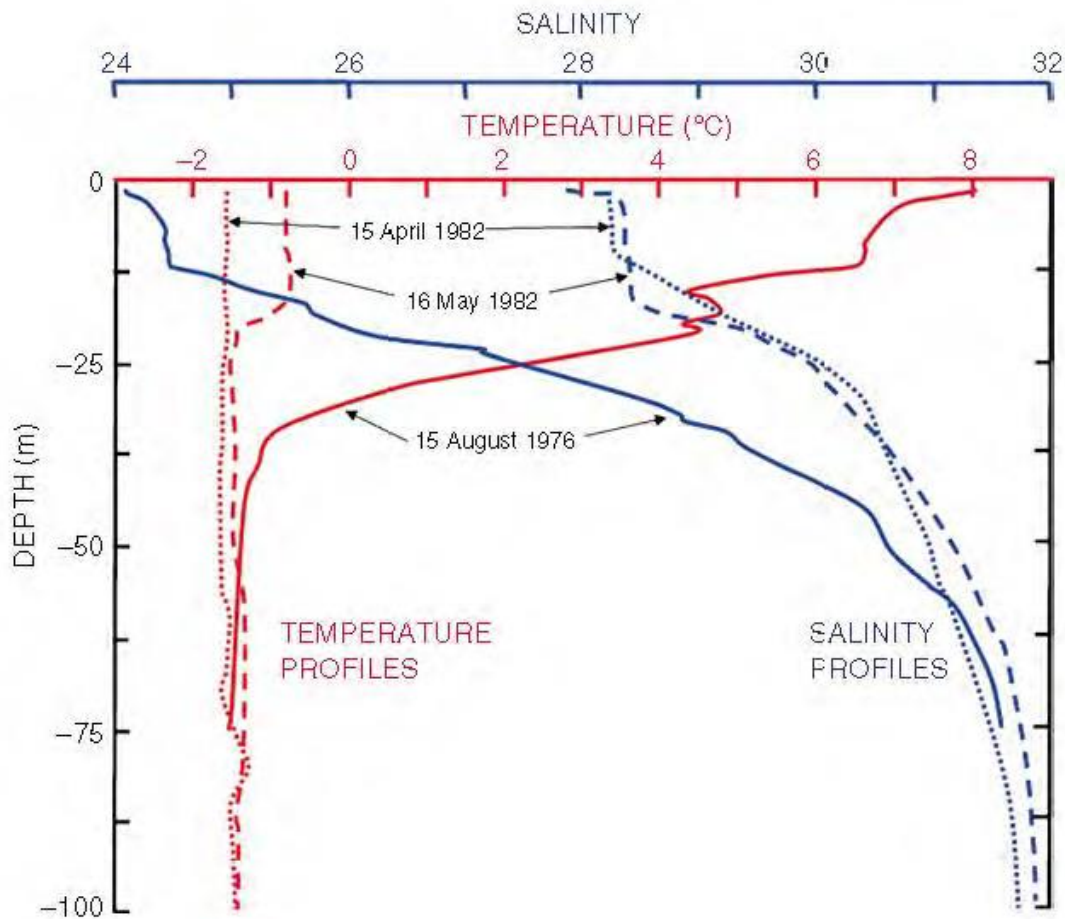


Figure B-5: Representative Vertical Profiles of Temperature and Salinity in Southeastern Hudson Bay in April (dashed line), May (dashed-dotted line), and August (solid line) (extracted from Stewart and Barber 2010; Redrawn from Ingram and Prinsenber 1998)

High freshwater runoff volumes are also partly responsible for the difference between inshore and offshore oceanographic conditions in Hudson Bay during summer. In general, salinity and temperature in Hudson Bay increases with distance from shore (during summer). For example, surface salinity in Hudson Bay ranged from 10 ppt near major rivers to 30 ppt in offshore locations of the bay, and surface temperature ranged from 4°C in nearshore areas to 11°C in offshore locations (Anderson and Roff 1980; Prinsenber 1986a). Lower salinities in the inshore region are due to dilution effects, whereas lower nearshore temperatures in western Hudson Bay are due to strong northwesterly wind effects causing upwelling of colder deep water to the surface (Figure B-6). In southern Hudson Bay, lower temperatures are a result of pack-ice, which lingers along the shore well into summer. Higher temperatures offshore cause stronger vertical stratification. During periods with low water temperatures (-1.75°C to 1.25°C), considerably higher rates in both bedload and suspended sediment transport are observed along the shore in comparison with a summer situation (9°C to 17°C), with similar wave heights and current velocities (Héquette and Tremblay 2009). The winter increase in suspended sediment transport is likely due to lower sediment settling velocities resulting from significant increases in fluid kinematic viscosity at low temperature. Hudson Strait is a wide, deep-water channel (on average 150 km wide, 750 km long, and



400 m deep) that connects Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin with the Labrador Sea and Davis Strait (Harvey et al. 2001). It acts as a transition zone between brackish waters in Hudson Bay and more oceanic waters of the Labrador Sea. Hudson Strait is covered with ice from mid-December to July (Hudon et al. 1993). The oceanographic regime in Hudson Strait is affected by strong tidal currents (up to 2 to 3 m/s) and high tidal elevations (tidal amplitudes are 6 to 9.5 m). These tides cause intensive vertical mixing in the water column, disrupting vertical density stratification and, therefore, enhancing biological productivity by increasing nutrient availability in the surface layer (Drinkwater and Jones 1987; Drinkwater 1986, 1990; Harvey et al. 2001).

The physical processes in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait have a strong influence on the oceanographic and biological processes over the Labrador Shelf, affecting the water temperature and salinity characteristics in the area (Drinkwater and Harding 2001). At the eastern entrance of Hudson Strait, low salinity waters from Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin flowing eastward converge with cold Baffin Land Current waters from the north and warmer deep West Greenland Current waters. The Hudson Strait strong tidal currents result in intensive vertical mixing of these waters and the residual current carries the resulting mixture eastward onto the Labrador Shelf (Drinkwater and Jones 1987). This results in increased mixing over the Labrador Shelf, with reduced vertical density stratification relative to the Baffin Island Shelf to the north (Lazier 1982). Primary productivity is subsequently enhanced by elevated surface nutrient concentrations in eastern Hudson Strait (Drinkwater and Jones 1987) and on the northern Labrador Shelf (Kollmeyer et al. 1967).

Since 2005, recurrent expeditions of the CCGS Amundsen in Hudson Bay (Arcticnet 2014) have supported the collection of ambient noise and acoustic backscattering data. The primary dataset is composed of records obtained with a SIMRAD EK60 3-frequency split-beam echosounder that was operated continuously during the field campaigns (Polar Data Catalogue 2014). In parallel, AURAL-M2 (Autonomous Underwater Recorder for Acoustic Listening-Model 2) passive hydrophones were attached on mooring arrays deployed nearby Churchill and Great Whale River to document the seasonality of underwater sound, including marine mammal vocalizations and ambient noise (Polar Data Catalogue 2014).



MAMOSST.001 Sea Surface Temperature (11 micron day) [C]
(Jul2006 – Sep2006)

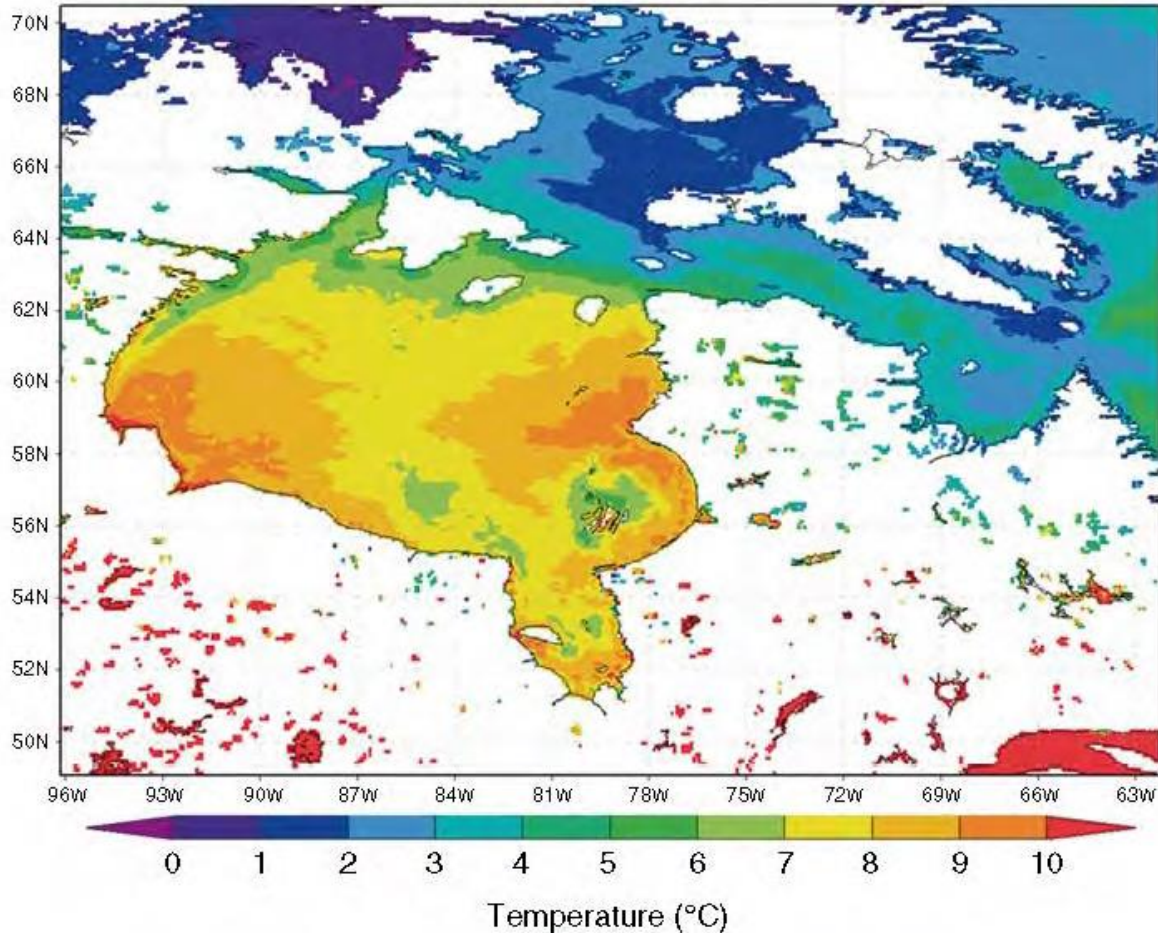


Figure B-6: Summer (July to September) sea surface temperature in 2006 (Stewart and Barber 2010)

1.3.2 Biological Environment

The marine ecosystem of Hudson Bay encompasses a large geographical area that includes James Bay, Hudson Bay, Fox Basin, and Hudson Strait. Four important features characterize this unique ecosystem:

- 1) an extreme southerly penetration of Arctic marine water from the north;
- 2) a very large volume of freshwater runoff that enters the Hudson Bay watershed each year from land;
- 3) seasonal coverage of sea-ice; and
- 4) the dynamic coastal geomorphology of the coastal zone where exposure of new shoreline (made up of coastal salt marshes and wide tidal flats) presently occurs at a rate of up to 15 m/year (horizontal) as part of an isostatic rebound of the land from the weight of the Laurentide Ice Sheet, which once covered this entire region (Stewart and Lockhart 2004).



These key features combine to form critical habitat areas for many species of marine fauna including anadromous fish and large concentrations of migratory species including shorebirds, waterfowl, seabirds, and marine mammals. The following section provides an overview of the biological characteristics of each taxa (by key species) potentially impacted by shipping activities in the RSA.

1.3.2.1 *Fishes*

Approximately 60 species of fish are known to inhabit estuarine waters of Hudson Bay and James Bay (CARC 1991). Fewer species are present in the northern limits of the RSA, where arctic species predominate. Arctic char, Arctic cod, and other species contribute directly to the domestic fishery, and indirectly to the food chain of marine and terrestrial mammals and birds. Fish species considered important to the local commercial, recreational, and subsistence fisheries are identified in Table B-1. An overview on the biology of these species is provided below.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-1: Overview of Marine Fish Species Found within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Inuktitut Name	Habitat	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Arctic char	<i>Salvelinus alpinus</i>	Δᄁᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ / ᄁᄁᄁᄁ ᄁᄁᄁᄁ	Anadromous (Riede 2004). In the marine environment, they are found in coastal areas in waters 30 to 70 m deep (Billard 1997).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Greenland cod	<i>Gadus ogac</i>	ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Demersal ^(c) . Coastal waters up to 400 m deep (Coad and Reist 2004; Cohen et al. 1990).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Polar cod	<i>Arctogadus glacialis</i>	ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Cryopelagic ^(d) or epontic ^(e) (Coad and Reist 2004). Marine waters down to 1,000 m; Mainly found in the shallower areas of the water column (Scott and Scott 1988).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Arctic cod	<i>Boreogadus saida</i>	ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Cryopelagic or epontic. Marine waters down to approximately 1400 m. Favour coastal areas during the summer and winter months (Coad and Reist 2004). Spawning occurs under the Arctic ice (DFO 2011b).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Fourhorn sculpin (marine form)	<i>Myoxocephalus quadricornis</i>	ᄁ ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Benthic. Shallow coastal estuarine environments (Morrow 1980). In spring, they move to deeper waters for the summer and are generally found in waters 45 m to 100 m deep (Muus 1999).	No status	Not at Risk	Yes	✓	✓
Arctic staghorn sculpin	<i>Gymnocanthus tricuspis</i>	ᄁ ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Benthic. Prefers sandy bottoms (Fedorov 1986; Coad and Reist 2004). Coastal areas, close to shore (ArcOD 2011).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Arctic sculpin	<i>Myoxocephalus scorpioides</i>	ᄁ ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Benthic. Shallow marine environments up to 275 m (Coad and Reist 2004).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Slender eel blenny	<i>Lumpenus fabricii</i>	ᄁ ᄁᄁ ᄁᄁᄁᄁ ᄁᄁᄁᄁ	Sandy to rocky habitats. Seem to prefer seagrass and algae, where they spawn (Mecklenburg and Sheiko 2004).	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Greenland halibut	<i>Reinhardtius hippoglossoides</i>	ᄁᄁᄁᄁ ᄁᄁ	Epibenthic. Surface to deep waters down to 2000 m (Coad and Reist 2004).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓

^(a) SARA. The Act is a key federal government commitment to prevent wildlife species from becoming extinct and secure the necessary actions for their recovery. It provides for the legal protection of wildlife species and the conservation of their biological diversity (extracted from SARA 2012).

^(b) COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada) is a committee of experts that assesses and designates which wildlife species are in some danger of disappearing from Canada. It is up to Government to legally protect wildlife species designated by COSEWIC. The potential impacts of legal listing are for Government to analyse, and the SARA applies only to wildlife species on the SARA legal list (extracted from COSEWIC 2012).

^(c) live on or near the seafloor.

^(d) cold, deep marine environments.

^(e) associated with the lower interface of the sea ice.



Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*)

Arctic char exhibit anadromous and land-locked life history types (DFO 2006c). The anadromous forms of this species spend a large portion of its life cycle in the coastal marine environment (Riede 2004; Billard 1997). Spawning occurs in freshwater rivers, with annual migrations to marine waters occurring in the spring after the first 2-6 years of life (DFO 2006c). During autumn, adults migrate back to freshwater habitats to overwinter (Richardson et al. 2001). Arctic char feed on crustacean and other fish including capelin (*Mallotus villosus*), sand lance (*Ammodytes* spp.), Arctic cod, and juvenile Greenland cod (Richardson et al. 2001; Coad and Reist 2004).

In the RSA, Arctic char can be found along the western and northern coast of Hudson Bay and coastal areas of Hudson Strait (Coad and Reist 2004), with high abundances identified near Arviat, Chesterfield Inlet, Cape Dorset, and Kimmirut (NPC 2008) (Figure B-7). Arctic char are harvested commercially, recreationally, and for subsistence use (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992; Heather and usher 2004). Kangiqliniq Hunter and Trappers Association consider Arctic char an important food fish species for the residents of Rankin Inlet (Nunami Stantec Ltd. 2012).

Greenland cod (*Gadus ogac*)

Greenland cod are a demersal² fish found most commonly in coastal waters up to 400 m deep (Coad and Reist 2004; Cohen et al. 1990). They feed on crustaceans, molluscs, sea stars, worms, and other fish including capelin, polar cod juvenile Greenland cod and Greenland halibut (Coad and Reist 2004). Greenland cod spawn at the mouths of freshwater rivers during spring (DFO 2006a). Their habitat range overlaps with the RSA, primarily occupying inlets and estuaries along both coasts of Hudson Bay extending south to Arviat along the west coast and to the Eastmain River estuary in James Bay along the east coast (Coad and Reist 2004; Ochman and Dodson 1982; Hunter et al. 1984).

Polar cod (*Arctogadus glacialis*)

The habitat range of polar cod includes offshore continental shelf waters of the RSA in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Cohen et al. 1990; NPC 2008). They exhibit cryopelagic³ or epontic⁴ life history types (Coad and Reist 2004), although they frequent primarily the upper surface waters in Hudson Bay (Scott and Scott 1988). Polar cod are closely associated with sea-ice and spawn underneath the ice during winter (Bradstreet et al. 1986; Craig et al. 1982). Prey species include other fish and crustaceans; predators include seabirds, seals, whales, and other fish (Bradstreet 1982).

Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*)

Arctic cod are a key species in the arctic marine ecosystem (DFO 2011b). Like polar cod, Arctic cod exhibit cryopelagic or epontic life history types and have a short life span (Coad and Reist 2004). They live in marine waters down to 1,400 m (Coad and Reist 2004) and inhabit coastal areas during the summer and winter months (Cohen et al. 1990). Arctic cod feed on epibenthic mysids, amphipods, copepods, and other fish (Coad and Reist 2004). Spawning is thought to occur in late autumn and winter under the sea-ice. Arctic cod are a main food source for marine mammal and seabirds, particularly narwhals and murre (DFO 2011b).

² live on or near the seafloor

³ associated with cold, deep marine environments

⁴ associated with the lower interface of the sea ice

Y:\bumaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-7_Distribution_of_Arctic_Char.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Fishes

- Dolly Varden
- Anadromous coregonids
- Pacific Herring
- Arctic Char
- Landlocked Atlantic Cod

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



AGNICO EAGLE		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT	
TITLE DISTRIBUTION OF ARCTIC CHAR (<i>Salvelinus alpinus</i>) AND OTHER SELECTED FISH SPECIES IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS			
Golder Associates		PROJECT NO. 1535029 DESIGN AK 19 Jul. 2012 GIS DSC 20 Jul. 2012 CHECK PR 18 Jan. 2013 REVIEW DW 18 Jan. 2013	FILE No. SCALE AS SHOWN REV. 0
		FIGURE B-7	



There is no commercial harvest of Arctic cod in the Canadian Arctic (DFO 2011b). Subsistence fishery records indicate that Arctic cod have been traditionally harvested in Arviat, Whale Cove, Coral Harbour, Cape Dorset, Kimmirut (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992; Heather and Usher 2004). Their habitat range overlaps with that of the RSA and extends into the Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Coad and Reist 2004).

Fourhorn sculpin (*Myoxocephalus quadricornis*)

Fourhorn sculpins are a benthic species (Coad and Reist 2004) and are generally found in shallow coastal estuarine waters (Morrow 1980). In the spring, this species migrates to deeper waters for the summer months where they are typically found in waters 45 to 100 m in depth (Muus 1999). They feed on crustaceans, molluscs, and fish (Coad and Reist 2004). Spawning occurs in shallow waters where pairing and egg laying occur in gravel substrate (Muus 1999). This species is distributed throughout Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Coad and Reist 2004). Fourhorn sculpins have been traditionally harvested in Arviat, Whale Cove, Coal Harbour, Cape Dorset, and Kimmirut (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992; Heather and Usher 2004).

Arctic staghorn sculpin (*Gymnocanthus tricuspis*)

The Arctic staghorn sculpin are a benthic species preferring sandy bottom types but also frequenting mud, gravel, and rocky habitats (Fedorov 1986; Coad and Reist 2004). This species tends to inhabit near-shore areas (ArcOD 2011). Spawning occurs in late autumn and winter (ArcOD 2011). Arctic staghorn sculpin feed primarily on benthic amphipods and worms (Fedorov 1986). They are not a commercially harvested species and do not represent a major target species of the subsistence fishery.

Arctic sculpin (*Myoxocephalus scorpioides*)

Arctic sculpin are known to occur in the RSA, with a regional distribution extending from James Bay and the Straits of Belle Isle to Greenland (Fishbase 2012). They are a benthic species found primarily in shallow marine environments up to 275 m in depth (Coad and Reist 2004). Spawning occurs during autumn (Coad and Reist 2004). Prey items include mainly crustaceans (Coad and Reist 2004). They are not a commercially harvested species and do not represent a major target species of the subsistence fishery.

Slender eelblenny (*Lumpenus fabricii*)

The slender eel blenny can be found in a variety of marine environments from sandy bottoms to rocky habitats but are rarely found in intertidal areas (Coad and Reist 2004; Mecklenburg and Sheiko 2004). They are closely associated with seagrass and macroalgae in the nearshore where they spawn during autumn (Mecklenburg and Sheiko 2004). This species feeds on crustaceans, worms, clams, and other fish eggs (Coad and Reist 2004). Its habitat range includes both Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay (Coad and Reist 2004). They are not a commercially harvested species and do not represent a major target species of the subsistence fishery.

Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*)

The Greenland halibut is an epibenthic species and can be found at the surface to waters down to 2,000 m (Coad and Reist 2004). This species feeds on other fishes, crustaceans and squids (Coad and Reist 2004). Its habitat range includes the Hudson Strait (Coad and Reist 2004). The Greenland halibut has become increasingly important in developing commercial fisheries in the eastern Arctic (Coad and Reist 2004); however, they do not represent a major target species of the subsistence fishery.



Hearing Abilities of Marine Fish

It is well known that fish use sound for communication, detection of predators and prey, and learning about their environment (Popper and Fay 1999; Zelick et al. 1999; Fay and Popper 2000; Popper et al. 2003). All fish species can hear with varying degrees of sensitivity within the frequency range of sound produced by seismic sources and other industrial sound sources (Popper and Fay 1973; Fay 1988; Popper and Fay 1993; Fay 2000). The hearing range for most fish is believed to be in the frequency range of 100 to 1000 hertz (Hz) (Fay 1988). A smaller number of species can detect sounds to over 3,000 Hz, while a very few can detect sounds to well over 100 kHz. Because of wide differences in hearing capability and morphologies among fish species, behavioural responses and the susceptibility of fish to auditory trauma varies greatly. There is considerable anatomical and physiological variation amongst fish with respect to hearing structures, suggesting that various species may detect and process sound in different ways (Popper and Fay 1993). Fish can be divided into 2 broad categories: hearing generalists and hearing specialists (Popper et al. 2003; Ladich and Popper 2004). Hearing generalists are fish species without any auditory system specializations. They have poor auditory sensitivity characterized by a narrow bandwidth of hearing, typically detecting sounds from below 50 Hz up to 1 or 1.5 kHz (Popper et al. 2003). This includes most bottom-dwelling species such as Greenland halibut (Popper et al. 2003). The majority of fish species that fall into this category generally do not hear frequencies much above 1 kHz, with peak sensitivities around 300 to 500 Hz (Ladich and Popper 2004). The sound pressure detection threshold can be as high as 120 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m at the most sensitive frequency (Nedwell et al. 2004). Hearing specialists have specialized auditory structures connected to well-developed pressure sensitive organs (Popper and Fay 1993). These morphological adaptations allow hearing specialists to detect sound pressure with greater sensitivity (i.e., lowering their hearing threshold) and in a wider bandwidth than “generalists”, and makes hearing specialists more sensitive to high-amplitude sound introduced into the marine environment.

Hearing thresholds for many Arctic species of fish are largely unknown. Underwater noise generated by vessel engines and cavitation can affect fish behaviour. Behavioural changes may cause disruption to migration patterns or spawning events and movement away from valuable food sources and have the potential to cause population-level effects. Fish are particularly sensitive if these changes occur over a critical period when they have a short window of opportunity to complete an activity.

Over 60 species of marine fish may be found in the LSA and RSA including: Greenland cod (*Gadus ogac*), slender eelblenny (*Lumpenus fabricii*), fourhorn sculpin (*Triglopsis quadricornis*), Arctic staghorn sculpin (*Gymnocanthus tricuspis*) and Arctic sculpin (*Myoxocephalus scorpioides*), Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*), Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*), and polar cod (*Arctogadus glacialis*). Polar cod and Arctic cod are both hearing specialist species and are likely to be present in the RSA. Cod fish can detect both sound acceleration and sound pressure over a substantial frequency range; 20 to 150 KHz. Sound pressure thresholds in cod fish in the frequency range 60 to 300 Hz lie in the range 80 to 90 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m. Although hearing thresholds for most of these fish species are largely unknown, hearing thresholds for closely related species such as the walleye pollock

(*Theragra chalcogramma*) and the Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua L.*) are known and may be used as surrogates for Greenland cod. The hearing ability of walleye pollock, from three different age groups (corresponding to size-classes), was determined from auditory evoked potentials by Mann et al. 2009. Walleye pollock hearing was most sensitive between 100 and 200 Hz, with thresholds around 75 dB re: 1 μ Pa (Mann et.al 2009). Hearing sensitivity decreased as frequency increased up to 450 Hz. The three age groups of walleye pollock did not show a difference in hearing sensitivity, although there was a noticeable interaction between frequency and age



as well as a trend with older fish having a slightly lower mean threshold level. Water temperature appears to have an effect on the hearing thresholds at 350 Hz for walleye pollock. Each degree of temperature increase (from 8 to 12°C) resulted in an 8.3-dB decrease in hearing threshold, with hearing being largely changed by local temperature over their natural range of occurrence. However, walleye pollock are generally found in the marine environment at temperatures less than those used during the Mann et al. 2009 laboratory experiments. In the Bering Sea, walleye pollock are generally found in 3–6°C waters and avoid temperatures less than 0°C (Kotwicki et al. 2005). They may be found in temperatures as warm as 10–12°C (Bailey et al. 1999). Based on the above results, Mann et al. 2009 suggests that the hearing thresholds of walleye pollock are generally similar to those of other gadid fishes.

Hearing studies on Atlantic cod demonstrated that this species is sensitive to pure tones in the frequency range of 30 to 470 Hz. Greatest sensitivity was observed between 60 to 310 Hz and the hearing threshold ranged from 78 to 117 dB re: 1 µPa (Chapman and Hawkins 1973). Changes in levels of ambient sea noise caused variation in thresholds in most frequency bands. In calm sea conditions, unmasked thresholds can be obtained. Thresholds were largely independent of the sound source distance within 1.7 to 50 m, suggesting that cod are sensitive to acoustic pressure (Chapman and Hawkins 1973).

1.3.2.2 Marine Birds

The Hudson Bay marine ecosystem provides resources of critical importance to resident and migrant marine birds throughout the year. At least 43 species of seabirds, shorebirds, waterfowl, and marine-associated raptors frequent offshore, inshore, intertidal, or salt marsh habitats of the Hudson Bay marine ecosystem (Table B-2). Few of these species are year-round residents. Most pass through the area during summer for staging, moulting, nesting, and brooding purposes (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992) prior to transiting to their traditional wintering grounds in the south, many of which fall outside the NSA (e.g., Arctic terns, red-necked phalaropes). Thus, impacts to certain long-range migratory species have the potential for transboundary effects. Marine bird species present year-round in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait are limited to common eider, king eiders, black guillemot, dovekie, and ivory gull. These species have adapted to accessing prey in polynyas, where current and tidal action keep waters ice-free throughout the winter. Figure B- 8 and Figure B-9 provide an overview of marine bird distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Black guillemot	<i>Cephus grylle</i>	year-round	coastal / offshore	Harvested for subsistence. Nests in small colonies on steep shores on Southampton and Coats islands.	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Thick-billed murre	<i>Uria lomvia</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Large breeding colony (520 000 pairs) on Akpatok Island in Hudson Strait. Traditional knowledge suggests that murre winter in large numbers in area of open water west of the Belcher Islands in southeast Hudson Bay. Moulting adult birds with their young complete swimming migration in August from a number of known bird colonies in Hudson Bay through the Hudson Strait to offshore areas of Newfoundland and Labrador (Mallory and Fontaine 2004).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
King eider	<i>Somateria spectabilis</i>	year-round	coastal	Widely distributed in James Bay and Hudson Bay.	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Common eider	<i>Somateria mollissima</i>	year-round	coastal / offshore	Hudson Bay subspecies overwinter in areas where open water and shallow depth coincide. Breeds along rocky coasts or tundra throughout Hudson Bay. Present along ice edge and at polynyas. Feed exclusively on blue mussel.	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Northern fulmar	<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i>	summer / fall	coastal / offshore	Rare visitor to James Bay in late fall. Observed at Coats Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Black-legged kittiwake	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Occurs on the open waters of northern Hudson Bay in July and August, and occasionally at Churchill in early summer.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Dovekie	<i>Alle alle</i>	year-round	coastal / offshore	Winter offshore in Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait and Gulf of St. Lawrence.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Long-tailed duck	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>	May-Oct	coastal	Occur in large numbers close to shore in Hudson and James Bay. Some individuals also overwinter on open water of James Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Canada goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>	summer and fall	coastal	Spring and fall transient. Breeds in large numbers along the coasts (McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary) and on the islands of Hudson Bay and James Bay (e.g., Southampton Island).	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Lesser snow goose	<i>Anser caerulescens</i>	May – Sept	coastal	Migratory species. Breeding colonies occur along the coasts (McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary) and on the islands of Hudson Bay (e.g., Southampton Island). Hudson Bay supports over 50% of the eastern Arctic breeding population.	No status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Atlantic Brant	<i>Branta bernicla</i>	April to October	coastal	Migratory species. Breed on Southampton Island. During the fall migration, > 50% of the population frequents eelgrass habitat in James Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Glaucous gull	<i>Larus hyperboreus</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Breed along the northern coasts of Hudson Bay, the Belchers, and widely throughout the Canadian Arctic.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Herring gull	<i>Larus argentatus</i>	April-Nov	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breed along the coasts of Hudson Bay and James Bay in summer and in the Belchers.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Ross's gull	<i>Rhodostethia rosea</i>	spring and autumn	coastal / offshore	Established nesting areas near Churchill, McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary, and in the Canadian High Arctic (Devon Island). May overwinter in polynyas.	TH (Schedule 1)	TH	No	✓	✓
Ivory gull	<i>Pagophila eburnea</i>	year-round	coastal / offshore	Occur in Hudson Bay during both summer and winter, but breed in the	EN (Schedule 1)	EN	No	✓	✓



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
				Canadian High Arctic.					
Sabine's gull	<i>Xema sabini</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds on colonies along the northern coasts of Hudson Bay. Pelagic outside breeding season.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Thayer's gull	<i>Larus thayeri</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds along the coasts of northern Hudson Bay during summer including Coats and Southampton islands.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Arctic tern	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species that breeds throughout the Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Pacific loon	<i>Gavia pacifica</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Arctic breeding species common and numerous along the mainland and island coasts of the Hudson Bay coast.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Red-throated loon	<i>Gavia stellata</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Arctic breeding species common and numerous along the mainland and island coasts of the Hudson Bay coast.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Common loon	<i>Gavia immer</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Common in southeastern Hudson Bay and James Bay.	No status	Not at risk	No	✓	✓
Black scoter	<i>Melanitta americana</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Common on the Belchers and along the coast from southeastern Hudson Bay west to Churchill. May overwinter in small numbers in James Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Red-breasted merganser	<i>Mergus serrator</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Common along the coasts of James Bay and southwestern Hudson Bay. Males and non-breeding birds frequent coastal marine waters.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Red-necked phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds widely across the Arctic and throughout Nunavut.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Red phalarope	<i>Phalaropus fulcarius</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds along the west coast of the Hudson Bay, on the Ungava Peninsula and on the southern end of Baffin Island in Nunavut.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Parasitic jaeger	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breed along the coast and islands of Hudson Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Long-tailed jaeger	<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds along the Quebec coast of Hudson Bay, on Southampton Island, and along the Kivalliq coast.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Pomarine jaeger	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>	summer	coastal / offshore	Migratory species. Breeds along the Quebec coast of Hudson Bay and on Southampton Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	✓
Sandhill crane	<i>Grus canadensis</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Summer visitors to the southern and western coasts of James Bay and Hudson Bay, from Boatswain west and north. Also reported on the Belchers and Southampton islands.	No status	Not at risk	No	✓	
Dunlin	<i>Calidris alpina</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Breeds along the west coast of the Hudson Bay, on Southampton and Coats Island and on the southern end of Baffin Island in Nunavut.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Semi-palmated sandpiper	<i>Calidris pusilla</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Breeds in the Hudson Bay including Southampton Island, Coats Island and the southern end of Baffin Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Least sandpiper	<i>Calidris minutilla</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species. Common breeder on the mainland shores of Hudson Bay south of Chesterfield Inlet in the west and Inukjuak in the east	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
White-rumped sandpiper	<i>Calidris fuscicollis</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species that breeds on the southern tip of Baffin Island and on the northwestern side of the Hudson Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Baird's sandpiper	<i>Calidris bairdii</i>	summer	coastal	Migratory species that breeds on the northern end of Baffin Island and in the coastal areas of the northern Foxe Basin.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Pectoral sandpiper	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species that breeds along the northwest coast of the Hudson Bay, on Southampton and Coats islands in Nunavut.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
American golden plover	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species that breed along the shores of Hudson Bay and James Bay and Southampton Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Semi-palmated plover	<i>Charadrius semipalmatus</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species that breed along the shores of Hudson Bay and James Bay.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Black-bellied plover	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species that breeds on the shores of northern Hudson Bay and Southampton Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Ruddy turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species that breeds on the southern end of Baffin Island, along the coastal areas of the northern Foxe Basin and on Southampton Island and Coats Island.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-2: Overview of Seabird Species Potentially Present within the Local and Regional Study Areas

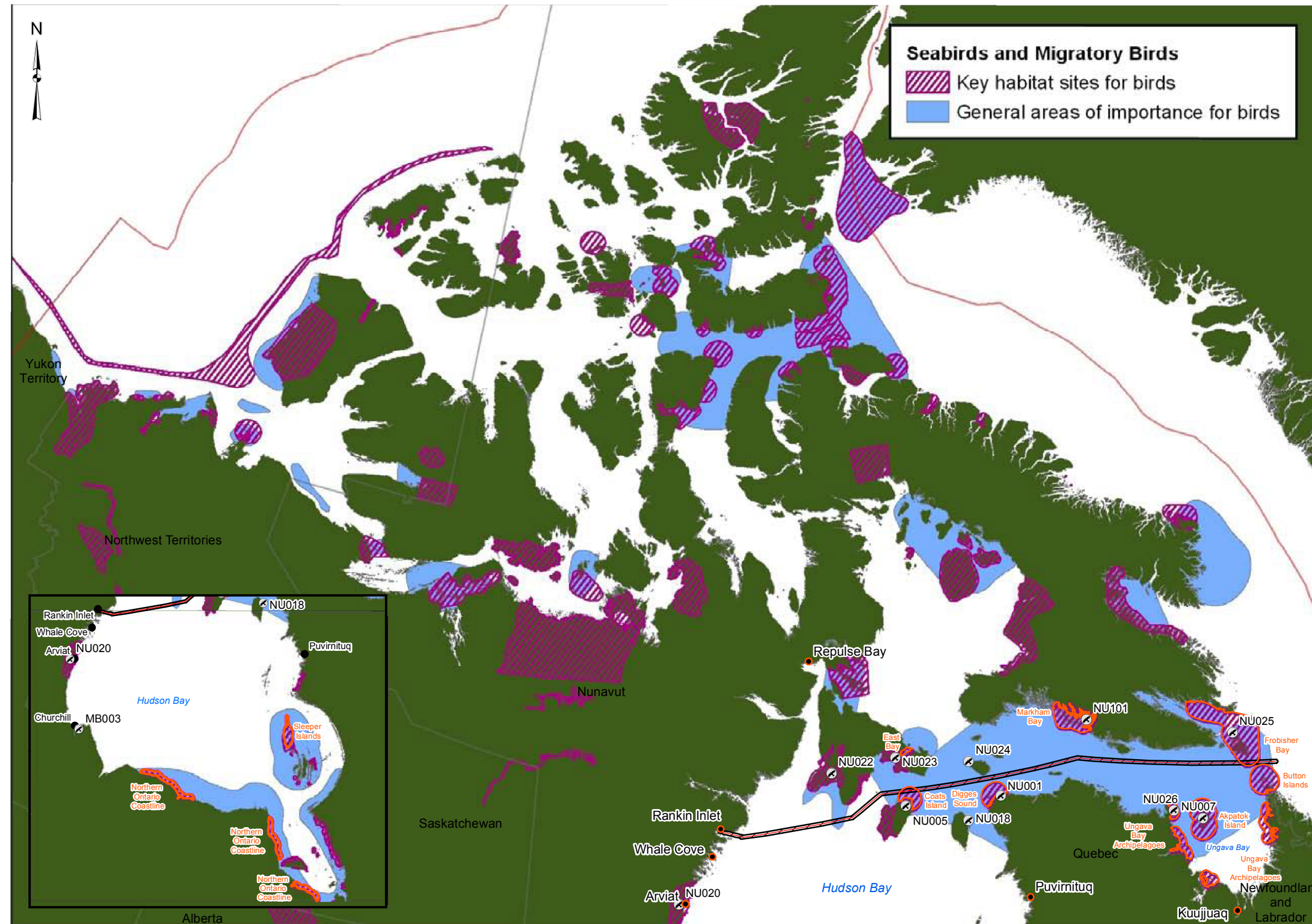
Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Distribution	Other Relevant Information	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>	spring / summer	Coastal	Migratory species. Common spring migrant along the coast near Churchill en-route to its breeding grounds in the Arctic.	No status	Not assessed	No	✓	
Red knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	summer	Coastal	Migratory species. Hudson Bay ecosystem provides critical resources for this species.	EN- <i>rufa</i> ssp. (schedule 1) SC- <i>islandica</i> ssp. (schedule 1)	EN- <i>rufa</i> ssp. SC- <i>islandica</i> ssp.	No	✓	
Peregrine falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus tundrius</i>	summer	coastal	Breed and hunt along the coasts of Hudson Bay and James Bay in summer. Breed in areas with high to moderate relief along the Hudson Bay coast of Manitoba, Nunavut, and northern Quebec and on Southampton, Coats and the Belcher and Nastapoka islands	SC (Schedule 1)	SC	No	✓	
Snowy owl	<i>Bubo scandiacus</i>	summer	coastal	Breed and forage along the coasts of Hudson Bay and James Bay	No status	Not at risk	No	✓	

^(a) SARA (Species at Risk Act). The Act is a key federal government commitment to prevent wildlife species from becoming extinct and secure the necessary actions for their recovery. It provides for the legal protection of wildlife species and the conservation of their biological diversity (extracted from SARA 2012).

^(b) COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada) is a committee of experts that assesses and designates which wildlife species are in some danger of disappearing from Canada. It is up to Government to legally protect wildlife species designated by COSEWIC. The potential impacts of legal listing are for Government to analyse, and the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) applies only to wildlife species on the SARA legal list (extracted from COSEWIC 2012).

EN=Endangered, TH=Threatened, SC = Special Concern

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-8_Key_Habitat_Areas_Birds.mxd



LEGEND

- IMPORTANT BIRD AREAS
- COMMUNITY
- KEY MARINE HABITAT AREAS FOR MIGRATORY BIRD
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

ID#	Important Bird Areas
NU022	Harry Gibbons Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal)
MB003	Wapusk National Park (federal)
NU005	Cape Pembroke
MB013	Seal River Estuary Heritage River (federal)
NU020	McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal) & Ramsar Site
NU023	East Bay Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal)
NU024	Fraser Island
NU001	Digges Sound
NU101	Markham Bay Eider Colony
NU026	Eider Islands
NU007	Akoatok Island
NU018	Mansel Island
NU025	Hantzsch Island

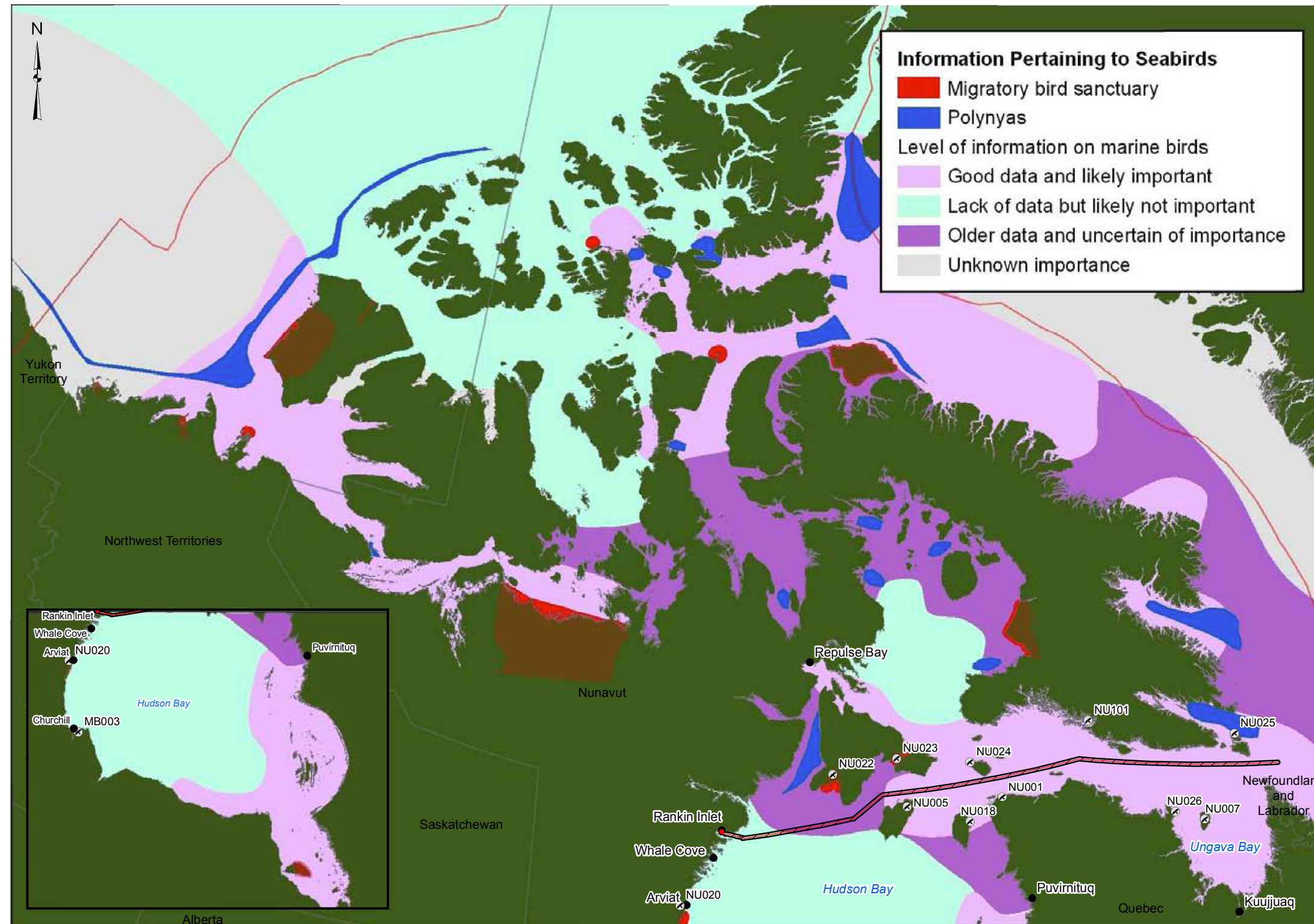
REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010, IBA 2012
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT	
AGNICO EAGLE			
TITLE			
KEY HABITAT AREAS FOR MARINE BIRDS			
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	KZ 06 Feb. 2014	SCALE AS SHOWN
	GIS	MH 06 Feb. 2014	REV. 0
	CHECK	KZ 16 Feb. 2014	FIGURE B-8
	REVIEW	DRW 16 Feb. 2014	

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-9_Distribution_of_Birds.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

- | | |
|-------|--|
| ID# | Important Bird Areas |
| NU022 | Harry Gibbons Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal) |
| MB003 | Wapusk National Park (federal) |
| NU005 | Cape Pembroke |
| MB013 | Seal River Estuary Heritage River (federal) |
| NU020 | McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal) & Ramsar Site |
| NU023 | East Bay Migratory Bird Sanctuary (federal) |
| NU024 | Fraser Island |
| NU001 | Digges Sound |
| NU101 | Markham Bay Eider Colony |
| NU026 | Eider Islands |
| NU007 | Akpatok Island |
| NU018 | Mansel Island |
| NU025 | Hantzsch Island |

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010, IBA 2012
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



<p>PROJECT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AGNICO EAGLE</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT</p>																									
<p>TITLE</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">DISTRIBUTION OF MARINE BIRDS AND BIRD HABITAT IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS</p>																									
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">PROJECT NO.</td> <td>1535029</td> <td colspan="2">FILE No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DESIGN</td> <td>AK</td> <td>19 Jul. 2012</td> <td>SCALE AS SHOWN</td> <td>REV. 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GIS</td> <td>DSC</td> <td>24 Jul. 2012</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK</td> <td>PR</td> <td>18 Jan. 2013</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>REVIEW</td> <td>DW</td> <td>18 Jan. 2013</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">FIGURE B-9</p>	PROJECT NO.		1535029	FILE No.		DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0	GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012			CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013			REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013		
PROJECT NO.		1535029	FILE No.																							
DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0																						
GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012																								
CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013																								
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013																								



Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait provides key breeding habitat for numerous species, including many birds that are primarily Arctic breeders and others that are rarely seen in breeding condition outside the Arctic Islands. The only species listed under the SARA with the potential to occur in the RSA are the Ross's gull and the ivory gull (listed as Threatened and Endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA, respectively) (Table B-2). Those bird species identified as having special ecological or cultural importance, or holding special conservation status, with home ranges overlapping with the RSA are identified in Table B-2.

Three designated migratory bird sanctuaries occur along the shorelines of Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait: one south of Arviat in western Hudson Bay (McConnell River), and 2 on Southampton Island in northern Hudson Bay (Harry Gibbons and East Bay). Although these sites are generally a fair distance from the proposed shipping route, birds do forage offshore to considerable distances and may be vulnerable to impacts associated with shipping activities. For instance, hundreds of thousands of thick-billed murre fledglings migrate with molting adults from colonies in Hudson Strait (Hantzsch Island and Digges Sound) to Newfoundland by swimming, while those that nest on Akpatok Island overwinter west of the Belcher Islands.

Approximate densities of seabirds in the RSA during late summer / early fall have been identified by means of vessel-based seabird surveys undertaken in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait in 2005 as part of the 2005 ArcticNet expedition (McKinnon et al. 2009). Mean seabird density indices were highest in Hudson Strait (8.3 ± 1.9 birds/km²) and lowest in southern Hudson Bay (0.36 ± 0.2 birds/km²). Where mean density indices were high, sightings were dominated by northern fulmars or dovebies (or both). The results suggest that several seabird populations that migrate eastward through Hudson Strait converge at the eastern mouth of the Hudson Strait, thus representing a major staging area for migrant seabirds during September and October, particularly for northern fulmar, dovebie, and thick-billed murre.

In Hudson Strait, the mean density index of seabirds sighted within transects (both sitting on the sea and in flight) was 8.3 ± 1.9 birds/km². The species most commonly documented sitting on the sea were northern fulmar (65.8% of sightings) and dovebie (14.2%). The species most commonly documented in flight were Dovebie (48.3% of sightings) and northern fulmar (38.7%). Other species sighted (sitting on the sea and in flight) included, in order of abundance, thick-billed murre, black-legged kittiwake, glaucous gull, common eider and black guillemot (McKinnon et al. 2009).

In Hudson Bay, the mean density index of seabirds within transects (both sitting on the sea and flying) was 0.36 ± 0.2 birds/km². Species sighted sitting on the sea included thick-billed murre, herring gull, and glaucous gull. The species most commonly documented in flight were Canada goose (36.4% of sightings) and herring gull (23.6%). Other species sighted in flight included, in order of abundance, thick-billed murre, northern fulmar, black guillemot, black-legged kittiwake, glaucous gull, common eider, and long-tailed duck (McKinnon et al. 2009).



1.3.2.3 *Marine Mammals*

There are 11 species of marine mammals potentially present within the RSA for variable periods of time and at different times throughout the year (Table B-3). This includes 4 species of cetaceans (3 toothed whales and one baleen whale), 6 species of pinnipeds (seals and walrus), and the polar bear. Narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*), beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*), and bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) are known to overwinter in Hudson Strait and in polynyas within Hudson Bay. Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*), bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*), ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*), and harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina concolor*) are year-round residents to at least portions of Hudson Bay. Polar bears are also common in the RSA, entering the pack-ice in early November following their denning season but retreat to coastal areas during the summer ice-free season. The remainder of marine mammals identified in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait are migratory and seasonal visitors, limited largely by the presence of solid land-fast ice throughout the winter and spring. There is a pronounced geographic bias on the distribution of several species within Hudson Bay; for example, belugas are strongly associated with the western part of Hudson Bay with substantial attraction to estuaries such as the Churchill River. Table B-4 provides a summary of marine mammal species harvested throughout the year by Coastal Inuit communities in Nunavut. An overview on the biology of each marine mammal species potentially present in, or in the vicinity of, the RSA is provided below.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-3: Overview of Marine Mammal Species Found within the LSA and RSA

Common Name	Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Habitat	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)	Of Cultural, Economic or Subsistence Importance	LSA	RSA
Ringed seal	<i>Pusa hispida</i>	Year-round	Shore-fast ice and pack-ice	No Status	Not at Risk	Yes	✓	✓
Harp seal	<i>Pagophilus groenlandica</i>	Open-water season (July-Sept)	Pack-ice	No Status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Bearded seal	<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>	Year-round	Pack-ice	No Status	DD	Yes	✓	✓
Harbour seal	<i>Phoca vitulina concolor</i>	Year-round	Coastal terrestrial areas and edge of shore-fast ice	No Status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	✓
Hooded seal	<i>Cystophora cristata</i>	Open-water season (July-Sept)	Pack-ice	No Status	Not assessed	Yes	✓	
Atlantic walrus	<i>Odobenus rosmarus</i>	Year-round	Pack-ice or coastal waters during summer; floe-edge / polynyas during winter	No Status	SC	Yes	✓	✓
Polar bear	<i>Ursus maritimus</i>	Year-round	Spring: shore-fast ice; Summer: coastal areas and inland; and Winter: shore fast-ice and coastal areas for denning	SC (Schedule 1)	SC	Yes	✓	✓
Beluga whale	<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>	Winter (Nov-May) and Summer	Spring: ice-edges/leads; Summer: shallow coastal areas (around Southampton Island and western Hudson Bay); Fall: deep water (foraging); Winter: offshore pack-ice (Hudson Strait)	No Status	EN	Yes	✓	✓
Narwhal	<i>Monodon monoceros</i>	Year-round	Winter: deep water / edge of banks; Summer: fjords / coastal waters	No Status	SC	Yes	✓	✓
Bowhead whale	<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>	Winter (Feb-Jun)	Spring : along the ice-edge; Summer: open-water /pack-ice; Winter: heavy pack-ice	No Status	SC	Yes	✓	✓
Killer whale	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Jun-Aug	Coastal / offshore	No Status	SC	No	✓	✓

- (a) SARA (*Species at Risk Act*). The Act is a key federal government commitment to prevent wildlife species from becoming extinct and secure the necessary actions for their recovery. It provides for the legal protection of wildlife species and the conservation of their biological diversity (extracted from SARA 2012).
- (b) COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada) is a committee of experts that assesses and designates which wildlife species are in some danger of disappearing from Canada. It is up to Government to legally protect wildlife species designated by COSEWIC. The potential impacts of legal listing are for Government to analyse, and the Species at Risk Act (SARA) applies only to wildlife species on the SARA legal list (extracted from COSEWIC 2012).
- EN=Endangered, SC=Special Concern, DD=Data Deficient



Table B-4: Marine Mammal Species Harvested Throughout the Year by Coastal Inuit Communities in Nunavut

Target Species	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Ringed seal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bearded seal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Harp seal	✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Hooded seal							✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Harbour seal							✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Walrus	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Beluga	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Narwhal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bowhead								✓				
Polar bear	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓

Source: Priest and Usher (2004)

Ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*)

The ringed seal has a circumpolar distribution that is closely associated with the distribution of land-fast ice. This species occurs at the southern limit of their range in Hudson Bay where it is present year-round (Mansfield 1967; Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Ringed seals are the most abundant and widespread seal in the Arctic; however, their numbers in western Hudson Bay declined between 1995 and 2010 based on annual aerial surveys conducted during spring/summer (Lunn et al. 2000; Vincent-Chambellant 2010; Ferguson and Young 2011). The results of two DFO aerial surveys in 2007 and 2008 indicate the relative density of ringed seals in western Hudson Bay falls in the range estimated in previous years and is consistent with estimates derived from surveys conducted in other Arctic areas (DFO 2009). In western Hudson Bay, density estimates for ringed seals varied greatly from year to year and there is inter-annual variation widely reported in the literature for the density of ringed seals hauled-out on the ice (DFO 2009). In 2007 and 2008, ringed seal relative densities in western Hudson Bay were estimated at 0.92 ± 0.07 seal/km² and 0.44 ± 0.05 seal/km² respectively with an abundance of 73170 ± 5440 and 33701 ± 3704 individuals respectively (DFO 2009)... Several factors, in addition to an actual change of seal abundance, could contribute to inter-annual variation including: ice type and conditions, water depth, temperature, wind speed and cloud cover, and time of the day and year could potentially affect ringed seal presence, haul-out activity and detectability (DFO 2009). DFO (2009) notes that many ringed seals may not have been available for detection in 2008 relative to 2007, and a declining population might not be an accurate interpretation of results.

The ability of ringed seals to maintain breathing holes in the land-fast ice enables them to occupy large areas that are inaccessible to other marine mammals except during the summer. During winter, their preferred habitat consists of ice leads and polynyas where breathing holes are easiest to maintain. In spring, breeding adults occur in highest densities in areas of stable land-fast ice with good snow cover where they maintain birth lairs for pup rearing (Hamill and Smith 1991), whereas non-breeders occur at the floe edge or in the moving pack-ice (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Pups are born in early spring (March/April) and weaned prior to break-up of the sea-ice in late June (Evans and Raga 2001). Pups will remain in subnivean⁵ dens during a 5 to 8 week lactation

⁵ situated or occurring under the snow



period to avoid detection from predators such as polar bears (Evans and Raga 2001). During the open-water season (July-Sept), ringed seals are commonly observed hauled-out on the sea-ice in large numbers. Juveniles may move offshore at this time, but adults remain around islands and within the bays and fiords (McLaren 1958a; Dunbar and Moore 1980). As such, seals are unlikely to occur in large numbers in the proposed offshore shipping corridor during summer.



Figure B-10 provides an overview of ringed seal distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ.

Ringed seals are considered a keystone species⁶ (Ferguson et al. 2005), as both adults and pups are an important food source for polar bears (Smith et al. 1991). Other predators include Arctic fox, walrus, wolves, humans, and dogs (Hammill and Smith 1991). Juvenile ringed seals prey mainly on crustaceans under the ice, whereas adults prey on crustaceans and small fish (e.g., Arctic cod) (Richard 2001). This species serves as the main target of the Coastal Inuit subsistence hunt, with all communities in Nunavut (28 out of 28) actively harvesting this species (Priest and Usher 2004). The number of ringed seals harvested in Rankin Inlet is variable, ranging from 55 to 356 animals over a 5 year period (Priest and Usher 2004). The meat is considered a staple of the local diet, and seal hides are used for clothing and sold commercially. Concerns have been raised over possible declines in ringed seal abundance in western Hudson Bay, as indicated by Inuit traditional knowledge, due to reduced pregnancy rate (Stirling 2005), reduced pup survival and recruitment (Holst et al. 1999; Ferguson et al. 2005), later age of maturation and older age structure (Vincent-Chambellant 2010), and increased number of polar bears (Regehr et al. 2007).

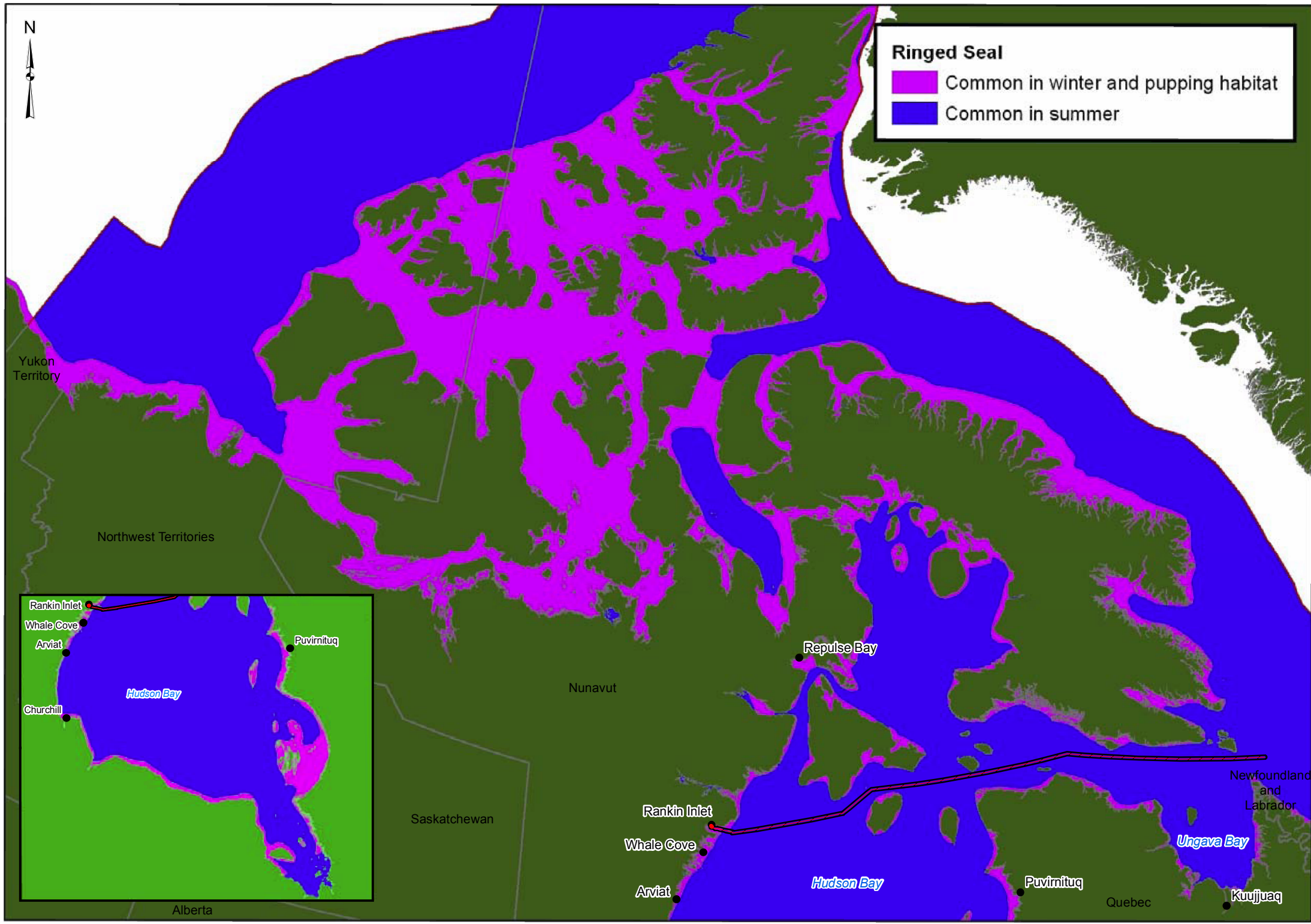
Bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*)

Bearded seals are large, solitary seals, which have a circumpolar distribution in Arctic and sub-Arctic waters (Mansfield 1967). This species is sparsely distributed throughout their range, and are most abundant in areas where they have access to sea-ice upon which to haul-out, and in shallow water depths where they can access the seafloor (typically <200 m; Kingsley et al. 1985) to feed on crustaceans, molluscs, and fish (e.g., Arctic cod, polar cod, sculpin) (Burns and Frost 1979; Finley and Evans 1983). They are commonly found along continental shelf areas associated with high benthic productivity.

Since this species has only a limited capability to maintain breathing holes in solid ice, they are generally excluded from areas of land-fast ice during much of the year (e.g., High Arctic Archipelago) and are mostly found amongst the pack-ice where the surface is always accessible (Burns et al. 1981). As such, bearded seals move with the receding and forming ice, often travelling considerable distances to the north (seawards) in the summer and back south in the winter (Gilchrist and Robertson 2000). Studies of their general distribution have led to adopt the 250 m benthic contour interval as a measure to delineate the area in which bearded seals are commonly seen (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). Figure B-11 provides an overview of bearded seal distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ.

⁶ a keystone species is a species that plays a critical role in maintaining the structure of an ecological community and whose impact on the community is greater than would be expected based on its relative abundance or total biomass

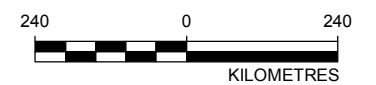
Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-10_Distribution_of_Ringed_Seal.mxd



Ringed Seal
 Common in winter and pupping habitat
 Common in summer

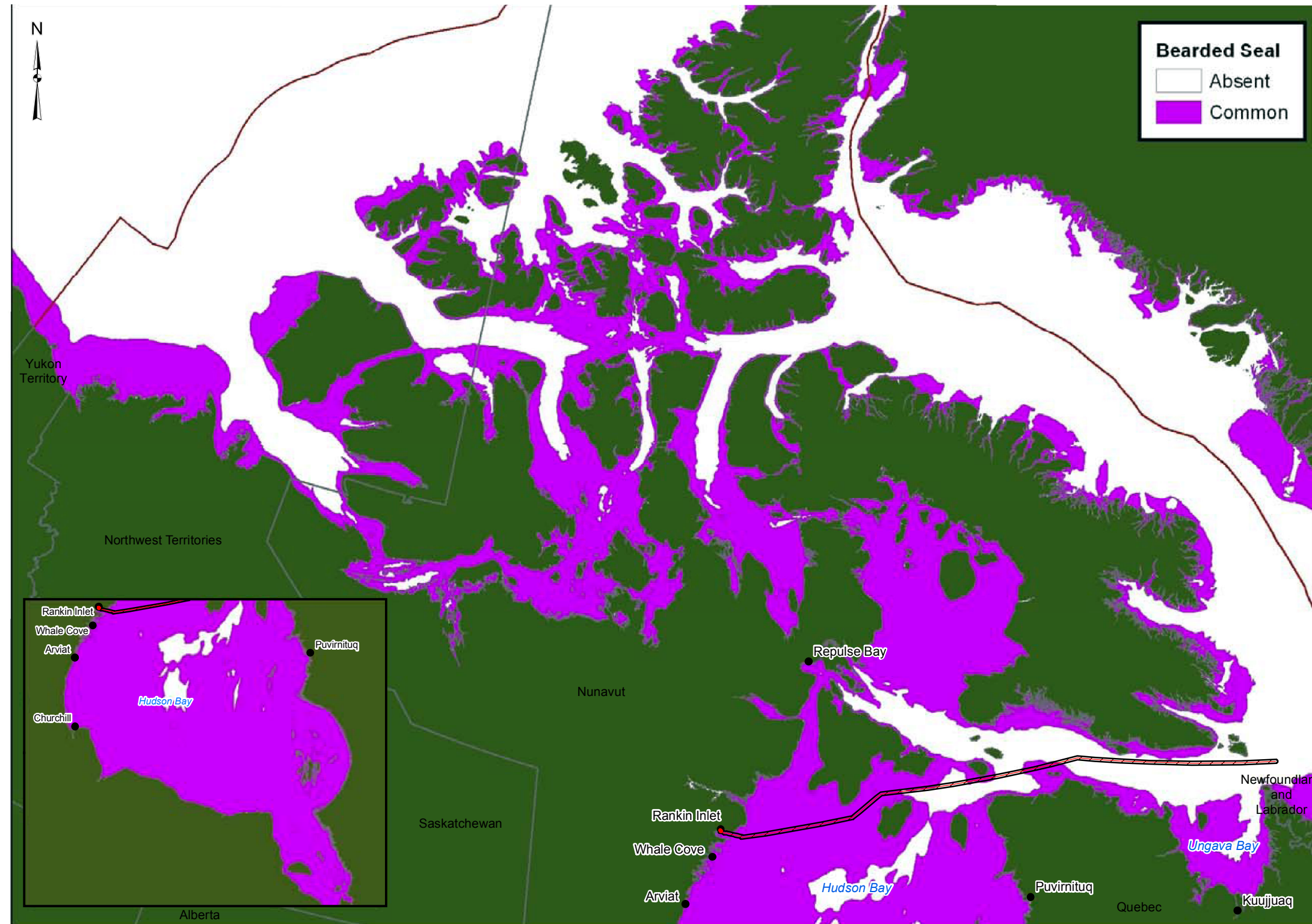
LEGEND
 LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
 MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

REFERENCE
 PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF RINGED SEAL (<i>Phoca hispida</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS		
Golder Associates	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012
	GIS	DSC	19 Jul. 2012
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013
	REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013
SCALE AS SHOWN		REV.	0
FIGURE B-10			

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-11_Distribution_of_Bearded_Seal.mxd



LEGEND

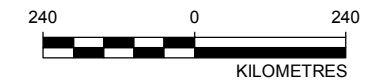
- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Bearded Seal

- Absent
- Common

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT																				
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF BEARDED SEAL (<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS																					
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>PROJECT NO.</td> <td>1535029</td> <td>FILE No.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DESIGN</td> <td>AK 19 Jul. 2012</td> <td>SCALE AS SHOWN</td> <td>REV. 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GIS</td> <td>DSC 23 Jul. 2012</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK</td> <td>PR 18 Jan. 2013</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>REVIEW</td> <td>DW 18 Jan. 2013</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.		DESIGN	AK 19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0	GIS	DSC 23 Jul. 2012			CHECK	PR 18 Jan. 2013			REVIEW	DW 18 Jan. 2013		
PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.																				
DESIGN	AK 19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0																			
GIS	DSC 23 Jul. 2012																					
CHECK	PR 18 Jan. 2013																					
REVIEW	DW 18 Jan. 2013																					



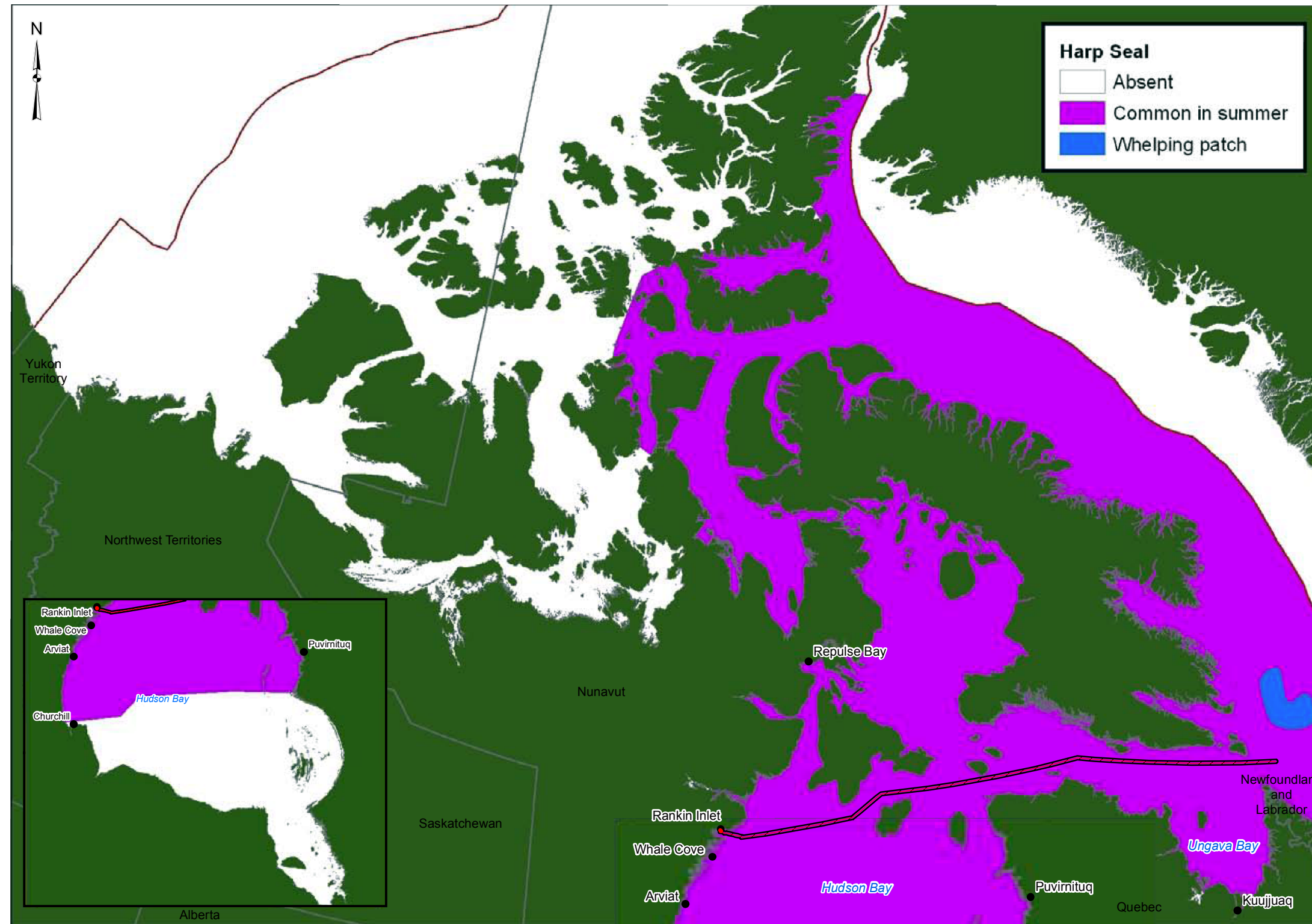
Bearded seal pups are born in late April on the ice, weaned approximately 12 to 18 days later, and then abandoned (Evans and Raga 2001). Mating occurs in the water shortly after weaning, and involves a 2-month delayed uterine implantation period. Both males and females mature around 6 years of age and reproduce biannually until 20 to 30 years of age (Evans and Raga 2001). Males actively vocalize underwater during the breeding season, with calling behaviour associated with territorial or mating displays (Richardson et al. 1995a). Bearded seals are estimated to number approximately 100 000 in the Canadian Arctic, and are especially abundant in Hudson Strait, Foxe Basin, and along the west coast of Hudson Bay (Mansfield 1967; Davis et al. 1980). The main predators of the bearded seal are polar bears and humans. This species is harvested throughout the year by virtually all coastal Inuit communities in Nunavut (27 of 28) (Furgal et al. 2002; Hovelsrud et al. 2008; Priest and Usher 2004), with hunting taking place from July to October. The meat is consumed and the tough flexible hide is used for harpoon lines, dog harnesses, whips, boot soles, and to cover boats called Umiak (Richard 2001). No Total Allowable Catch (TAC) limits exist for bearded seal in Nunavut. Population trends are listed as unknown by DFO (DFO 2015) and COSEWIC defines the status of bearded seals as 'Data Deficient' (DFO 2015)

Harp seal (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*)

The harp seal is a widespread species found in the northern Atlantic and Arctic oceans (Sergeant 1976). Their range includes northern Hudson Bay, Foxe Basin, Baffin Island, Davis Strait, Gulf of St Lawrence, Newfoundland, southern Greenland, Iceland, northern Norway, the White Sea, the Barents Sea, and the Kara Sea. Three distinct genetic populations are recognized: the Northwest Atlantic stock, the Greenland Sea stock, and the White Sea stock. Genetic evidence demonstrates that little gene flow occurs between the 3 stocks (Perry et al. 2000). Harp seals in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait belong to the Northwest Atlantic stock and are only present in the RSA from ice break-up in early June until just before freeze-up (early October), at which point they migrate east outside the NSA and into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Thus, impacts to harp seals due to the Project have the potential for transboundary effects. Harp seals are less common than ringed or bearded seals, but may have been more numerous and widespread in the past and may be re-occupying their former range (Stewart and Lockhart 2004). Figure B-12 provides an overview of harp seal distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ.

During spring (late February to April), female harp seals aggregate on the pack-ice along the southeast coast of Labrador ('Front') and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence where they form dense and highly-synchronized "whelping herds" and give birth to a single pup. Pups are nursed for 12 days, after which they remain fasting on the pack-ice for approximately 2 weeks before entering the water to feed (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988; Lydersen and Kovacs 1996). Adult females attain sexual maturity at 4 to 6 years of age (Frie et al. 2003). Reproductive maturity occurs in males at about 8 years of age. Towards the end of lactation, females come into estrus and mate (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988). Gestation lasts about one year, including a 3 to 4 month period of delayed implantation (Stewart et al. 1989). The life span of harp seals is approximately 20 to 30 years. Both males and females are sexually active until the ends of their lives, showing no evidence of reproductive senescence (Ronald and Healey 1981).

Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-12_Distribution_of_Harp_Seal.mxd

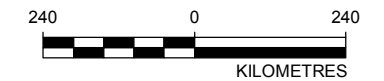


LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT	
TITLE		DISTRIBUTION OF HARP SEAL (<i>Pagophilus groenlandica</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS	
PROJECT NO.		1535029	FILE No.
DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
GIS	DSC	23 Jul. 2012	REV. 0
CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE B-12
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013	





Harp seals undergo a moult in the post-breeding months, from early April to early May (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988). They are a highly social species that travel and forage in groups. The Northwest Atlantic population is highly migratory; after breeding, individuals follow the pack-ice up the coast of Labrador and spend the summer feeding in Baffin Bay, with small numbers entering Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait around Baffin Island before returning south to the Gulf of St. Lawrence during autumn, resulting in an annual migration of over 5000 km (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988). Natural predators of harp seals include polar bears, killer whales, Greenland shark, and humans (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988). Harp seals consume a wide range of fish and invertebrate prey that varies along their migration route (Lavigne 2002). Fish prey includes capelin, Arctic cod, Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*), Atlantic herring (*Clupea herringus*), and redfish (*Sebastes* sp.) (Lawson et al. 1995). Pups and juveniles prey primarily on crustaceans, particularly euphausiids and amphipods (Haug et al. 2000; Nilssen et al. 2001).

The harp seal global population is presently estimated at 8 million individuals, with pup production at 1.4 million pups per year (Stenson et al. 2003; Potelov et al. 2003; Haug et al. 2006). The Northwest Atlantic stock is estimated to number 5.9 million individuals (DFO 2005a). This is a marked recovery from an estimated low of around 1.8 million recorded in the early 1970s (Sergeant 1976) linked to a population crash from overharvesting. This led to the near cessation of hunting and the gradual recovery of this stock. Catch levels have increased repeatedly during the last decade, with the Canadian and Greenland hunt now presently the largest marine mammal harvest in the world (DFO 2007). As of 2011, the Northwest Atlantic harp seal population was at the highest levels observed since monitoring began almost 60 years ago. Pup production in 2008 was on the order of 1.63 million animals with a total population size of around 8.0 to 8.7 million animals increasing to 8.6 to 9.6 million animals in 2010 (Hammill and Stenson 2011). According to Hammill and Stenson (2011) the likelihood that the population is no longer growing exponentially needs to be considered further, particularly within the context of levels of carrying capacity (K) to understand the dynamics of the population. It is important to note however, there is some uncertainty associated with reproductive rates and how density dependence is expressed in the models used to predict these population trends (DFO 2012). The 2010 assessment assumed that reproductive rates would remain high, predicting a population between 8.61 to 9.55 million animal (95% CI 7.80 to 10.80 million; DFO 2012). However, since 2008 reproductive rates have declined resulting in a 2012 population estimate of 7,700,000 (95% CI=6,900,000-8,400,000). The current population of Northwest Atlantic harp seals is estimated to have declined slightly since 2008; nevertheless it is near its highest level since the mid-19th Century (DFO 2012).

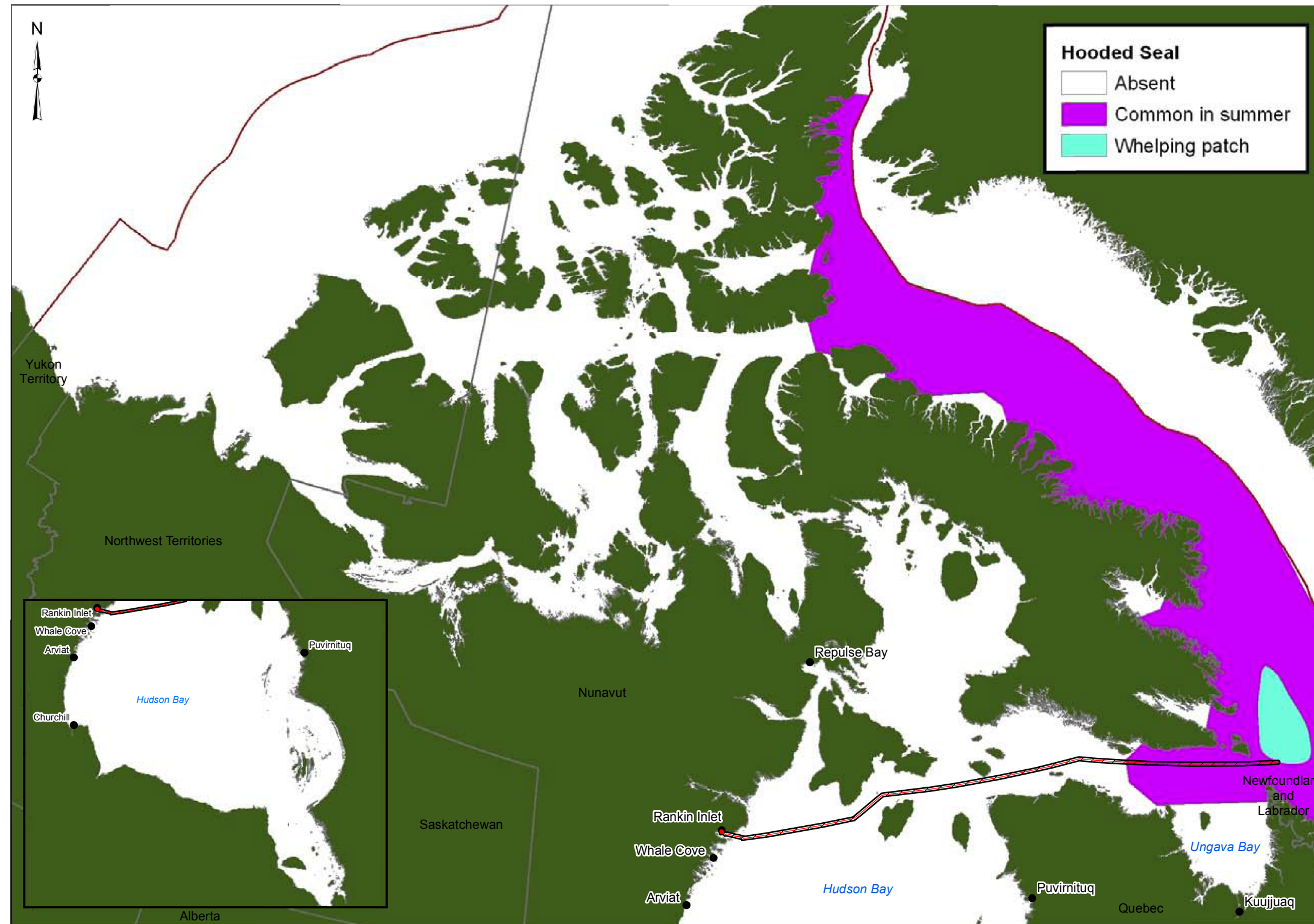
This species is hunted throughout Nunavut primarily during the months of June through September (Priest and Usher 2004), with pups representing the majority of the harvest. Both meat and blubber are consumed, and the pelts are sold commercially. Subsistence harvests are currently not regulated, but the commercial harvest is regulated by the 2011 to 2015 Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Atlantic Seals. Seals are also caught incidentally in fishing gear (DFO 2012). DFO sets TACs within a 3-year period for the Northwest Atlantic population. In addition to Canada's commercial harvest, some harp seals are still taken in subsistence hunts in Labrador, Newfoundland, northern Quebec, and in Nunavut. Aboriginal peoples and non-Aboriginal coastal residents who reside north of latitude 53 degrees can hunt seals for subsistence purposes without a permit (DFO 2006b). Between 1983 and 1995, Canadian catches of Northwest Atlantic harp seals averaged approximately 52,000 seals per year, with catches increasing significantly to a range of 226,000 to 366,000 between 1996 and 2006 (DFO 2012). Since 2007 Canadian catches have declined significantly with DFO (2012) reporting a catch of 40,370 in 2011. Catches in the Canadian Arctic remains low at under 1,000 Northwest Atlantic harp seals per year (DFO 2012).



Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*)

The hooded seal occurs throughout much of the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans (King 1983) preferring deeper water and occurring farther offshore than harp seals (Sergeant 1976; Campbell 1987; Lavigne and Kovacs 1988; Hammill and Stenson 2006). They are a highly migratory species, and are considered a rare visitor to Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait (Stewart and Lockhart 2004). Thus, impacts to hooded seals due to the Project have the potential for transboundary effects. As primarily deep-water feeders, the 200 m bathymetric contour interval has been adopted to estimate the offshore distribution boundary of this species (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). Figure B-13 provides an overview of hooded seal distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ. They are generally associated with heavy pack ice, and their presence would extend until ice break-up (Sergeant 1974).

Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-13_Distribution_of_Hooded_Seal.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT	
TITLE		DISTRIBUTION OF HOODED SEAL (<i>Cystophora cristata</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS	
PROJECT NO. 1535029		FILE No.	
DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
GIS	DSC	23 Jul. 2012	REV. 0
CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE B-13
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013	





Hooded seals of the Western North Atlantic stock breed synchronously during mid to late March in heavy pack-ice areas off the coast of eastern Canada and around Greenland. Breeding of this population is divided into 4 whelping areas. The “Front” herd (largest of the 4) breeds off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, the “Gulf” herd breeds in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the “Davis Strait” herd breeds between Baffin Island and western Greenland, and the “West Ice” herd breeds in the Greenland Sea near the island of Jan Mayen (Sergeant 1974, 1976; Folkow et al. 1996). These breeding herds are considered to belong to 2 recognized populations (Hammill and Stenson 2006). Seals whelping near Jan Mayen are thought to constitute the Northeast Atlantic population, while hooded seals whelping and breeding in Davis Strait, the Gulf and at the Front are all thought to belong to the Northwest Atlantic population (Hammill and Stenson 2006). The breeding season for this polygamous species is brief lasting only 2 to 3 weeks, with mating taking place in the water (Boness et al. 1988; Kovacs 1990). This species has the shortest lactation period for any mammal, with most pups being weaned in 4 days (Bowen et al. 1987). Hooded seals moult in July, with each breeding stock congregating at separate traditional sites away from the whelping areas. Many seals are reported to migrate to the pack-ice east of Greenland in Denmark Strait at this time (Sergeant 1974, 1976; Folkow et al. 1996). Hooded seals form loose aggregations in specific areas during the breeding and moulting season and generally remain solitary outside this period. Hooded seal life span is approximately 25 to 30 years (Kovacs 2002).


The Northwest Atlantic population has been estimated at approximately 600 000 animals (593 500, +67 200 SE, Hammill and Stenson 2006), of which 90% are estimated to whelp at the Front (Stenson et al. 2006). The DFO 2011 to 2015 Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Atlantic Seals still estimates the hooded seal herd in the northwest Atlantic to have increased from 478,000 in 1965, to approximately 600,000 animals currently (DFO 2011c). The Northeast Atlantic population is estimated at between 70 000 and 90 000 animals, although there is considerable uncertainty around these estimates due to scarcity of data and limited understanding of the relationships between whelping areas (ICES 2006). Hooded Seals are annually harvested by coastal Inuit of Greenland and Canada for subsistence purposes (Kovacs 2002) and have been commercially hunted at the Front since the late 1800s (Kovacs 2008b). Harvesting occurs primarily during the months of July through December (Table B-5). For the Canadian harvest, the TAC has been set at 10 000 seals per year since 1998 (ICES 2006). For the period 2000-2004, the total estimated catch of hooded seals was 48 188 (Kovacs 2008b). By-catch of hooded seals in coastal net fisheries has been reported from the United States, from trawl fisheries off Norway and Newfoundland, and salmon drift nets used off Greenland (Woodley and Lavigne 1991; Reeves et al. 1992; Waring et al. 2005).

Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina concolor*)

The harbour seal is the most widely-distributed of all pinnipeds, inhabiting temperate, sub-Arctic and Arctic coastal areas on both sides of the North Atlantic and North Pacific Oceans. As this species does not maintain breathing holes in the ice, their distribution in the RSA is limited to locations where currents maintain open water year-round, typically in freshwater or estuarine rapids, in small coastal polynyas, or at the ice floe edge (Mansfield 1967). Harbour seals are not typically found in offshore waters exceeding 50 m depth (COSEWIC 2007). This depth limitation is supported by radio telemetry studies that have indicated that the 50 m benthic contour line may be used to demarcate their offshore limit of distribution (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). Figure B-14 provides an overview of their distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ. Adults tend to be solitary in the water but haul out in small sedentary groups on rocky shores, where pupping occurs. Harbour seals are harvested by coastal Inuit communities primarily during the period from July through October (Table B-4).

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-14_Distribution_of_Harbour_Seal.mxd



PROJECT  **AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED**
MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT
 NUNAVUT

TITLE **DISTRIBUTION OF HARBOUR SEAL**
(Phoca vitulina concolor) IN THE MARINE
 RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS

PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.	
DESIGN	AK 19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0
GIS	DSC 23 Jul. 2012		
CHECK	PR 18 Jan. 2013		
REVIEW	DW 18 Jan. 2013		


 **Golder Associates**

FIGURE B-14



Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*)

The walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) has a circumpolar distribution and is the largest pinniped occurring in the Canadian Arctic. Individuals inhabiting coastal areas of the RSA belong to the Atlantic stock, 1 of 2 subspecies recognised. Walrus in the Canadian Arctic include two genetic populations, with seven different stocks (DFO 2013). The Baffin Bay (BB), west Jones Sound (WJS) and Penny Strait-Lancaster Sound (PS-LS) stocks comprise the high Arctic population. The central Arctic population is composed of the north and central Foxe Basin (N-FB and C-FB) and Hudson Bay-Davis Strait (HB-DS) stocks (DFO 2013). According to DFO (2013), the relationship between these six stocks and walrus distributed in south and east Hudson Bay (S&E-HB) is currently unknown. Recent aerial and satellite telemetry studies have been used to develop abundance estimates for six of the walrus stocks that make up the high Arctic and central Arctic populations in Canada. Based on those estimates, total allowable removals (TARs) were calculated for each stock using the Potential Biological Removal method (PBR) (DFO 2013). The aerial surveys of walrus haul outs conducted in 2007 to 2011 provided data to enable the calculation of abundance estimates for all stocks, with the exception of the S&E-HB stock (DFO 2013). However, it is likely that individual stock abundance estimates were underestimated due to incomplete survey coverage, inter-annual variability in distribution, and unfavourable weather and ice conditions (DFO 2013).

According to DFO (2013) stock estimates and associated TARs for walrus belonging to the high Arctic population are as follows:

- Baffin Bay stock was estimated at approximately 1,250 walrus in 2009 (based on a count of 571) resulting in an annual TAR of 10 to 11 walrus;
- West Jones Sound stock was estimated at 503 (coefficient of variation (CV) = 0.07) walrus in 2008, (based on a count of 404) resulting in an annual TAR of seven or eight walrus; and
- Penny Strait-Lancaster Sound stock was estimated at between 661 (CV = 2.08) and 727 (CV = 0.07) walrus in 2009 (based on a count of 557) resulting in an annual TAR of 10 to 12 walrus.

However, dividing the harvest of the three stocks that make up the high Arctic population was not possible (DFO 2013). The average annual Canadian reported harvest (reported over 25 years) was approximately 14, less than the combined annual TAR of 27 to 31 walrus (DFO 2013).

The combined population estimates for the north and central Foxe Basin stocks in 2011 ranged from 8,153 (CV = 0.07) to 13,452 (CV = 0.43) animals and was based on counts of 6,043 and 4,484, respectively, using different survey dates and different adjustment factors (DFO 2013). The annual TARs is currently 106 to 166 walrus and with a yearly harvest level of approximately 185 animals (DFO 2013). Further investigation into walrus movements within Foxe Basin and exchange with the larger Hudson Bay-Davis Strait stock is required to better understand how and if these stocks interact (DFO 2013).

Walrus from the Hudson Bay-Davis Strait stock summer in the Hoare Bay area on southeast Baffin Island. Population estimates were between 1,420 (CV = 0.07) and 2,533 individuals (CV = 0.17) in 2007 (based on a count of 1,056 animals; DFO 2013). The calculated annual TARs for the Hudson Bay-Davis Strait stock is currently 18 to 38 with local annual harvests of approximately 36 walrus (DFO 2013).



According to DFO (2013), the central Arctic population lacks sufficient data for a meaningful population estimate. Changes in the abundance of the Atlantic walrus population during the past 45 years remain unclear (COSEWIC 2006). Modelling indicates that populations in the Eastern Canadian Arctic have been in steady decline (Witting and Born 2005). The current total abundance of the Atlantic walrus is poorly known, the most recent information suggests a population size of 18,000 to 20,000 individuals (COSEWIC 2006). The population status of Atlantic walrus was recently upgraded to “Special Concern” (COSEWIC 2006). Walrus are harvested year-round by coastal Inuit communities in the Nunavut region (Table B-4; Priest and Usher 2004). Between 1996 and 2001, hunters reported an average annual walrus catch (landed) of 2/year from Arviat, 3/year from Chesterfield Inlet, 5/year from Rankin Inlet and none for the communities of Baker Lake or Whale Cove during that same period (NWMB 2004). Walrus hunting is subject to the terms of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement and is legislated under the Marine Mammal Regulations of the *Fisheries Act*.

Walrus require large areas of shallow water (<80 m) with substrate that supports a productive bivalve community, the reliable presence of open water over these feeding areas, and suitable ice or land nearby upon which to haul out (Evans and Raga 2001). Atlantic walrus are highly gregarious and are associated with moving pack-ice for most of the year. In Hudson Bay, the paucity of sea-ice during summer forces walrus to haul-out in predictable locations on land. The main concentration of walrus in southern Hudson Bay is in the Belcher Islands (Sanikiluaq) (Figure B-15; DFO 2002). The main concentration of walrus in northern Hudson Bay resides on the northeast side of Coats Island and in Coral Harbour on the southeast side of Southampton Island (Figure B-15; DFO 2002). Walrus in both areas are present year-round with an estimated summer population of 2000 animals. The main concentration of walrus in Hudson Strait resides at Cape Dorset on the Foxe Peninsula (Figure B-15; DFO 2002). Walrus may occasionally haul out at the East Bay Bird Sanctuary on Southampton Island and the Bowman Bay Wildlife Sanctuary on Baffin Island (COSEWIC 2006). The general distribution of walrus and their preference for shallow near shore areas substantially reduces the potential for interaction of walrus with Project vessels in the shipping corridor (RSA). Figure B-16 provides a summary of distribution of haul-outs and areas of known important habitat for Atlantic Walrus in the Marine RSA and Adjacent Arctic Waters.

Walrus are characterized by a highly polygamous mating system, with breeding herds forming in January - April. They are long-lived animals (approximately 40 years) with a low reproductive rate. Females attain reproductive maturity at approximately 5 to 7 years of age, with a typical calving interval of 3 years (Garlich-Miller and Stewart 1999). Males reach sexual maturity at 6 to 10 years of age, although likely cannot successfully compete for females until they are older. Mating takes place in the water, usually from January to April, and pregnancy lasts 15 to 16 months. Females, therefore, can only give birth a maximum of once every 2 years, though it is more commonly 3 years between calves. This results in a pregnancy rate that is much lower than that of other pinnipeds. Walrus calves are born on land or on the pack-ice between late April and early June. The nursing period typically lasts for 2 years, with weaning occurring gradually over this time.

Behavioral responses of walrus to man-made noise are shown to be variable (DFO2002). Aircraft noise has been correlated with evidence of stampedes, with attendant mortality, as well as partial habituation to the noise (Born et al. 1995). Some individuals at haul outs may allow ships to approach quite close while others will react to ships 2 km away (Born et al. 1995). Displacement from haul outs for up to 9 hours has been noted as a result of in-air noise, with females and calves being the most susceptible to this type of disturbance (Salter 1979, Miller 1982). Suitable walrus habitat has been shown to be decreasing as human activities in the north expand



(COSEWIC 2006). Noise disturbance caused by motorized transportation and hunting have caused herds to abandon haul out near communities in favour of less accessible islands and shores (Born et al. 1995).

Interviews were conducted with Inuit hunters from Coral Harbour and Cape Dorset to document their knowledge regarding the seasonal distribution and abundance of walrus in northern Hudson Bay and western Hudson Strait (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Harvesters for Coral Harbour noted that during the winter, walrus were found along the floe edge from Leyson Point to Hut Point, with sightings of usually less than 100 walrus (Orr and Rebizant 1987). At the floe edge of Ruin Point, as many as 1,000 walrus have been noted, although usually sightings were around 500 individuals. Reports of sightings of 500 walrus at South Bay were also shared (Orr and Rebizant 1987). In the spring walrus were primarily noted in the area of South Bay, between Native Point and Ruin Point, with most sightings consisting of groups less than 100 individuals. The highest concentrations of walrus, up to 500, appeared to be at the floe edge near Renny Point. As ice breaks up in late spring, greater numbers of walrus (>500) are found near Leyson Point (Orr and Rebizant 1987). During the summer greater numbers of walrus were reported, with sightings common from Sea Horse Point, west along Bell Peninsula, to Ruin Point. Walrus Island, Bencas Island, the north and eastside of Coats Island and Evans Strait are all areas reported to have high concentrations (>1000) of walrus by hunters (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Harvesters noted that there appears to be a localized migration in the early fall, from the Coats Island and Walrus Island area, across to Evans Strait (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Harvesters reported more than 1,000 walrus hauled out or swimming in the area of Cape Pembroke (Orr and Rebizant 1987).

Cape Dorset hunters noted that during the winter months, walrus are sporadically distributed along the coast of Foxe Peninsula from Cape Dorchester to Chamberlain Island, with the largest number of walrus around Cape Dorchester (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Salisbury Island and Nottingham Island reported as many as 500 walrus in the area between the two islands. Most sightings documented were in groups from 20 to 50 individuals during the winter months (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Cape Enavolik, Shuke Island and Sakkiak Island were all noted to support as many as 1,000 walrus, with most individuals observed either swimming or hauled out on floating pack ice near the floe edge. During the spring, walrus can be found from Cape Dorchester to Dorset Island, commonly in groups of ~1,000 animals along the coast, while the groups from around the tip of Salisbury Island and the southeast side of Nottingham Island were similar to the winter numbers of approximately 500 individuals. In the spring, walrus were most commonly observed hauled out on floating pack ice (Orr and Rebizant 1987). In the summer months, walrus numbers decline in the vicinity of Cape Dorset; hunters suggested that walrus prefer the area along the west coast of Foxe Peninsula, from Lloyd Point to the group of islands north of Cape Dorchester during this time (Orr and Rebizant 1987). Walrus are known to travel around the islands of Mills, Salisbury and Nottingham in late summer, but hunting usually occurs along the west coast of Foxe Peninsula. Large groups of walrus of 500 to 1000 individuals have been noted in the summer along the south, west and north coast of Salisbury Island and along the southeast coast of Nottingham Island (Orr and Rebizant 1987). In July and August, concentrations of over 1,000 walrus were reported around Cape Dorchester. During the fall, reports by hunters are similar to those made during the summer, with a slight decrease in the numbers along the northwest coast of Foxe Peninsula. This may be due to a seasonal migration of these animals to islands in Hudson Strait with noted increases in the number of animals observed around Nottingham and Salisbury Islands during this time (Orr and Rebizant 1987).

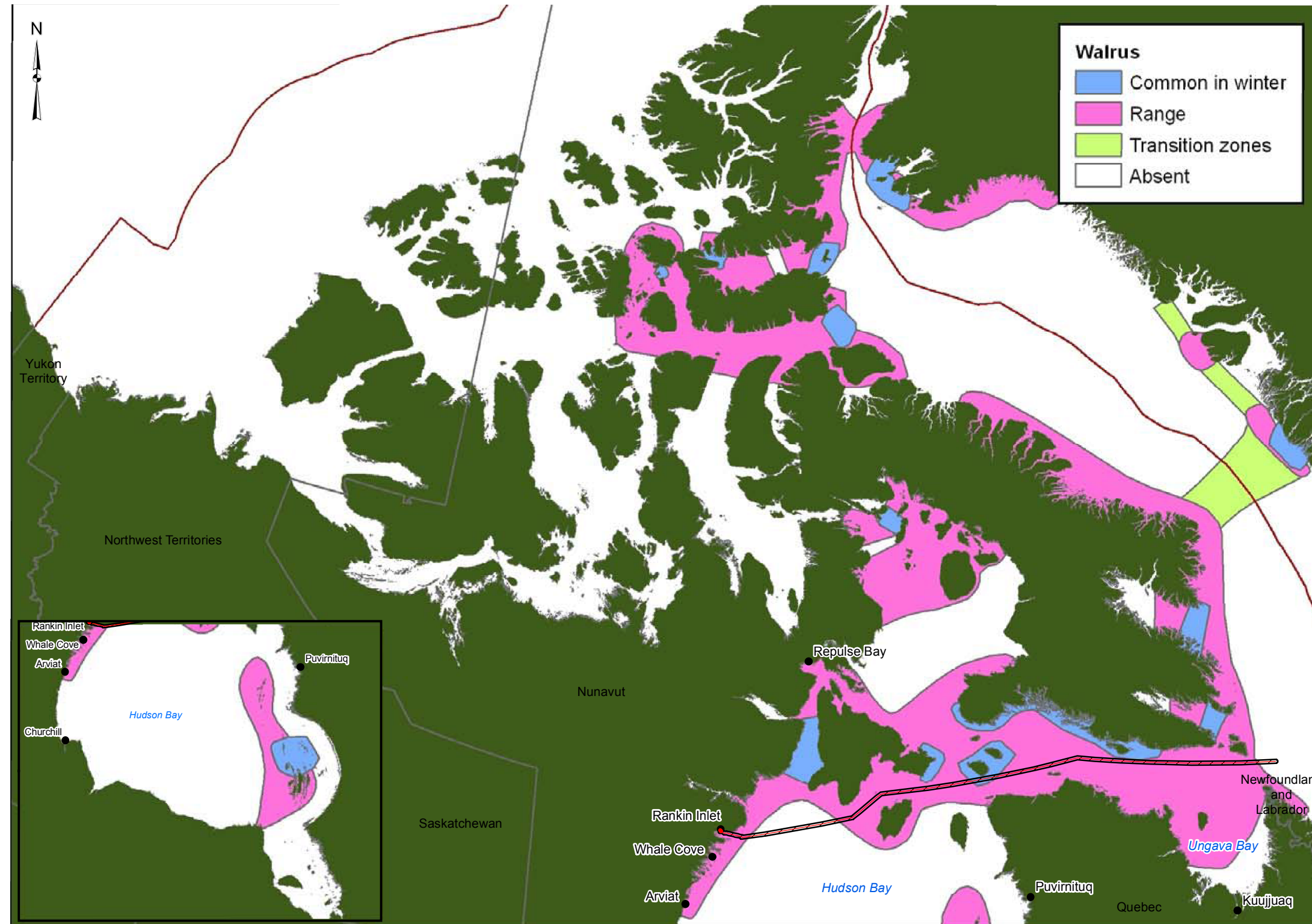
The main changes in seasonal distribution of the Northern Hudson Bay-Davis Strait walrus population occurred in the early to mid-1900 (COSEWIC 2006). This included the abandonment of haul outs along the west coast of Hudson Bay north to Chesterfield Inlet, Digges Island, Cumberland Sound, and on the Gyrfalcon Islands (Born et



al. 1995). During this time, walrus were rare in western Hudson Bay, but were moving northward where the coastline offered more suitable haul out (COSEWIC 2006). Walrus were numerous at islands near the community of Whale Cove from 1942 to 1945, but are uncommon in this area now (Fleming and Newton 2003). Small groups are sometimes seen at the floe edge south of Whale Cove (Gamble 1988; Fleming and Newton 2003). Inuit report that walrus were more numerous in the Chesterfield Inlet area in the early 1990s than in times previous (Fleming and Newton 2003). Some haul out in western Hudson Bay have been abandoned, but walrus have been noted to be hauled out (Figure B-16) in small numbers in summer at:

- Bibby Island (61°53'N, 93°05'W);
- Term Point (62°08'N, 92°28'W);
- “Little Walrus Island” in Mistake Bay;
- Sentry Island (61°10'N, 93°51'W);
- Wag Island (63°23'N, 90°38'W);
- Marble Island (62°41'N, 91°08'W); and
- Fairway Island (63°15'N, 90°33'W; Low 1906; Degerbøl and Freuchen 1935; Loughrey 1959; Reeves 1978; Born et al. 1995; DFO 2000; Fleming and Newton 2003).

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-15_Distribution_of_Atlantic_Walrus.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Walrus

- Common in winter
- Range
- Transition zones
- Absent

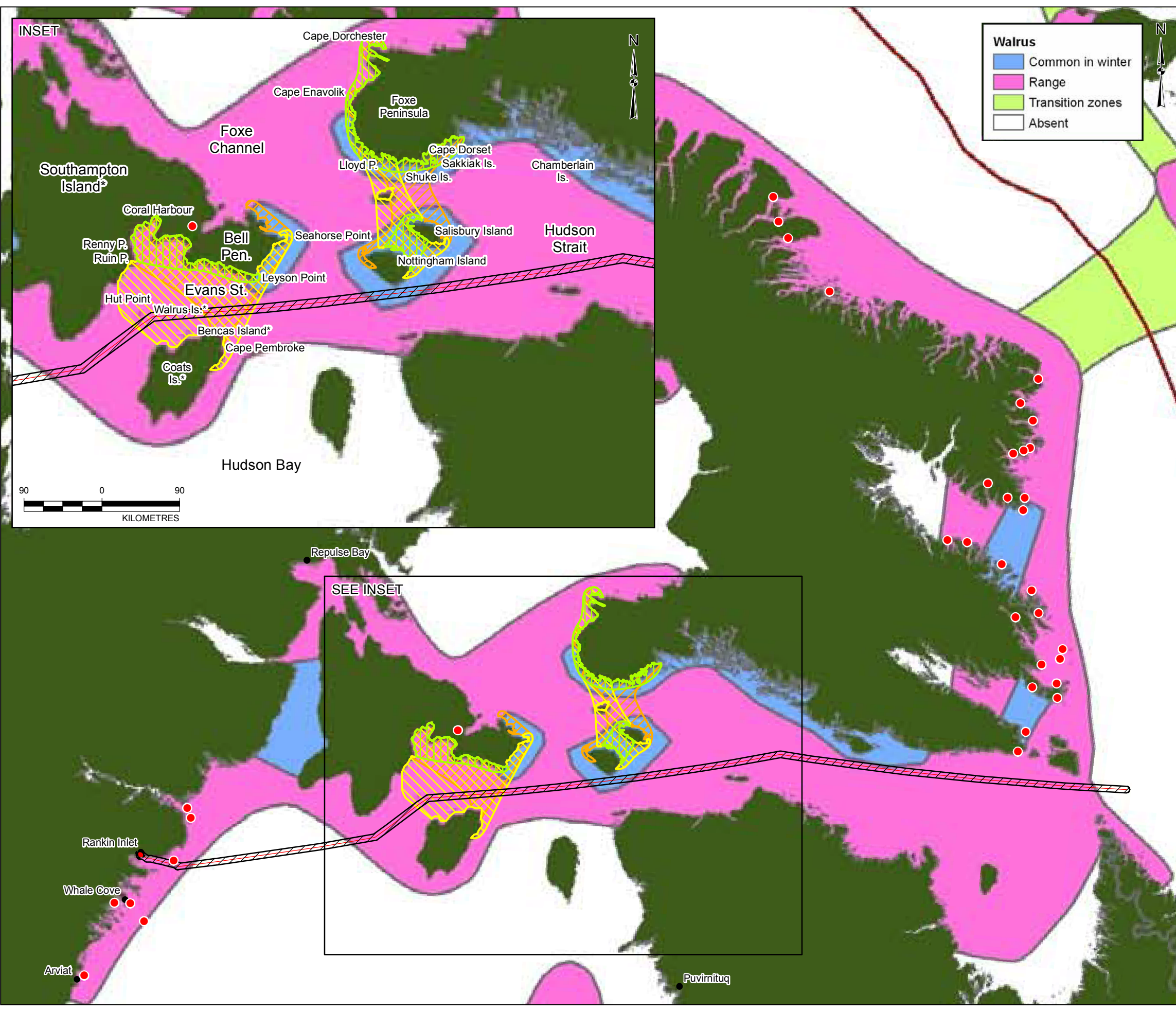
REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF ATLANTIC WALRUS (<i>Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS		
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012
	GIS	DSC	23 Jul. 2012
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013
	REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013
Golder Associates		SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0
			FIGURE B-15

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-16_Distribution_of_Walrus_important_Habitat.mxd



Walrus

- Common in winter
- Range
- Transition zones
- Absent

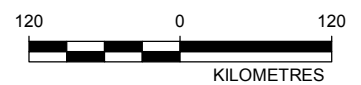
LEGEND

- KNOWN WALRUS HAUL OUT
- WALRUS DISTRIBUTION (SPRING)
- WALRUS DISTRIBUTION (SUMMER)
- WALRUS DISTRIBUTION (FALL)
- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

* HAUL OUTS AND MAIN CONCENTRATION AREAS

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 KNOWN WALRUS HAUL OUT LOCATIONS FROM STEWART ET AL. 2014; LOW 1906;
 DEGERBØL AND FREUCHEN 1935; LOUGHREY 1959; REEVES 1978; BORN ET AL. 1995;
 DFO 2000; FLEMING AND NEWTON 2003.
 SPRING/SUMMER/FALL WALRUS DISTRIBUTION FROM ORR AND REBIZANT, 1987.
 *HAUL OUTS AND MAIN CONCENTRATION AREAS FROM DFO, 2002.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010.
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF HAUL OUTS AND IMPORTANT HABITAT ATLANTIC WALRUS IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS		
Golder Associates	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	EL	12 Jan. 2016
	GIS	CDB	12 Jan. 2016
	CHECK	KZ	15 Jan. 2016
REVIEW	PR	15 Jan. 2016	FIGURE B-16



Beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*)

Beluga whales are circumpolar in distribution, typically occurring in warm shallow estuaries during summer and migrating south during autumn to over-winter in the pack-ice, at established polynyas, or along prominent ice leads where open water conditions prevail (Doidge and Finley 1993; NAMMCO 2005). Beluga whales in the Canadian Arctic are sub-divided into 7 populations based on summer distribution and genetic differences (COSEWIC 2004a). The highest concentrations of belugas in the Canadian Arctic occur in the Hudson Bay region (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010), where animals during summer are observed in concentrated groups along both eastern and western coasts, as well as in James Bay and in nearby Ungava Bay (Gosselin et al. 2013). Each spring and fall, Hudson Strait is considered an important migration route for over 60,000 beluga whales from the Eastern and Western Hudson Bay populations (Gosselin et al., 2013; Richard 2005, 2010). Estuaries serve as important feeding and calving grounds for beluga whales, with their first arrival in these areas timed with the initial ice breakup in late June and their abundance increasing into the summer. Molecular genetic studies indicate at least two populations in Hudson Bay: a western Hudson Bay (WHB) stock and an eastern Hudson Bay (EHB) stock (Brennin et al. 1997; Brown Gladden et al. 1997; De March and Postma 2003). The WHB stock numbers about 57 000 individuals (Richard 2005). Genetic studies (Turgeon et al. 2012) and satellite telemetry (Bailleul et al. 2012) have shown that the two stocks overwinter together, where interbreeding likely occurs. Beluga whales in James Bay appear to constitute a distinct breeding population (Postma et al. 2012).

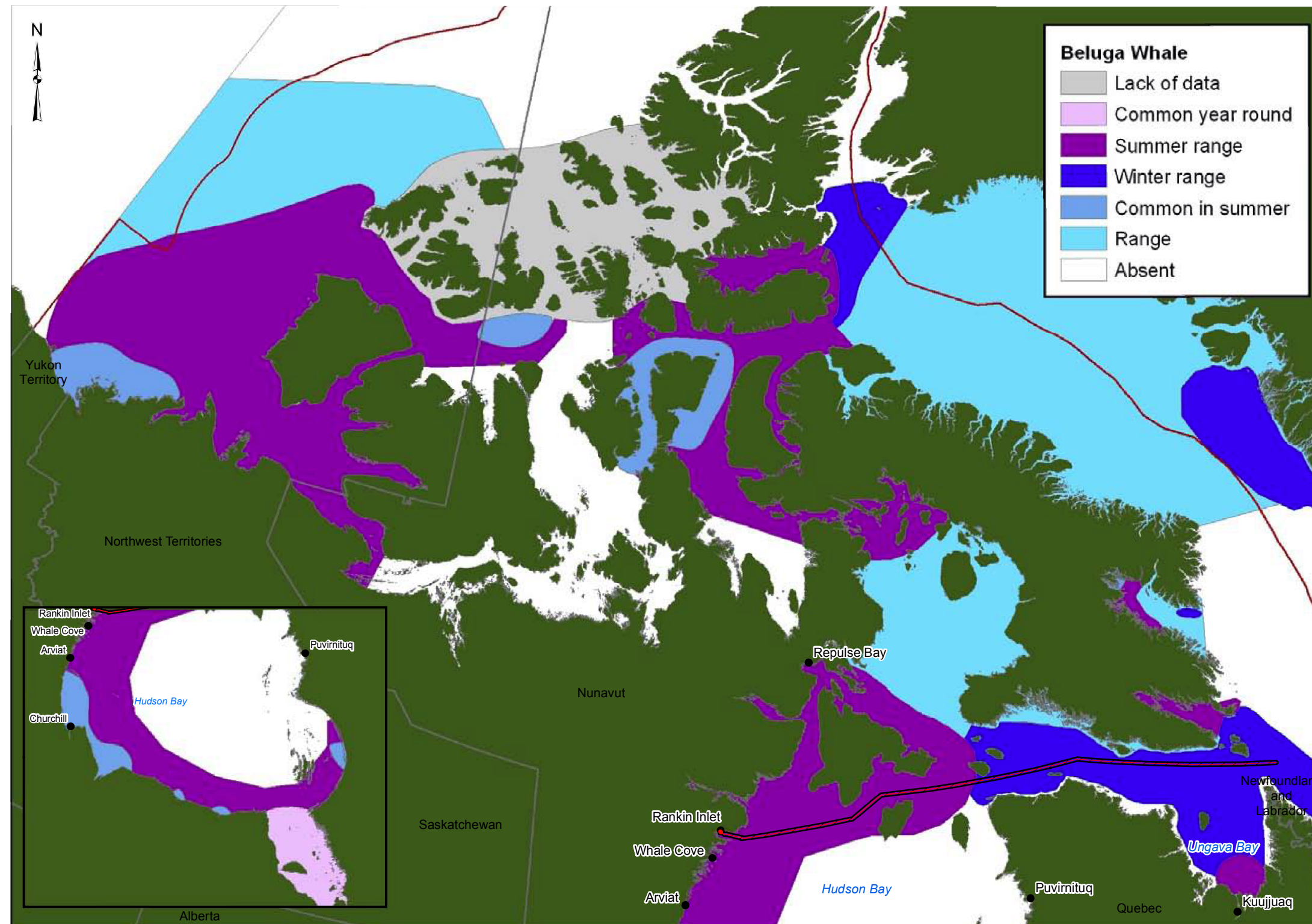
Most beluga whales present during summer in the Hudson Bay region belong to the WHB stock and occur in shallow coastal waters along western Hudson Bay (Martin et al. 2001), concentrating in the Churchill, Nelson, and Seal River estuaries (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). The most recent population estimate for the WHB population was estimated at approximately 57,300 animals (95% C.I.: 37,700 to 87,100) (Richard 2005), making this stock of beluga the most abundant cetacean species in the region. Individuals from the EHB stock occur during summer along the shores of eastern Hudson Bay, including the Nastapoka River and the Little Whale River estuaries in northeastern Nunavik (Quebec's Arctic region) (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). The EHB stock, currently listed as endangered by COSEWIC, was depleted by intensive commercial hunting between the 1860s and the early 1900s and has decreased from an estimated pristine population size of 12,500 to about 3,000 individuals in 2009 (Hammill et al. 2009). Aerial line transect surveys conducted in 2011 provided revised abundance estimates of the EHB stock at 3,351 animals (CV 48.9%; 95% CI: 1552 to 7855), which included correction factors for submerged animals and an additional 354 individuals counted during dedicated surveys in Little Whale River estuary (Gosselin et al. 2013). An uncorrected density estimate of 0.02 individuals / km² (CV 47.1%) was reported for EHB beluga whales in the eastern Hudson Bay survey area (Gosselin et al. 2013). The 2011 EHB abundance estimate is higher than that of 2008 (2,646 individuals; Gosselin et al. 2009), lower than that of 2004 (4,274 individuals; Gosselin 2005), and in line with model predictions of the stock abundance for 2011 (Doniol-Valcroze et al. 2011).

Belugas have been observed in many areas of Hudson Strait during the summer months (July and August), and even throughout the fall from September to November (Lewis et al. 2009). Migration is believed to begin northward along the coast of Hudson Bay during late August / early September (COSEWIC 2004a). In early August, satellite tagging studies and aerial surveys indicate a behavioural shift with beluga starting to migrate from southwestern Hudson Bay estuaries (e.g., Seal, Churchill and Nelson rivers; Sergeant 1973; Smith 2007). Most beluga have left Hudson Bay by early September, with some following the west coast of Hudson Bay northward into Rankin inlet, while others mover eastward along the southern coast of Hudson Bay then northward along the Nunavik coastline or crossing Hudson Bay via offshore waters (Smith 2007). In late



September, beluga whales tagged in eastern Hudson Bay begin migrating northward along the coast and move through Hudson Strait in the months of October and November (Lewis et al., 2009). Although some beluga whales have been reported to overwinter in polynyas in northwest Hudson Bay and in James Bay, in general, beluga whales over-winter in highly productive areas in Hudson Strait, Davis Strait, and Baffin Bay (Gosselin et al. 2009; Hammill and Lesage 2009; Hammill et al. 2009; DFO 2010a; Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). Smith (2000) suggests that it appears that the Western Hudson Bay, Eastern Hudson Bay, Ungava Bay and possibly James Bay stocks join together to winter in Hudson Strait. Figure B-17 provides an overview of beluga whale distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ. The presence of beluga whales along the shipping corridor is thought to be low, given their general distribution pattern and preference for shallow nearshore waters.

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-17_Distribution_of_Beluga_Whales.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Beluga Whale

- Lack of data
- Common year round
- Summer range
- Winter range
- Common in summer
- Range
- Absent

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



AGNICO EAGLE MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		PROJECT NO. 1535029 FILE No.																				
TITLE DISTRIBUTION OF BELUGA WHALES <i>(Delphinapterus leucas)</i> IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS																						
Golder Associates	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>DESIGN</td> <td>AK</td> <td>19 Jul. 2012</td> <td>SCALE AS SHOWN</td> <td>REV. 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GIS</td> <td>DSC</td> <td>24 Jul. 2012</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK</td> <td>PR</td> <td>18 Jan. 2013</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>REVIEW</td> <td>DRW</td> <td>18 Jan. 2013</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0	GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012			CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013			REVIEW	DRW	18 Jan. 2013			FIGURE B-17
DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0																		
GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012																				
CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013																				
REVIEW	DRW	18 Jan. 2013																				



Beluga whales are harvested year-round by most coastal Inuit communities (20 out of 28) (Table B-4) (Priest and Usher 2004). During summer, they are mostly hunted along the western coast of Hudson Bay up to 35 km offshore (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992) from Arviat to Cape Fullerton. They are hunted primarily for their tusks and their meat. The meat is eaten or fed to dogs. with (Born *et al.* 1995).

Over the 5-year period from 1996 to 2001, the total annual mean number of beluga whales taken through hunting was approximately 1,339 for all of Nunavut, whereas annual rates of belugas harvested from the community of Rankin Inlet ranged from 22 in 1998 to 1999 to 116 in 1999 to 2000 (Priest and Usher 2004). Subsistence harvest of beluga whales by Nunavik Inuit communities is directed towards a mixture of the WHB and EHB stocks, with the reported 2010 harvest consisting of 45 beluga whales taken near Sanikiluaq (Belcher Islands), 16 in the eastern Hudson Bay area, 15 in Ungava Bay, 146 in Hudson Strait in the spring and 58 in the fall (Doniol-Valcroze *et al.* 2011).

Narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*)

Two of 3 recognized populations of narwhals occur in the Canadian Arctic (Baffin Bay and Hudson Bay), with the third stock residing in East Greenland (COSEWIC 2004b). The populations are distinguished by means of their summer distribution, although the degree of genetic interchange between the 3 stocks is poorly known. The summer range of northern Hudson Bay narwhals includes the waters surrounding Southampton Island, with the larger aggregations in Repulse Bay, Frozen Strait, Western Foxe Channel, and Lyon Inlet (Figure B-18). Most narwhal are assumed to winter in eastern Hudson Strait and range over an area of roughly 250 000 km² (COSEWIC 2004b), while some occur in open leads and polynyas in northern Hudson Bay and western Hudson Strait. The core summering areas potentially overlap with the proposed open-water shipping route between Rankin Inlet and eastern Hudson Strait (Figure B-18).

Little information is known on narwhal habitat requirements. Throughout the year, they appear to be closely associated with the Arctic pack-ice, following the distribution of the ice and moving towards coastal areas when these are ice free. In summer, they appear to prefer coastal areas and ice-free shallow bays. During freeze-up, the coastal areas are abandoned, and the narwhals move offshore (Heide-Jørgensen 2002). During their fall migrations, and later while wintering in the pack ice, narwhals tend to prefer deep fjords and the continental slope, where depths range from -1000 to -1500 m and upwelling zones may increase biological productivity. The quality of sea-ice habitat, particularly the presence of leads in fast-ice and the density of broken pack-ice, appears to highly influence habitat selection (COSEWIC 2004b). Given that narwhal are an ice-associated species, it is likely that potential effects of climate change will result in changes to their habitats, prey availability, and increased natural mortality and may lead to changes in abundance, distribution and stock structure (Laidre and Heide Jorgensen 2005, Laidre *et al.* 2008). Narwhals generally travel in small groups in summer (<10 individuals), but gather in concentrations of many hundreds of animals during migrations in the spring and fall.

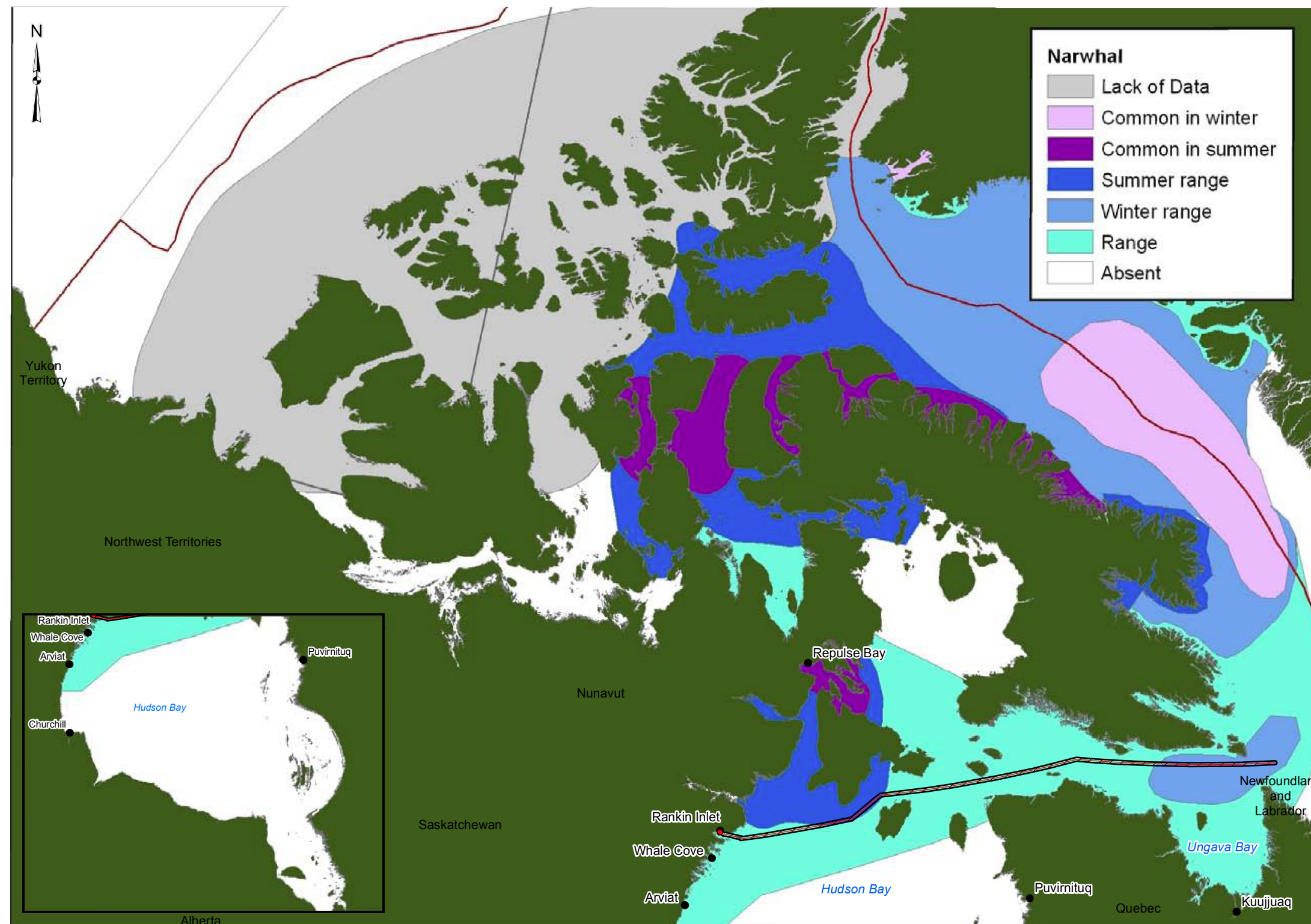
In Nunavut, local residents and scientists have observed killer whales feeding and hunting on marine mammals including narwhals (Steltner *et al.* 1984; Campbell *et al.* 1988; Stewart *et al.* 1995; Laidre *et al.* 2002; Higdon and Ferguson, 2009). Killer whales may be an important predator of narwhals, as indicated by their evasive behavioural responses when killer whales are nearby (Campbell *et al.* 1988; Laidre *et al.* 2002). This evasive behaviour may lead to more narwhals being available to hunters as narwhals tend to seek protection near shorelines, in bays or in inlets when killer whales are present. DFO is working with Nunavut HTOs to gather information on killer whale abundance and distribution in Nunavut, to evaluate their impact on their prey (Ferguson *et al.* 2012, 2011, Higdon *et al.* 2011).



Mating in narwhals occurs between March and May, and calving occurs in July and August. Since the lactation period exceeds 12 months, the interval between successive conceptions is usually 3 years, but about 20% of females conceive at the first breeding season following birth of their calves (Heide-Jorgensen 2002). The basic life history features of the narwhal are similar to those of other medium-sized toothed whales (Hay 1985), with long life spans and sexual maturity estimated to be 6 to 7 years for females and 9 years for males (Garde et al. 2007). Narwhals feed heavily during migrations, but very little during the open water season (Hay and Mansfield 1989). Fish, squid, and shrimp make up the narwhal diet, particularly Arctic cod and polar cod (Heide-Jorgensen 2002). Their main predators are killer whales, polar bears, and humans, and possibly occasionally Greenland sharks and walrus (Hay and Mansfield 1989). Narwhals are harvested by coastal Inuit communities in Nunavut throughout the year under a quota system. The blubber is highly prized by the Inuit for food and is consumed locally or traded to other Inuit communities. The meat is also consumed as food. Narwhal tusks are a valuable economic commodity. Coral Harbour, Chesterfield Inlet, Rankin Inlet, Cape Dorset, Whale Cove, Kimmirut, Arviat, Baker Lake, and Hall Beach.

In 2008, DFO conducted a survey of the summer aggregation area for the Northern Hudson Bay narwhal population. Given apparent defects in the 2008 survey and uncertainty in the results, including the estimation of sustainable catches, a new survey was recommended (DFO 2012a,b). In August 2011, DFO conducted additional aerial surveys of the Northern Hudson Bay summer aggregation area. The 2011 surveys of the summering aggregations of Northern Hudson Bay narwhals produced a population estimate of 12,485 (95% CI: 7,515 to 20,743) (DFO 2012a). On the basis of this survey, an annual Total Allowable Landed Catch (TALC) of 157 narwhals for the Northern Hudson Bay population was allocated (DFO 2012a). In northern Hudson Bay, the harvest quota is to be shared among hunters in Repulse Bay, Coral Harbour, Chesterfield Inlet, Rankin Inlet, Cape Dorset, Whale Cove, Kimmirut, Arviat, Baker Lake, and Hall Beach (DFO 2012b). COSEWIC (2004b) currently recognizes narwhal in the Canadian Eastern Arctic as a species of "Special Concern".

Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-18_Distribution_of_Narwhal.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Narwhal

- Lack of Data
- Common in winter
- Common in summer
- Summer range
- Winter range
- Range
- Absent

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF NARWHAL (<i>Monodon monoceros</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS		
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012
	GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013	SCALE AS SHOWN
			REV. 0
			FIGURE B-18

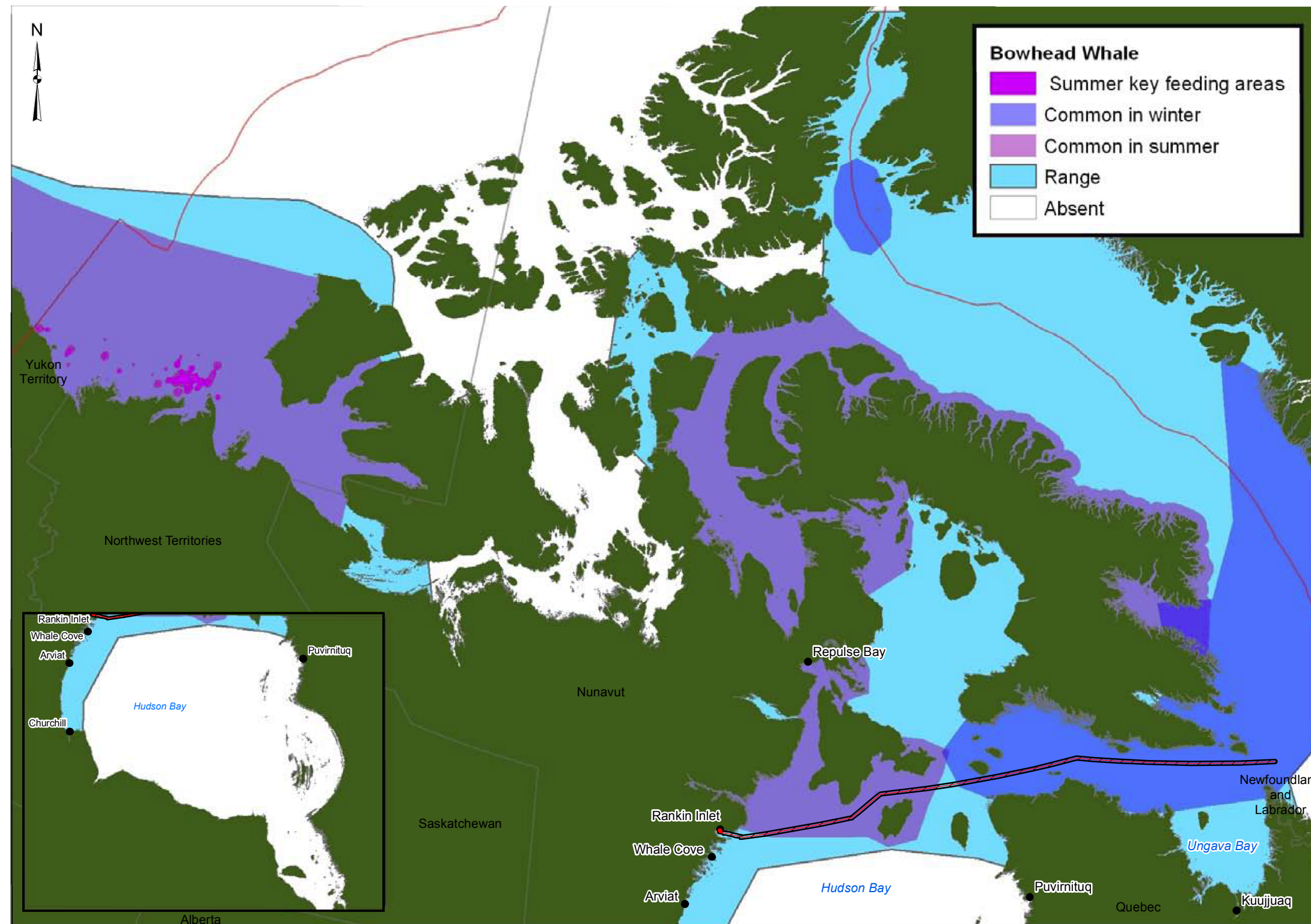


Bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*)

The bowhead whale is the only baleen whale that occurs in circumpolar Arctic waters year-round. This species is especially well adapted to life in seasonally ice-covered seas by having no dorsal fin, a thick blubber layer, a low surface area to volume body ratio, and an enlarged head that they use to break through thick sea-ice (Montague 1993). Males tend to be smaller than females and reach sexual maturity at 12 to 13 m body length (Koski et al. 1993). Females reach sexual maturity at 12 to 14 m (Koski et al. 1993), which corresponds to >25 years in age (Rosa et al. 2004). There is evidence that the lifespan of bowhead whales can exceed 150 years (DFO 1999). Mating is believed to occur in February or March, with calves born from April to early June. Calves remain with their mothers for nearly a year (Koski et al. 1993).

Bowhead whales that occur in Hudson Bay/Hudson Strait belong to the Eastern Canadian Arctic-West Greenland (EC-WG) population, 1 of 4 populations present in Arctic waters. This population has a home range of approximately one million square kilometres, with summering grounds occurring in western Baffin Bay, the Canadian High Arctic, northern Foxe Basin, and northwestern Hudson Bay (COSEWIC 2009). Thus, impacts to the EC-WG bowhead whale population due to the Project have the potential for transboundary effects. Studies indicate that EC-WG bowhead whales travel large distances (Dueck et al. 2006; Ferguson et al. 2010a), may be spread over thousands of kilometres, and may segregate by size, sex, or reproductive status (Finley 2001). In the Hudson Bay region there are important areas of aggregation including the spring nursery area in northern Foxe Basin, northwest Hudson Bay for summering locations and Hudson Strait for wintering habitat in (Higdon and Ferguson 2010). Historic bowhead concentration areas, including possible nursery areas, include Roes Welcome Sound and around Rankin inlet (Reeves and Cosens 2003). The fall migration occurs over 2 to 3 months starting in late August/September. Wintering grounds are located in areas of unconsolidated pack-ice, such as northern Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait, central Davis Strait, southern Baffin Bay, and off West Greenland. These areas provide shelter and protection from their main predator killer whales. During spring, whales from southeastern Baffin Island travel to summering areas in Prince Regent Inlet and Gulf of Boothia by either a southern route via Hudson Strait and Fury and Hecla Strait, or a northern route via Lancaster Sound. In April and May, some bowheads move west transiting through Hudson Strait to their summer aggregation areas in northwest Hudson Bay (Reeves and Mitchell 1990) and also to northern Foxe Basin (NWMB 2000). Bowhead cow-calf pairs have been observed using the flow edge as a nursery area in northern Foxe Basin (Cosens and Blouw 2003). Figure B-19 provides an overview of bowhead whale distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ. Seasonal migration and general distribution patterns of EC-WG bowhead whales are thought to be largely dictated by ice conditions (Ferguson et al. 2010a), water depth and temperature (Thomson et al. 1986; Finley 2001; Harwood et al. 2010), predators (NWMB 2000; Finley 2001; Laidre et al. 2008; Ferguson et al. 2010b), and abundance and distribution of their main prey species including euphausiids, copepods, and epibenthic organisms (mysids and gammariid amphipods) (Thomson et al. 1986; LGL 1987; Finley 2001; Harwood and Smith 2002; COSEWIC 2009).

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-19_Distribution_of_Bowhead_Whales.mxd



LEGEND

- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Bowhead Whale

- Summer key feeding areas
- Common in winter
- Common in summer
- Range
- Absent

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT	
TITLE		DISTRIBUTION OF EASTERN CANADIAN ARCTIC / WEST GREENLAND BOWHEAD WHALES (<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS	
PROJECT NO. 1535029		FILE No.	
DESIGN	AK 19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0
GIS	DSC 24 Jul. 2012		
CHECK	PR 18 Jan. 2013		
REVIEW	DW 18 Jan. 2013		



FIGURE B-19

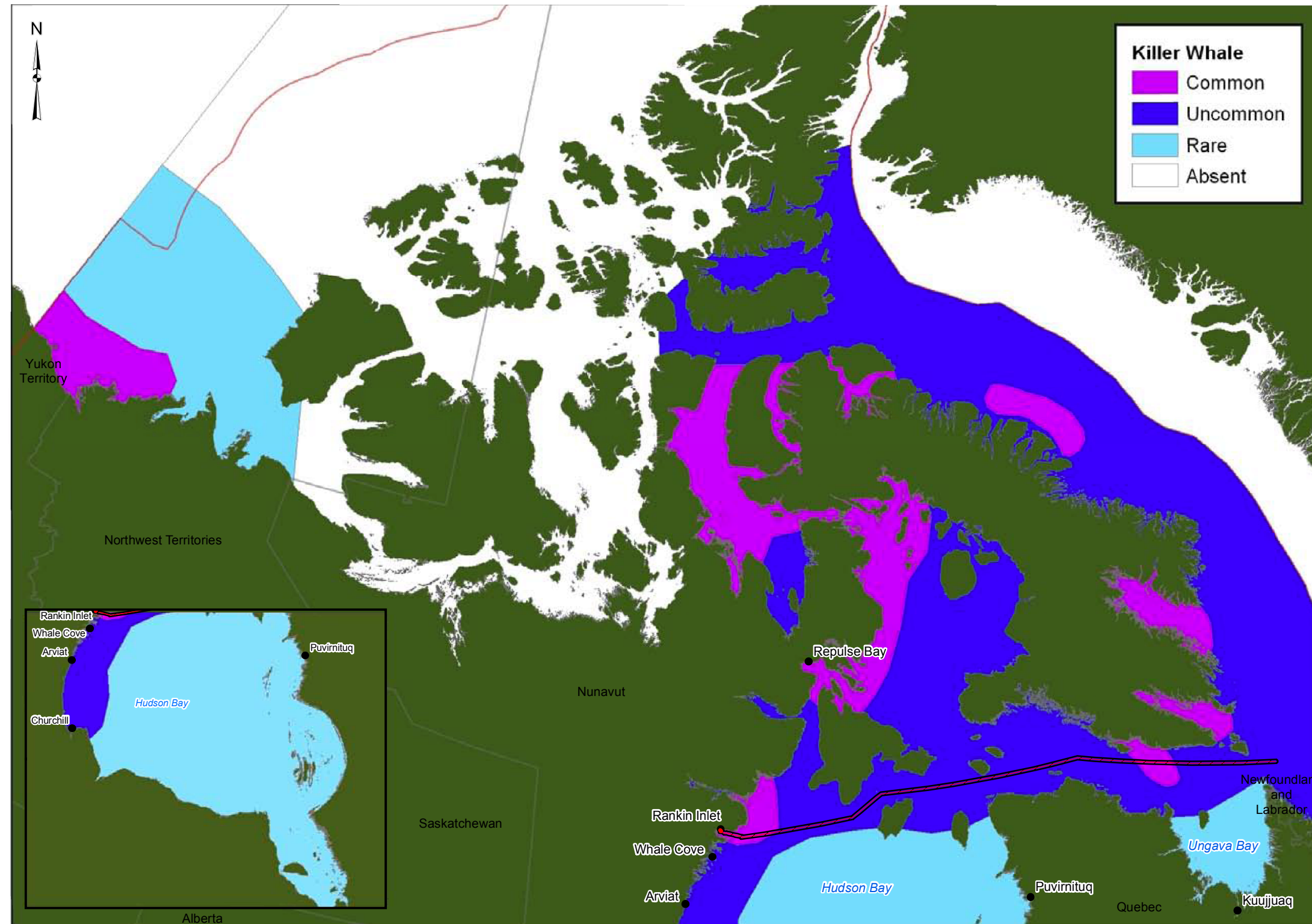


The population of EC-WG bowhead whales is currently estimated at 6,344 animals (95% CI 3119 to 12 906; COSEWIC 2009). EC-WG bowhead whales are currently designated as 'special concern' (COSEWIC 2009) and are being considered for listing under the federal SARA. EC-WG bowhead whales currently support a limited subsistence harvest by Inuit in Nunavut, which is co-managed by the Nunavut Wildlife Management Board (NWMB) and DFO. The population crosses international boundaries and in 2007, the International Whaling Commission granted Greenland a quota of two animals per year from this population pending annual review of the hunt sustainability.

Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*)

Killer whales are widely distributed throughout the Canadian Arctic, where they likely prey on a large variety of marine mammal species, including those harvested by coastal Inuit communities. They are known to migrate into Hudson Bay, Foxe Basin, and the central High Arctic each summer when open-water conditions allow (Dunbar and Moore 1980; Higdon 2007; COSEWIC 2008a), likely seeking out prey, such as seals (Leatherwood et al. 1976) and juvenile bowhead whales (Finley 2001). Declining summer sea ice may be allowing killer whales to expand their range in the Arctic, as they have been observed with increasing frequency in the Hudson Bay region (Higdon 2007). There is little available information on abundance or density of killer whales in Nunavut, and it is unknown if increases in sightings are representative of a growing population (Higdon 2007). The Inuit Traditional Ecological Knowledge of Killer Whales (Westdal 2009) summarised information on killer whales provided by workshop participants from Rankin Inlet, Arviat, Repulse Bay, Igloolik, and Hall Beach. Participants from Rankin Inlet indicated that killer whales have been around for a long time. In the past, there were not many killer whales seen near Rankin Inlet. About half the participants said that sightings have increased in recent years, and two participants mentioned that killer whales have been sighted by people in the community every summer since 2000 (Volume 9, Section 9.3.1.3.3.3). Figure B-20 provides an overview of killer whale distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge (satellite telemetry studies and prey distribution), and IQ. Killer whales are not actively hunted by coastal Inuit communities in the Canadian Arctic.

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-20_Distribution_of_Killer_Whales.mxd



LEGEND

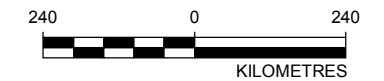
- LOCAL STUDY AREA (LSA)
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)

Killer Whale

- Common
- Uncommon
- Rare
- Absent

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF KILLER WHALE (<i>Orcinus orca</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS		
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK	19 Jul. 2012
	GIS	DSC	24 Jul. 2012
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013
	REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013
Golder Associates		SCALE AS SHOWN REV. 0	
FIGURE B-20			



Polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*)

Polar bears in the Canadian Arctic are segregated into 13 sub-populations, with those occurring in the RSA belonging to the Western Hudson Bay (WHB), Foxe Basin (FB), and Davis Strait (DS) sub-populations (Thieman et al. 2008). Delineation of the geographic separation of these three sub-populations is shown on Figure B-21. Polar bears generally occur at low densities throughout their range and are most abundant in shallow water areas near shore or where currents or upwellings increase biological productivity near ice edges associated with open water, polynyas, or lead systems (Schliebe et al. 2008). The productivity of polar bear habitat is closely linked to the physical attributes of sea ice and the density and distribution of ice-dependent seals, especially ringed and harp seals (COSEWIC 2008b; Peacock et al. 2013). From early winter until spring, polar bears are dispersed predominantly over sea-ice along the coast where they may range >200 km offshore. The annual ice melt generally forces polar bears in Hudson Bay and James Bay ashore from mid-July through late August, when they are at their maximum yearly weight from feeding on fat, newly-weaned seals. IQ on aspects of climate change from residents of Baker Lake and Arviat suggests that ice is melting earlier in recent years (as early as June) and may be forcing bears to retreat ashore sooner than in previous years (GN 2005). Polar bears tend to show long-term site fidelity with respect to preferred terrestrial summering grounds and spend several months of the open-water season in coastal areas, with some individuals also found inland (COSEWIC 2008b). During the summer, the WHB sub-population tends to congregate on coastal capes and headlands between Cape Churchill and Arviat (Figure B-22; Stapleton et al. 2014; Stirling et al. 1999). Arviat residents have reported that polar bears are becoming more common in areas in which they have not been observed previously, particularly during the summer months (GN 2005). The FB polar bear sub-population concentrates along the coastline during late summer and is observed in highest densities on Southampton Island, on several islands near Lyon Inlet, and on coastal islands throughout the Foxe Basin area (Figure B-23; Garshelis et al. 2012). In the Project area, the DS sub-population congregates along coastal areas of Frobisher Bay, on Akpatok Island, and along the northern tip of Ungava Bay (Labrador / Quebec border) at the entrance to Hudson Strait (Figure B-23; Peacock et al. 2013). During the open-water season, polar bears also have been observed offshore swimming in ice-free waters of Hudson Bay as reported during aerial surveys and other field investigations being conducted in the region (S. Atkinson 2013, pers. comm.). The majority of these sightings occurred less than 5 km from shore and in waters adjacent to larger islands (S. Atkinson 2013, pers. comm.; M. Dyck 2014, pers. comm.). No open-water surveys targeting polar bears have been conducted during the summer, and, therefore, no at-sea density estimates are available for this species during this period. However, the number of polar bears occurring offshore during the open-water summer season is thought to be minimal (S. Atkinson 2013, pers. comm.; M. Dyck 2014, pers. comm.).

During fall, there is a gradual northward movement of the WHB subpopulation along the south coast of Hudson Bay, as bears gather to await the formation of new sea ice in November (Amstrup et al. 2007). Some polar bears tagged in the Churchill region moved northward along the Kivalliq Coast as far as Chesterfield Inlet (Stirling et al. 1999). Polar bears may overlap with the RSA and LSA in Melvin Bay during the winter time. During winter and spring, polar bears belonging to the Davis Strait sub-population use the sea ice along Davis Strait, Labrador Sea, and west to Ungava Bay and eastern Hudson Strait (Peacock et al. 2013). During winter, the FB sub-population generally is restricted within the mouth of Hudson Strait (COSEWIC 2008b). Figure B-23 provides an overview of polar bear distribution in the RSA based on historical sightings, current scientific knowledge, and IQ.

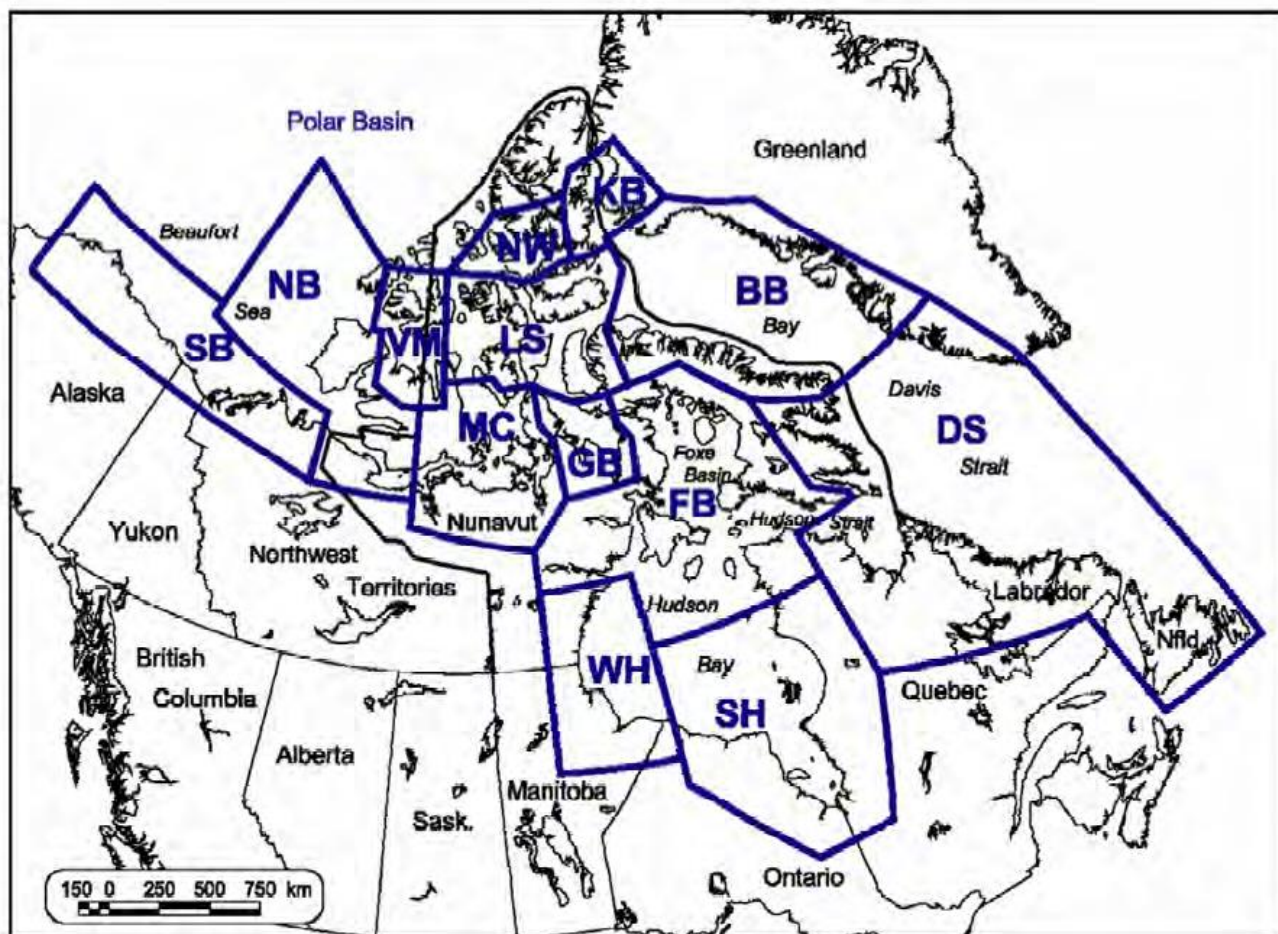


Figure B-21: Canadian Sub-populations of Polar Bears. Abbreviations of Delineated Sub-populations include Viscount Melville Sound (VM), Norwegian Bay (NW), Kane Basin (KB), Lancaster Sound (LS), Baffin Bay (BB), Davis Strait (DS) Southern Hudson Bay (SH), Western Hudson Bay (WH), Foxy Basin (FB), Gulf of Boothia (GB), M'Clintock Channel (MC), Southern Beaufort Sea (SB), and Northern Beaufort Sea (NB) (adapted from COSEWIC 2008b)

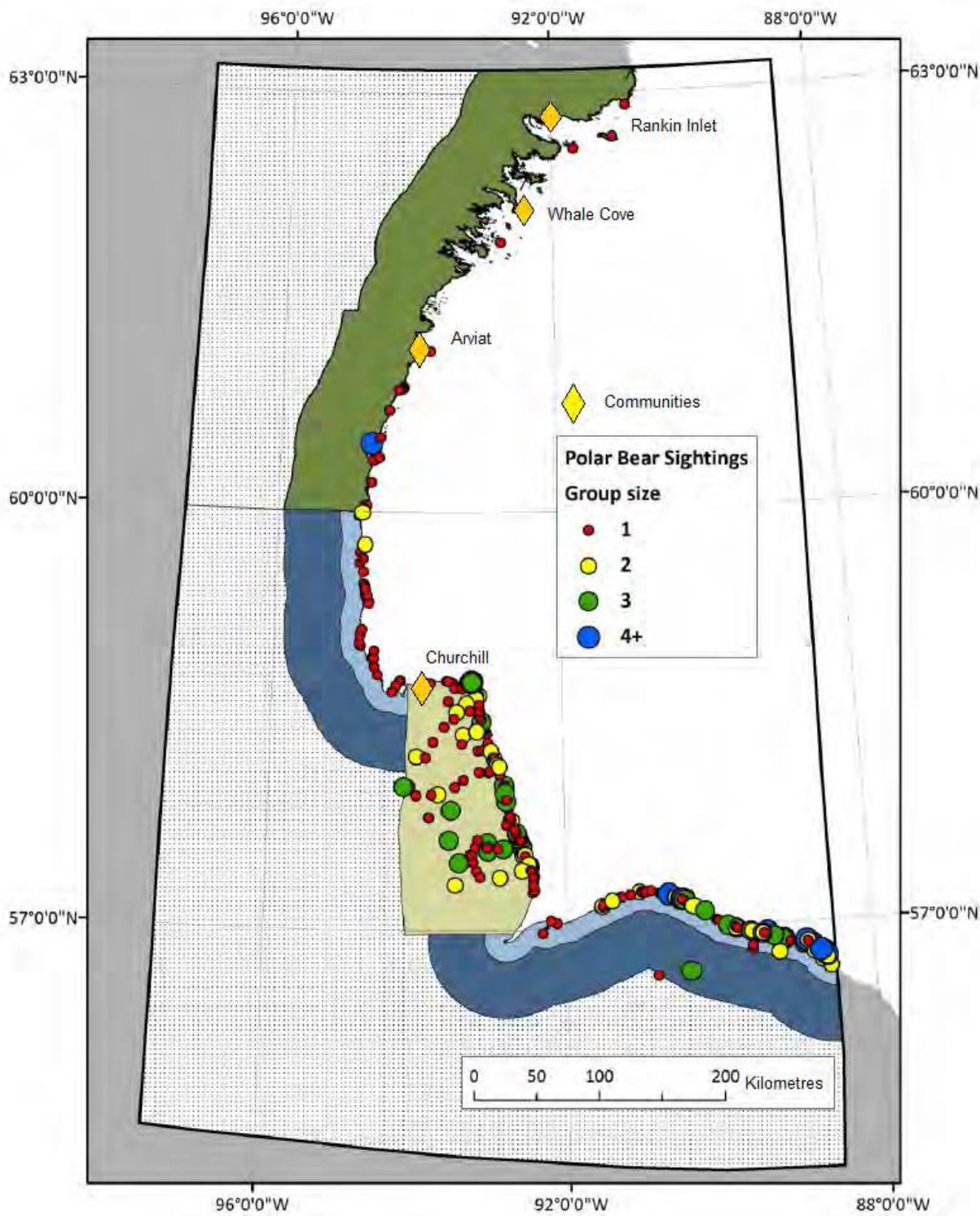
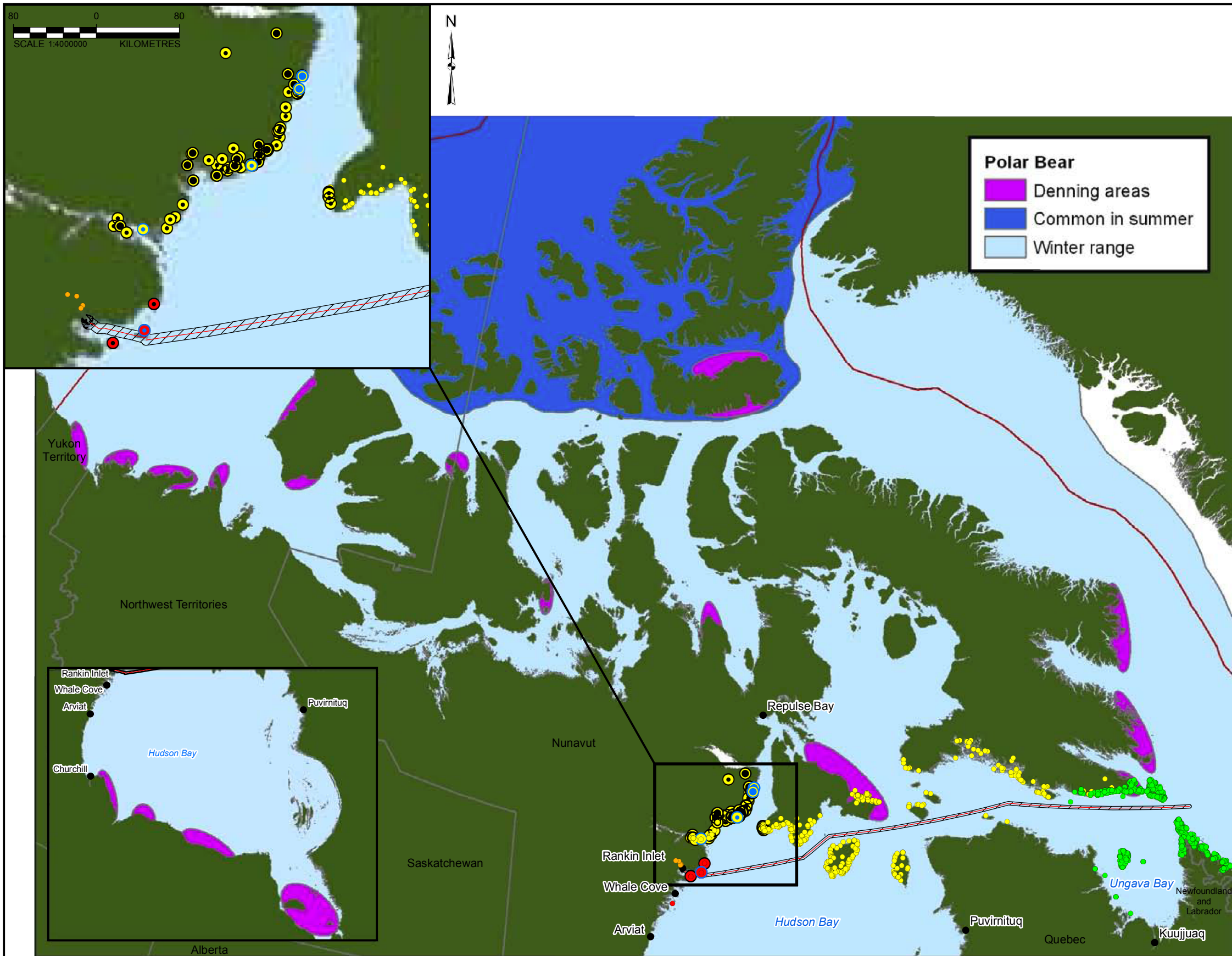


Figure B-22: Polar Bear of the Sightings Recorded During Aerial Surveys in the Western Hudson Bay in August of 2011 (extracted from Stapleton et al. 2014)

Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000\MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_B-23_Distribution_of_Polar_Bear.mxd



Polar Bear

- Denning areas
- Common in summer
- Winter range

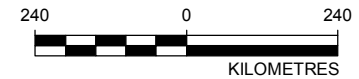
LEGEND

POLAR BEAR SIGHTINGS

- 2009/2010 AERIAL SURVEY SIGHTINGS DURING LATE SUMMER (GN UNPUBLISHED DATA)
- 2005-2007 MARK CAPTURE-RECAPTURE SURVEY (GN UNPUBLISHED DATA)
- WEST HUDSON BAY - AUGUST 2011 AERIAL SURVEY (GN UNPUBLISHED DATA)
- SUMMER POLAR BEAR SIGHTINGS COLLECTED DURING FIELD WORK
- 1 SPOTTING
- >1 SPOTTING
- SPOTTED IN WATER
- SHIPPING ROUTE (APPROXIMATE)

REFERENCE

PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM E.S.R.I.
 BASE IMAGE OBTAINED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG, 2010
 GOVERNMENT OF NUNAVUT (GN) UNPUBLISHED DATA PROVIDED BY M.DYCK AND S.STAPLETON
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: CANADA ALBERS EQUAL AREA CONIC



PROJECT	AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	DISTRIBUTION OF POLAR BEAR (<i>Ursus maritimus</i>) IN THE MARINE RSA AND ADJACENT ARCTIC WATERS (ADAPTED FROM STEPHENSON AND HARTWIG 2010, GN UNPUBLISHED DATA)		
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.
	DESIGN	AK 19 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
	GIS	DSC 24 Jul. 2012	REV. 0
	CHECK	KZ 16 Feb. 2014	REVIEW
	REVIEW	DRW 16 Feb. 2014	REVIEW

FIGURE B-23



When the majority of individuals move back onto the ice in November during freeze-up, pregnant females remain on land near the coast to dig maternity dens in deep snowdrifts and frozen ground. Breeding occurs in March to May, implantation is delayed until fall, and birth is generally thought to occur from late November to mid-January. Although some cubs are born in earth dens, most births occur in snow dens that may be occupied for 5 to 6 months during the maternal event (Schliebe et al. 2008). Only pregnant female polar bears den for this extended period of time, during which time they rely on fat stores for energy and sustenance. The average litter size is less than 2. Cubs are dependent upon mothers until after the start of their third year of life. Age of first reproduction is normally 5 to 6 years for females. These factors contribute to the low reproductive potential for the species (Schliebe et al. 2008).

The WHB subpopulation was shown to have declined by 22% between 1987 and 2004, from approximately 1294 individuals in 1,987 to 935 individuals in 2004 (Regehr et al. 2007). However, recent aerial surveys conducted during summer of 2011 estimate abundance of the WHB sub-population at just over 1000 animals (Stapleton et al. 2014). The highest concentrations of bears occurred along the coasts and surrounding islands, particularly in the area south of Arviat. This study is supported by IQ shared by Inuit Elders indicating that the number of polar bears and dens along the western coast of Hudson Bay are increasing (COSEWIC 2008b). Results from a compilation of interviews conducted with local Inuit by the Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated (NTI) indicate that polar bear numbers in the Rankin Inlet region have been increasing since the 1980s (GN 2005).

The DS sub-population was recently estimated by Peacock et al. (2013) by compiling 35 years of mark-recapture studies. This sub-population was estimated to number 2,158 individuals (± 180 SE) in 2007 - an increase from the last population assessment conducted in 1970. The population is thought to be influenced by low recruitment rates, average adult survival rates, high population density when compared to other sub-populations in the area, as well as high prey density but variable ice conditions. Peacock et al. (2013) suggest that the DS subpopulation appears to be stable and likely may be experiencing the effects of density dependence.

Mark-recapture surveys conducted from 1989 to 1994 estimated the FB sub-population at 2,197 individuals (+256 SE) (Taylor et al. 2006). In 2004, the estimated abundance of this sub-population had increased to 2,300 animals. Information from traditional knowledge studies suggested the population was increasing and the opinion of various scientists agreed that an increase may have occurred due to low historical harvests rates (COSEWIC 2008b). Recent aerial surveys conducted during the late summer of 2009 and 2010 generally agreed with these previous population assessments, and estimate polar bear abundance for the FB subpopulation at approximately 2580 individuals (95% CI about 2,100 to 3,200),; Garshelis et al. 2012). The FB sub-population, characterized by average litter sizes, robust annual growth rates, and good body conditions (Garshelis et al. 2012), appears to be near stable taking into account current harvest levels.

Polar bears are harvested by coastal Inuit communities in Nunavut throughout the year under a quota system. The polar bear quota increased from 8 to 21 bears from the 2010-2011 to the 2011-2012 annual quota for the Western Hudson Bay sub-population, which includes the area around the communities of Arviat, Baker Lake, Whale Cove, Rankin Inlet, and Chesterfield Inlet (GN 2011). The 2013-2014 recommended quota is 24 bears (GN 2013). The number of polar bears hunted in Rankin Inlet from 1996 to 2001 ranged from 1 to 13 bears (Priest and Usher 2004). The annual 2013-2014 hunting quota for the FB subpopulation is 106 bears and includes 7 communities in Nunavut and 4 in Quebec (GN 2013; COSEWIC 2008b). The annual quota for the DS



subpopulation was 61 bear for 2012-2013; the recommended 2013-2014 quota is 48 bears (GN 2013). COSEWIC (2008b) currently recognizes polar bears in the Canadian Arctic as a species of “Special Concern”.

Hearing Abilities of Marine Mammals

Marine mammals are acoustically diverse, with wide variations in ear anatomy, frequency range, and amplitude sensitivity (Ketten 1991). An animal’s sensitivity to sound varies with frequency. Response to underwater sound likely depends strongly on the presence of and level of sounds in the frequency bands or range of frequencies to which the animal is most sensitive (Richardson et al. 1995a). The general trend is that larger species, such as bowhead whales, tend to have better hearing sensitivities at lower frequency ranges than smaller species, such as beluga whales and narwhal. Hearing abilities are generally only well understood in certain captive species where audiograms (plots of hearing threshold at different sound frequencies) have been developed based on behavioural response studies (reactions to sound) and electrophysiological experiments (measuring auditory evoked potentials) (Erbe 2002).

Toothed Whales (Beluga, Narwhal, Killer Whale)

The hearing abilities of beluga whales and narwhals at high frequencies are exceptionally well developed. This likely is related to their use of high frequency sounds for echolocation. Audible frequencies for toothed whales range from 80 Hz to 150 kHz, but they are most sensitive to sounds in the frequency range of 8 to 90 kHz (Richardson et al. 1995a).

Beluga whales are considered ‘mid-frequency cetaceans’ (Southall et al. 2007), meaning their most sensitive hearing range occurs in the mid-frequency range. Using sound for foraging, navigation, and social purposes, they are a highly vocal species with call types consisting of echolocation clicks, pulsed tones, whistles, and noisy vocals. Echolocation clicks are produced in the 40 to 60 kHz and 100 to 120 kHz range, with source levels reported at 206 to 225 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m (Au 1993). Non-echolocation calls (e.g., whistles) are centered on frequencies below 6 kHz, but may sometimes attain frequencies up to 14 kHz (Schevill and Lawrence 1949; Sjare and Smith 1986), with dominant frequencies ranging between 400 Hz and 8.3 kHz. Belugas can detect frequencies as low as 40 to 75 Hz; however, their sensitivity at this range is poor (Awbrey et al. 1988). Beluga whales have been documented to communicate with one another at distances of over 300 to 500 m (Bel’kovich and Shchekotov 1992).

No behavioural or electrophysiological audiograms are available for narwhals. Their vocalizations include echolocation clicks, pulsed tonal calls, and whistles. Narwhal echolocation sounds have been recorded at 40 kHz, with source levels reported at 218 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m (Mohl et al. 1990). Pulsed tones are produced in the 500 Hz to 5 kHz range, and whistles have been reported in the 300 Hz to 18 kHz range, with dominant frequencies occurring at 300 Hz to 10 kHz (Ford and Fisher 1978).

Baleen Whales (Bowhead Whales)

On a comparative basis, the baleen whale auditory system does not appear as specialized as that of toothed whales (Ketten 1997). Audiograms are not available for baleen whales due to the lack of these animals in captive settings, which is required (based on current technology) to conduct behavioural and electrophysiological hearing studies. Hearing thresholds and frequency sensitivities in baleen whales are thus inferred from anatomical ear structure, vocalizations, and behavioural studies in the wild (Richardson et al. 1995a). In general,



most baleen whale species have been shown to react to frequencies below 1 kHz (Richardson et al. 1995a). They have an estimated auditory bandwidth of 7 Hz to 22 kHz (Southall et al. 2007).

Hearing in bowhead whales can be inferred indirectly by the frequency at which they vocalize and the levels of sound at which behavioural reactions occur. Bowhead whales have been shown to react to sound with dominant frequencies between 50 and 500 Hz (Richardson et al. 1995a). Avoidance behaviour has been reported when bowhead whales were exposed to low broadband sounds of 90 dB re 1 μ Pa (Richardson et al. 1995a). The majority of the sounds produced by bowhead whales are low frequency-modulated calls, with reported frequency ranges of approximately 25 to 900 Hz (Ljungblad et al. 1982; Clark and Johnson 1984; Cummings and Holliday 1984). Bowhead vocalizations include pulsive and tonal sounds, the latter either descending, ascending, constant, or inflecting in frequency (Clark and Johnson 1984). The duration of bowhead vocalizations range from short 0.5 second signals to long and melodic 4 to 5 second tones (Clark and Johnson 1984). Most single-note tones carry little sound energy above 400 Hz (Wursig and Clark 1993). Source levels from tonal moans and pulsive sounds range from 128 to 185 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m, with some vocalizations recorded by hydrophones up to 20 km away from calling whales (Clark et al. 1986).

Singing behaviour is considered to be an advanced form of vocalization in baleen whales (Clark 1991). Songs are composed of units, phrases, and themes; units sung in a sequence form phrases, a repetition of a phrase is a theme, and several themes combined create a song that can last several minutes (Payne and McVay 1971). Songs have been documented to change within and between seasons (Clark and Johnson 1984; Würsig and Clark 1993; Tervo et al. 2007).

Pinnipeds (Seals and Walrus)

Underwater hearing sensitivity in seals and walrus falls in between that of baleen and toothed whales, with an estimated auditory bandwidth between 75 Hz and 75 kHz. Phocinid seals, such as the ringed seal and bearded seal, have underwater hearing thresholds between 60 and 85 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m, with flat audiograms between 1kHz and 30 to 50 kHz (Mohl 1968; Terhune and Ronald 1972, 1975; Terhune 1981). Some phocinids have been documented to be able to detect very high frequency sounds up to 180 kHz, although, their sensitivity to sounds above 60 kHz is poor and frequencies cannot be discriminated (Mohl 1968).

Ringed seal vocalizations include barks, clicks, and yelps, all of which occur in the 400 Hz to 16 kHz frequency range, with dominant frequencies concentrated above 5 kHz (Stirling 1973; Cummings et al. 1984). Source levels are between 95 and 130 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m, considerably lower in energy than other marine mammal vocalizations, and likely the reason why ringed seal vocalizations generally are detectable only within 1 km of the source (Cummings et al. 1984).

Bearded seals vocalize in the form of 'songs', which are presumed to be associated with territoriality and courtship (Ray et al. 1969; Budelsky 1993). Songs have been recorded at between 20 Hz and 6 kHz, with dominant frequencies occurring at 1 to 2 kHz, and source levels of 178 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m (Ray et al 1969; Stirling et al 1983; Cummings et al. 1984). Unlike ringed seals, bearded seal vocalizations can be detected as far as 25 km from the source (Cleator et al. 1989).

Few studies have measured the audiogram of the walrus. In general, walrus have sensitive hearing to low frequency sounds (Kastelein et al. 2002). A study of an 18-year-old captive walrus reported an optimal hearing range between 1 kHz and 12 kHz, with maximum sensitivity (67 dB re 1 μ Pa at 1 m) occurring at 12 kHz



(Kastelein et al. 2002). Hearing sensitivity fell gradually below 1 kHz and dropped off sharply above 12 kHz (Kastelein et al. 2002). Walrus vocalizations include bell tones (male-specific), clicks, taps, knocks, rasps, and grunts. The dominant frequencies of most vocalizations occur between 400 and 1200 Hz (Ray and Watkins 1975). Clicks and taps are produced in the 100 Hz to 10 kHz range, with dominant frequencies concentrated below 2 kHz. Rasps are produced in the 200 to 600 Hz range, with dominant frequencies occurring between 400 and 600 Hz. The dominant frequencies of grunts occur below 1 kHz (Scheville et al. 1966; Ray and Watkins 1975; Stirling et al. 1983). Vocalizations in walrus are typically associated with herd organization and coordination behaviour (Richardson et al. 1995a).

Polar Bear

Little is known on underwater hearing abilities in polar bears. In-air hearing has been studied on captive subjects (using auditory evoked potentials to produce audiograms) demonstrating that polar bears can likely hear in-air at a slightly wider range of frequencies than humans (up to 25 kHz) and have absolute hearing thresholds below 27 to 30 dB re 20 µPa at 1 m (Nachtigall et al. 2007).

1.3.2.4 Species at Risk

COSEWIC and SARA-listed species potentially occurring within the RSA include 4 marine bird species and 6 marine mammal species, as outlined in Table B-5.

Table B-5: Species at Risk Potentially Occurring in the Shipping Corridor in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait

Common Name	Species	SARA Status ^(a)	COSEWIC Status ^(b)
Marine Mammals			
Narwhal	<i>Monodon monoceros</i>	No status	SC
Beluga whale	<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>	No status	EN – EHB stock SC – WHB stock
Bowhead whale	<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>	No status	SC
Polar bear	<i>Ursus maritimus</i>	SC – Schedule 1	SC
Walrus	<i>Odobenus rosmarus</i>	No status	SC
Killer Whale	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	No status	SC
Marine Birds			
Peregrine falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus tundrius</i>	SC-Schedule 1	SC
Ross’s gull	<i>Rhodostethia rosea</i>	TH – Schedule 1	TH
Ivory gull	<i>Pagophila eburnea</i>	EN – Schedule 1	EN
Red knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	EN - <i>rufa</i> ssp. – Schedule 1 SC - <i>islandica</i> ssp. – Schedule 1	EN - <i>rufa</i> ssp. SC - <i>islandica</i> ssp.

^(a) SARA (Species at Risk Act). The Act is a key federal government commitment to prevent wildlife species from becoming extinct and secure the necessary actions for their recovery. It provides for the legal protection of wildlife species and the conservation of their biological diversity (extracted from SARA 2012).

^(b) COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada) is a committee of experts that assesses and designates which wildlife species are in some danger of disappearing from Canada. It is up to Government to legally protect wildlife species designated by COSEWIC. The potential impacts of legal listing are for Government to analyse, and the Species at Risk Act (SARA) applies only to wildlife species on the SARA legal list (extracted from COSEWIC 2012).

EN=Endangered, SC=Special Concern, TH=Threatened



Mitigation measures will be implemented to avoid or minimize any adverse effects from the Project on species at risk (SAR) in the marine environment regardless of the 'significance' of effects determined as part of the assessment. If marine-based SAR are encountered during the Project, including evidence of a SAR (e.g., dens, nests or eggs of a SAR), the primary mitigation measure implemented will be avoidance. A monitoring program will be undertaken to confirm that mitigation measures are successful. The results of monitoring will be provided to the relevant agency with management responsibility for the applicable SAR involved. Mitigation and monitoring strategies will be consistent with applicable status reports, recovery strategies, action plans and management plans that may become available during the Project.

Detailed mitigation measures proposed for the Project effects are discussed in detail in the sections below. In some instances, mitigation measures for one species are also relevant for other species. Follow-up and monitoring is discussed for all species in Section 8.3.11 of the FEIS.

1.3.2.5 Sensitive/Protected Areas

Measures have been taken by federal, provincial, and territorial governments, non-governmental organizations, as well as international organizations to identify, evaluate and protect areas of biological importance in Nunavut's marine and coastal environment. This section provides an overview of these protected areas in Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait in relation to the proposed shipping corridor (RSA).

Marble Island

Marble Island, located approximately 45 km southeast (offshore) of Rankin Inlet (Figure B-24) in proximity to the existing shipping corridor, was identified during the traditional knowledge study as an important congregation area for whales, seals, and birds (FEIS Volume 9, Section 9.3). This area has a long history of diverse use by Inuit who first came to the island as seasonal hunters, taking advantage of its wide variety of wildlife (Davis 1996). Marble Island is formally listed on the Canadian Register of Historic Places (Parks Canada 2012). Stewart et al. (1991) recommended the Rankin Inlet–Marble Island marine area to Parks Canada for consideration as a national marine park to conserve and protect the following key ecological and cultural features of this area:

- a dense, breeding population of threatened peregrine falcons near Rankin Inlet;
- a large breeding colony of common eider on Marble Island;
- anadromous stocks of Arctic char, which are locally harvested by Inuit communities;
- unique oceanographic conditions influenced by the influx of Chesterfield Inlet waters;
- maritime historical sites at Marble Island from the Knight Expedition and the whaling period including 2 shipwrecks; and
- evidence of historical coastal Inuit cultures (Stewart and Lockhart 2005).

Both the exceptional peregrine population and the maritime historical sites at Marble Island are facing increasing human disturbance and would benefit from the protection afforded by National Parks designation as they are



located near the growing community of Rankin Inlet and are a stop for tourists visiting by cruise ship. The area's rocky Canadian Shield shoreline provides a greater variety of marine habitats than the Churchill-Nelson area. Diana and Meliadine rivers provide small-scale estuarine habitats. This area would afford some protection to historical bowhead whale habitats, although more suitable bowhead whale habitat is present to the north in Roes Welcome Sound. All Project vessels along the shipping route will maintain a minimum distance of 2 km from Marble Island in order to avoid disrupting sensitive marine species located on or around the Island.

Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas

DFO has identified a number of Arctic Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait using criteria from the Convention on Biological Diversity (Cobb 2011). These areas have been previously identified as important in ecosystem overviews, stock status reports, and traditional knowledge studies. Those EBSAs in the Hudson Bay Complex biogeographic region that overlap with the proposed shipping corridor are described below and illustrated in Figure B-24:

Southampton Island (including Coats Island) (EBSA 1.5)

- Largest island in Hudson Bay and situated near the confluence of Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin waters resulting in dynamic oceanographic mixing, and high marine productivity.
- Summer and winter use by the Northern Hudson Bay-Davis Strait population of Atlantic Walrus (Special Concern under COSEWIC).
- The waters surrounding Southampton Island are important spring and fall migration routes for beluga whales (Endangered under COSEWIC) and EC-WG bowhead whales (Special Concern under COSEWIC).
- Important nesting areas occur on Coats Island for seabirds (thick-billed murre, common eider, and black guillemot), which feed on aggregations of marine fish (e.g., capelin and Arctic cod) (Mallory and Fontaine 2004). The largest single colony of common eider in Nunavut occurs in East Bay.
- Southampton, Coats, and Mansel islands also are considered important denning and summer refuge habitat for the Foxe Basin polar bear population. Polar bears also frequent the land-fast ice adjacent to the islands in winter.
- Data confidence for this area is high due to intensive marine bird studies, tagging and survey data for marine mammals, and published IQ. The Southampton Island area scores high for several EBSA criteria.

Western Hudson Bay (Whale Cove to Arviat) (EBSA 1.6)

- Important area for beluga, killer whale, seabirds and Arctic char.
- Dense kelp beds occur along the coastline and provide important habitat for fish in the area.
- Area supports a wealth of LEK and TEK from the communities of Whale Cove, Rankin Inlet, and Arviat on the importance of marine mammals and fish (DFO 2011a).
- Important Arctic char stocks exist in this area and use the marine environment for feeding.

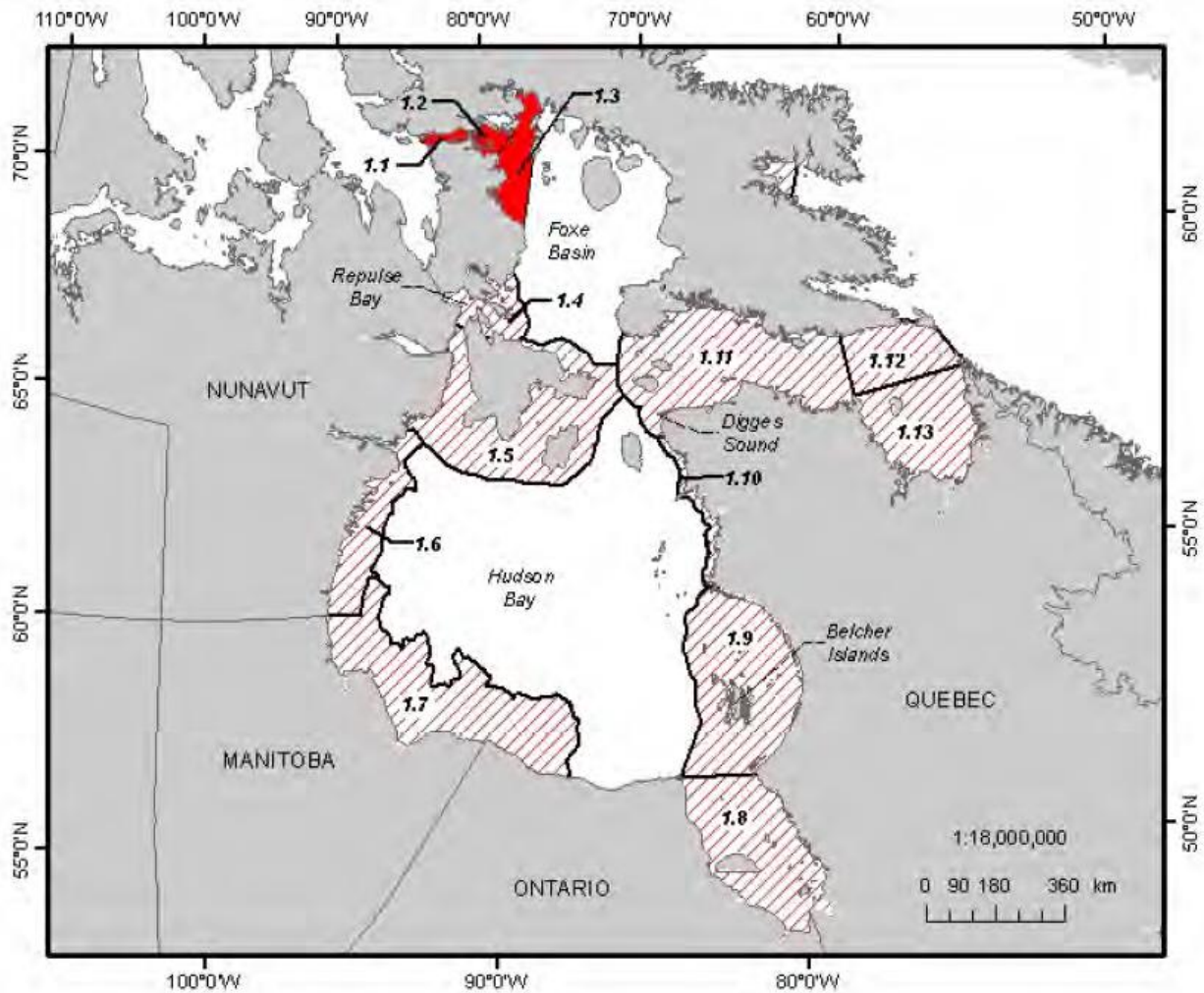


Figure B-24: Preliminary EBSA Identification Results for Foxe Basin (in solid red; 1.1 to 1.3) and for Hudson Bay / Hudson Strait (in red hatched lines; 1.4 to 1.12) as Determined Through a Series of Workshops Conducted in 2009 (DFO 2010b) (extracted from Cobb 2011)

Western Hudson Bay/Churchill/Nelson/Seal Estuaries (EBSA 1.7)

- The Nelson and Churchill estuaries provide an important habitat for a number of marine mammals and fish including the world's largest summer aggregation of beluga whales (Endangered under COSEWIC). Up to 3000 beluga whales congregate annually in the Nelson River estuary, with smaller numbers in the Churchill River estuary, to rear young and feed in these waters. Although the reason for these aggregations is not known, 2 commonly reported hypotheses are 1) thermal advantage from warm freshwater to initiate moulting; and 2) an evolutionary adaptation to take refuge from predation by killer whales in the shallow estuaries. Aggregations of approximately 70 000 beluga whales in this area are important for population fitness consequences.



- The Churchill region represents a key denning, feeding, and point of mobilization for Western Hudson Bay polar bear, which head north along the newly formed sea-ice to hunt ringed seal during fall/winter.
- A high degree of certainty exists for biophysical data available for this area due to Manitoba Hydro EIA Projects on the Nelson and Churchill rivers, as well as ongoing studies investigating the effects of climate change on marine mammals.
- The Seal River estuary was identified in 1999 as an Important Bird Area and is globally important for migrating black scoter.
- The Seal River is a Canadian Heritage River and remains a pristine, high-grade, remote wilderness river. It is the largest remaining undammed river in northern Manitoba. Harbour seals travel considerable distances up the Seal River estuary, representing an important adaptation to the freshwater environment by a marine mammal.
- The Province of Manitoba has designated a number of legally protected and managed lands, and identified Areas of Special Interest (candidate protected areas) along the Manitoba coastline for various ecological and biological reasons.
- Five internationally recognized Important Bird Areas have been identified along this part of Hudson Bay.
- Wapusk National Park and the provincially designated Churchill Wildlife Management Area, which extends to the Manitoba border and protects one of the world's largest known polar bear maternity denning areas. This national park also protects important caribou habitat. Similarly, the Kaskatamagan Wildlife Management Area (provincial designation) was established to protect the fragile coastal and tundra ecosystems and to protect important habitat for a number of bird species. The Churchill Special Conservation Area, designated to conserve and protect the Ross's gull, is also an integral part of the primary polar bear migration corridor in Manitoba.
- Hubbart Point, located north of the Seal River estuary, is an aggregation area for older male polar bears during the ice-free season. Beluga whales also congregate in waters off Hubbart Point, which is part of the North Hubbart Area of Special Interest.

West and Central Hudson Strait (EBSA 1.10):

- Serves as a key channel for Arctic waters via Foxe Basin, the outflow of Hudson Bay water, and also periodic intrusions of Atlantic water into northeastern Hudson Bay.
- Major seasonal migration route for all marine mammals that spend the summer in Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin and winter in either Hudson Strait or Davis Strait, including beluga whale, narwhal, and bowhead whale. The use of Hudson Strait by migrating marine mammals has been well documented through tagging studies and IQ.
- Walrus spend winters in west and central Hudson Strait on ice flows and on islands, such as Nottingham and Salisbury, where strong currents maintain open water. Walrus also overwinter on the northern shore of Hudson Strait near Kimmirut.
- Productivity is higher in West and Central Hudson Strait than Foxe Basin or Hudson Bay.



Support a number of important seabird nesting and feeding areas that occur on the northern and southern shores. Twenty percent of the North American population of thick-biller murres and a small colony of Atlantic Puffins are found near the Digges Sound and 10% of the Canadian population of common eiders breed and feed near Markham Bay (Mallory and Fontaine 2004).

- Physical oceanography in this EBSA has been well studied as part of long-term studies on Arctic flow-through.

Eastern Hudson Strait (EBSA 1.11):

- Heavily influenced by oceanographic conditions from Davis Strait resulting in high productivity.
- Important area for shrimp - Canadian Shrimp Fishing Area 3 occurs near Northern Ungava Bay eastward to Resolution Island.
- Supports western extent of Greenland halibut habitat.
- Provides significant overwintering refuge for Hudson Bay beluga whales and approximately 5000 to 8000 bowhead whales during winter.
- Support important occurrences of cold water corals in the deeper waters of the strait (Kenchington et al. 2011).

Ungava Bay (EBSA 1.12):

- Support Ungava Bay beluga whale stock, which has been reduced to as few as approximately 50 animals and may be extirpated (presently listed as Endangered under COSEWIC).
- Support important occurrences of corals in the deeper waters of the bay (Kenchington et al. 2011).
- Support 2 large colonies of thick-billed murre on Akpatok Island (Mallory and Fontaine 2004). Collectively, these colonies constitute the largest number of breeding thick-billed murre in Canada (>20% of the Canadian population). Black guillemots also nest along the Akpatok Island coast.
- A large portion of the breeding population of common eiders aggregate on the islands off the western shore of Ungava Bay. Key nesting sites occur at the Eider, Plover, Payne, and Gyrfalcon islands and the islands of northeastern Ungava Bay.
- Approximately 80 to 100 polar bear (~5% of the Davis Strait population) den and rear cubs along the southern shore of Akpatok Island during summer.

National Parks

To date, Parks Canada has established 2 National Parks in the Hudson Bay marine ecosystem: Wapusk and Ukkusiksalik (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Wapusk National Park, established on 24 April 1996, is situated east of Churchill and protects an area of 11 475 km² that extends southward from Cape Churchill. Resources within the boundaries of the park are of national and international importance, including one of the world's largest known polar bear denning areas, and vital habitat for hundreds of thousands of waterfowl and shorebirds that nest along the coast of Hudson Bay or gather and feed there during the annual spring and fall migrations



(Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Park management is overseen by a board with representatives from the federal and provincial governments, the municipality of Churchill, and the First Nations of Fox Lake and York Factory. Ukkusiksalik National Park, established on 23 August 2003, extends westward from Roes Welcome Sound to include Wager Bay and the Brown and Piksimanik rivers, encompassing an area of 23 500 km² (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Inuit residents from the Kivalliq communities, including Chesterfield Inlet, use this area for subsistence hunting and fishing.

Parks Canada also has identified several marine regions in arctic Canada within which it plans to recognize as Natural Areas of Canadian Significance. Two of the Natural Areas of Canadian Significance overlap with the proposed RSA, including Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). The National Marine Parks Policy guides this process. Each area is intended to represent the natural, historical, and cultural diversity within a region. While National Marine Parks have yet to be established in northern Canada, Parks Canada has sought advice on which areas might make the best and most representative marine parks in the Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait marine regions. In Hudson Bay, Stewart et al. (1991) recommended 2 areas to Parks Canada for consideration as national marine parks – the Churchill-Nelson area and the Rankin Inlet-Marble Island area.

The Churchill-Nelson area was recommended for consideration as a National Marine Park prior to the establishment of Wapusk National Park, with the primary goal to protect the summer resident population of beluga whales in the Nelson, Churchill, and Seal rivers estuaries (known as the largest concentration of beluga whales in the world) (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Other important physical, biological, and human use characteristics of this area include 1) extensive low-lying marshy coastal plains with wide tidal mud flats; 2) large estuarine habitats of the Churchill and Nelson rivers; 3) exceptional autumn concentrations of polar bears on the islands and headlands near Cape Churchill; 4) breeding shorebirds and waterfowl including the common eider; and 5) pre-historical coastal cultures, historical ports of entry instrumental in the exploration and development of central Canada, and the region's only deep water port for international shipping (Stewart and Lockhart 2005).

As noted earlier, the Rankin Inlet-Marble Island area was recommended as a National Marine Park to conserve and protect several key ecological and cultural features in this area (Stewart et al. 1991). The area of Hudson Strait immediately northeast of the Hudson Bay marine region was recommended as the most representative candidate for consideration as a future national marine park in the Hudson Strait marine region (DFO 2005b).

Migratory Bird Sanctuaries

Environment Canada's Canadian Wildlife Service (EC-CWS) has established 11 migratory bird sanctuaries in Nunavut to control and manage areas of key importance for the protection of migratory bird species and their habitat (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Three of these sanctuaries occur within, or in the vicinity of, the proposed RSA: the McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary south of Arviat, and the Harry Gibbons and East Bay Migratory Bird Sanctuaries on the southeast coast of Southampton Island. Both areas include terrestrial, wetland, and marine habitats, with the latter typically consisting of nearshore foraging areas for migratory birds. The Migratory Birds Convention Act prohibits activities in Migratory Bird Sanctuaries. Canadian Wildlife Service manages the activities that can be carried out within these areas. Prohibitive measures are placed on what activities can occur in these areas, as outlined in the Bird Sanctuary Regulations. Although important fish habitat could be protected through migratory bird sanctuaries, it is not an effective measure unless there is valuable bird habitat associated with the area that coincides with important or critical fish habitat.



The McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary, established in 1960 to protect a small colony of lesser snow geese, encompasses 32 800 hectares (ha) along the west coast of Hudson Bay south of Arviat. This sanctuary is owned by the Coastal Inuit of Nunavut and subject to co-management agreements under the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Subsistence hunting and fishing activities presently occur within the sanctuary, mostly by community members of Arviat. In 1982, under the terms of the Ramsar Convention, the sanctuary was designated as a “Wetland of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat” (Ramsar Site 248) because it provided major nesting habitat for multiple migratory bird species including Canada geese, lesser snow geese, and Ross’s goose. Up to 200 000 birds colonize this sanctuary on an annual basis, with habitat degradation presently occurring due to a local increase in the snow goose population (Stewart and Lockhart 2005).

The Harry Gibbons Migratory Bird Sanctuary is located on Southampton Island in northern Hudson Bay, encompassing extensive tidal flat and wetland habitat areas along the Boas River delta and associated estuarine environment in the Bay of God’s Mercy. This area supports large nesting colonies of lesser snow goose (population >500 000 birds in 1997), Atlantic brant, Canada goose, and tundra swan (Stewart and Lockhart 2005). Smaller breeding colonies of migratory birds are located outside the sanctuary at Ell Bay and Bear Cove (Stewart and Lockhart 2005).

The East Bay Migratory Bird Sanctuary is located on Southampton Island near the community of Coral Harbour. Established in 1959, this area encompasses 113 800 ha including marine, intertidal, and subtidal components. Notable bird species include Arctic tern, Atlantic brant, lesser snow goose, Canada goose, common and king eider, black guillemot, jaeger, herring and Sabine’s gull, red knot, red phalarope, red-throated loon, ruddy turnstone, and several species of plover and sandpiper.

Important Bird Areas

Important Bird Areas (IBAs) are sites recognized as being globally important habitat for the conservation of bird populations, as designated by Bird Studies Canada, Nature Canada, and Birdlife International (Birdlife International 2012), an international bird protection organization. Collectively, these organizations support the international conservation of discrete sites that provide habitat for threatened birds, large groups of birds, and birds restricted by range or by habitat. Three Important Bird Areas occur within, or in the vicinity of the RSA; including Harry Gibbons and East Bay Migratory Bird Sanctuaries (sites #NU022 and #NU023 respectively) on Southampton Island, and McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary south of Arviat.

International Biological Programme

In 1975, the International Biological Programme recognized a number of areas of biological, geological, and historical importance in northern Canada that were in urgent need of special protection (Nettleship and Smith 1975). Several of these areas, which have since been offered protection, and which occur within or in the vicinity of the RSA, include McConnell River (McConnell River Migratory Bird Sanctuary), and Boas River (Harry Gibbons Migratory Bird Sanctuary). Other areas near the RSA that have been identified as International Biological Programme sites but are not yet protected include Coats Island and Digges Islands. Coats Island is located northeast of Southampton Island. Digges Islands (West and East) are located in Digges Sound, at the northwest tip of the Ungava Peninsula in Western Hudson Strait. Both areas support key terrestrial habitats for migratory birds and seasonal habitats for several marine mammal species (Nettleship and Smith 1975).



Key Marine Habitat for Migratory Birds

EC-CWS has established ‘key marine habitat’ sites for migratory birds located near the proposed shipping route. Some of these sites overlap with existing protected/sensitive areas such as migratory bird sanctuaries designated by EC-CWS, IBAs, and/or International Biological Program sites. These areas were primarily established to protect terrestrial or coastal resources for marine birds. ‘Key marine habitat’ sites designated by EC-CWS aim specifically to identify important marine habitat areas for marine avifauna. Not all of these sites are protected under legislation; however, as local knowledge increases regarding habitat use and the overall importance of these sites to marine birds, legal protection status may follow. Generally, these areas are used by marine birds from late April through September. Additional details on the key marine habitat sites for migratory birds located near the proposed shipping route are summarized in Table B-6 and FigureB- 8 (adapted from Mallory and Fontaine 2004).

Table B-6: Environment Canada Key Marine Habitat Sites for Migratory Birds Located Near the Proposed Shipping Route

Site Name	Sensitivities	Biological Significance	Status	Size (km ²)		Distance from shipping lane (km)
				Marine	Land	
Coats Island near Cape Pembroke	Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors. Concerns around increases in vessels in the area coming close to Coats and Walrus islands.	Important nesting areas occur on Coats Island for seabirds (thick-billed murre, common eider, and black guillemot), which feed on aggregations of marine fish (e.g., capelin and Arctic cod). Glaucous gull and peregrine falcon can be found along the cliffs at the colonies. Home to a large Iceland gull (<i>Larus glaucooides</i>) colony and the largest single colony of common eider in Nunavut occurs in East Bay.	International Biological Programme site (Region 9, Site No. 6-3) and an IBA (NU005).	1918	0	Overlaps
Digges Sound	Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors. Concerns around increases in vessels in the area. Colonies are considered to be some of the most disturbed by human activities in the Canadian Arctic.	20% of North American population of thick-billed murre and a small colony of Atlantic puffin (<i>Fratercula arctica</i>) and razorbill (<i>Alca torda</i>) occur near Digges Sound. 10% of the Canadian population of common eider breed and feed near Markham Bay. Other species that also breed here are black guillemot, glaucous gull, Iceland gull, herring gull, and Arctic tern.	International Biological Programme site (Region 9, Site No. 6-7) and an IBA in Canada (NU001).	2207	102	~3



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-6: Environment Canada Key Marine Habitat Sites for Migratory Birds Located Near the Proposed Shipping Route

Site Name	Sensitivities	Biological Significance	Status	Size (km ²)		Distance from shipping lane (km)
				Marine	Land	
Frobisher Bay	<p>Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors. Concerns around increases in vessels in the area and potential hydrocarbon exploration.</p> <p>The complex nature of currents in the region suggests that a potential oil spill in southern Davis Strait could not reach this marine area.</p>	<p>Colony of 3% of Canadian thick-billed murre population. Glaucous gull, black-legged kittiwake, and possibly Northern fulmar breed here. Nearby Loks Land is thought to support Nunavut's largest known colony of razorbill (not been visited since 1953). Dovekies congregate off the Hall Peninsula in August. An important nesting, feeding, and migration stop-over for common eider, Iceland gull, ivory gull, and harlequin duck (<i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i>). Canada goods and long-tiled ducks may also be found here.</p>	<p>Hantzsch Island is an International Biological Programme site (Region 9, Site No. 7-10) and a Canadian IBA (NU025).</p>	12442	1336	Overlaps
Button Islands	<p>Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors. Concerns around increases in vessels in the area and potential hydrocarbon exploration.</p> <p>The complex nature of currents in the region suggests that oil spills in southern Davis Strait could enter this marine area.</p> <p>Oil spills associated with shipping could endanger a large number of marine birds and pollute their feeding areas.</p>	<p>Black-legged kittiwake and northern fulmar forage near the Button Islands. Ivory gulls and common eider have been observed. Thick-billed murre breed here.</p>	<p>International Biological Programme site (Region 9, Site No. 6-8).</p>	3909	81	Overlaps



Table B-6: Environment Canada Key Marine Habitat Sites for Migratory Birds Located Near the Proposed Shipping Route

Site Name	Sensitivities	Biological Significance	Status	Size (km ²)		Distance from shipping lane (km)
				Marine	Land	
Akpatok Island	<p>Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors - particularly for murre.</p> <p>Shoreline around Akpatok Island is considered to be "high hazardous risk of oil spills".</p> <p>Concerns around increases in vessels in the area and potential hydrocarbon exploration.</p> <p>The complex nature of currents in the region suggests that oil spills in southern Davis Strait could reach this marine area.</p> <p>Oil spills associated with shipping could endanger a large number of marine birds and pollute their feeding areas.</p>	<p>Large breeding colony of thick-billed murre. Black guillemots also nest along the Akpatok Island coast. Black guillemot nest along the island's coast.</p> <p>Peregrine falcon and glaucous gull also breed here.</p>	<p>Biological Programme site (Region 9, Site No. 6-6) and an IBA in Canada (NU007).</p>	4943	859	82
Ungava Bay Archipelagoes	<p>Sensitive to disturbance of important nesting sites along coast, important foraging grounds and staging / breeding areas in the marine environment, and key migratory corridors.</p>	<p>Support a large portion of breeding common eider. Eider occur in this area from April through October</p>	<p>The Plover and Payne, Gyrfalcon, and north eastern Ungava Bay islands are Canadian IBA (NU027, NU028, NU029).</p>	5624	5	93
Sleeper Islands	<p>Degradation of staging and foraging areas, particularly for eiders.</p> <p>Potential hydrocarbon exploration.</p> <p>Prevailing west and north west winds render the east coast of the Bay most susceptible to oil damage.</p>	<p>Common eiders nest here in the summer months. Over 30 species of birds have been observed in the Sleeper Islands.</p>	<p>IBA site (NU033).</p>	1880	90	536



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

Table B-6: Environment Canada Key Marine Habitat Sites for Migratory Birds Located Near the Proposed Shipping Route

Site Name	Sensitivities	Biological Significance	Status	Size (km ²)		Distance from shipping lane (km)
				Marine	Land	
Belcher Islands	Degradation of staging and foraging areas, particularly for eiders. Excessive harvest of down from breeding colonies. Potential hydrocarbon exploration. Prevailing west and north west winds render the east coast of the Bay most susceptible to oil damage.	Common eider nest here in the summer. In the winter, polynyas and the floe edge support substantial numbers of common eider and long-tailed duck.	The North Belcher and South Flaherty islands are Canadian IBA (NU031, NU100).	5 to 15 recurrent, small polynyas		680
Northern Ontario Coastline	Degradation of staging and foraging areas, particularly for ducks. Potential hydrocarbon exploration.	Black scoter moult along this marine area feeding on blue mussels and other molluscs. Common eiders are year-round residents. Canada geese and lesser snow geese make use of coastal areas.	Waters in James Bay are part of the James Bay Preserve.	7860	41	607
Markham Bay	Disturbance and sensitivity to potential pollution of foraging, staging and migrating areas.	Support a large portion of breeding common eider. Support substantial numbers of Kumlien's gull (<i>Larus glaucooides kumlieni</i>) colonies and black guillemot. Eiders occur in this area from April through October.	No special designation.	4015	423	58
East Bay	Disturbance and sensitivity to potential pollution of foraging, staging and migrating areas.	Supports Arctic Canada's largest single colony of common eider. Supports colony of black guillemot and a large population of lesser snow goose. Substantial numbers of Atlantic brant and Sabine's gull also breed here. Supports some of the highest known breeding densities of shorebirds in the eastern Arctic. Red phalarope are the most common shorebirds.	Migratory Bird Sanctuary and a Canadian IBA (NU023).	274	1	84



Areas of High Biological Importance

Fisheries and Oceans Canada sponsored an Arctic Marine Workshop to bring together expert knowledge on marine fauna and habitat use in the Canadian Arctic (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010). The objective of the workshop was to identify overlapping areas of habitat use by different Arctic species, and, therefore, areas of High Biological Importance (HBI) to wildlife. In total, 19 HBI were identified; 3 of these occur within, or in the vicinity of, the proposed RSA including Southampton Island, Chesterfield Inlet, and Hudson Strait. The Southampton Island HBI extends from Cape Bylot to Ell Bay and includes the north and west coasts of Coats Island. This area provides important habitat for several species of seal, walrus (including an overwintering area), and numerous marine bird species. It also provides key denning habitat for polar bears and important foraging grounds for bowhead whales. The Chesterfield Inlet HBI consists of the Hudson Bay coast from Whale Cove to Arviat. This area provides key habitat for beluga whales, killer whales, several species of seal, Arctic char, and several seabird species along the coast. The Hudson Strait HBI, which includes Akpatok, Salisbury, and Nottingham Islands, has been identified as being amongst the most productive areas in the Arctic (Stephenson and Hartwig 2010), supporting several large seabird colonies along the coast, key shrimp habitat, and important overwintering areas for several marine mammals including narwhal, beluga whale, and walrus. This area is known to be more productive than Hudson Bay due to an increased level of surface mixing and a large tidal exchange. The ice edge, which extends the length of the Strait during winter, is also considered dynamic habitat for numerous Arctic marine species.

Bowhead Whale Critical Habitat Areas

Wheeler et al. (2012) investigated critical summer and fall habitat for bowhead whales in the eastern Canadian Arctic by performing a monthly ecological niche factor analysis for 3 bowhead whale spatial datasets in contrast to concurrent eco-geographical variable datasets (including sea surface temperature, chlorophyll, ice cover, water depth, slope, and distance to shore) to determine overall bowhead whale habitat suitability in this region. The study produced 11 habitat suitability models, and resulted in the development of a composite map of predicted high suitability habitat for the months of June to October. In total, 21 discrete areas were identified (with low confidence) within the Eastern Canadian Arctic as 'critical habitat' during the open-water season (Figure B-25). Of these, 9 (Areas 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21) were located within, or in the vicinity of, the proposed RSA or shipping corridor between Rankin Inlet and eastern Hudson Strait. Coastal Inuit knowledge (referred to as Inuit Qaujimagatuqangit or IQ – see Figure B-26) supported the identification of critical habitat in northwest Ungava Bay (Big Island; Area 15). Aerial surveys (Cosens and Innes 2000) and telemetry studies (Dueck et al. 2006) supported the identification of critical habitat near Southampton and Coats islands (Area 20). There was no corroborating IQ or scientific evidence to support other identified critical habitat in northern Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait, and Labrador (Areas 13 to 15, 18, and 19). This may be due to bowhead whales no longer frequenting these areas, or population surveys and IQ studies were not conducted in these areas.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

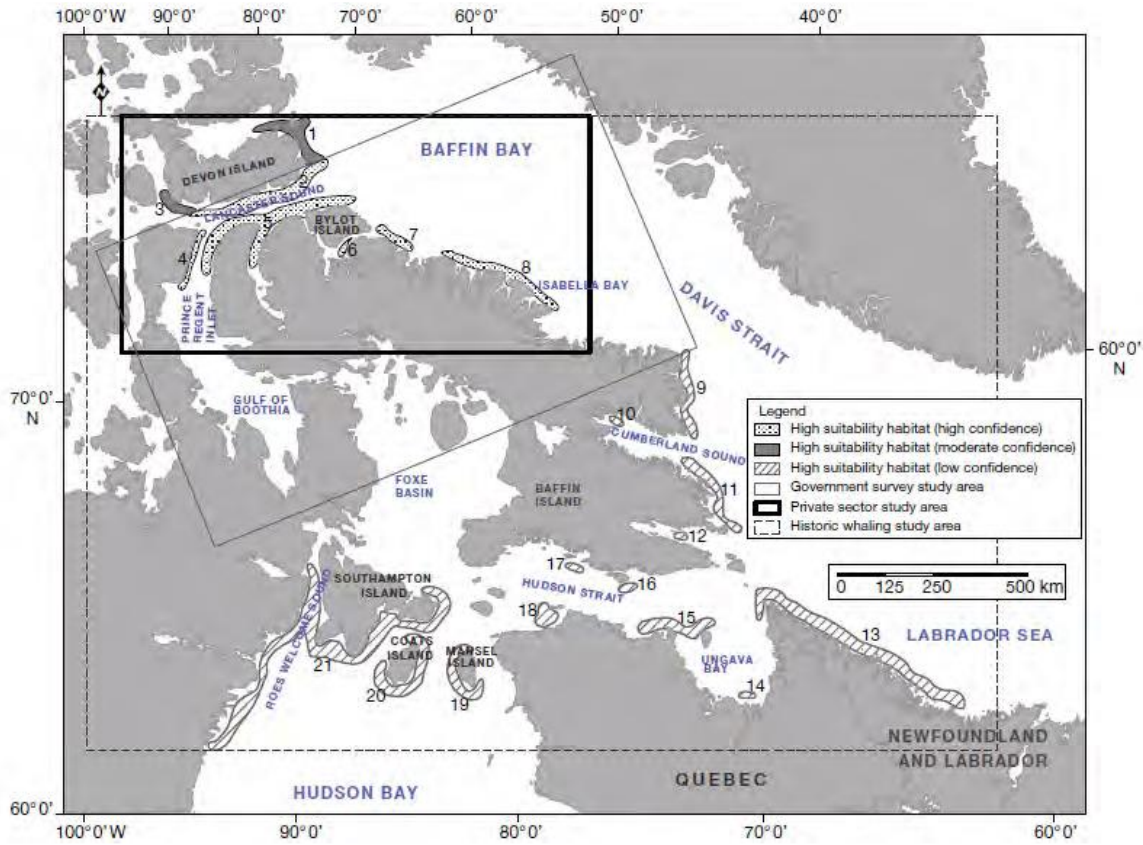


Figure B-25: Discrete Areas of Highly Suitable Bowhead Whale Habitat Identified for 3 or More Months from June to October in the Eastern Canadian Arctic (by analytical confidence) Produced by Ecological Niche Factor of 3 Bowhead Location Datasets and Associated Eco-Geographical Variables (extracted from Wheeler et al. 2012)

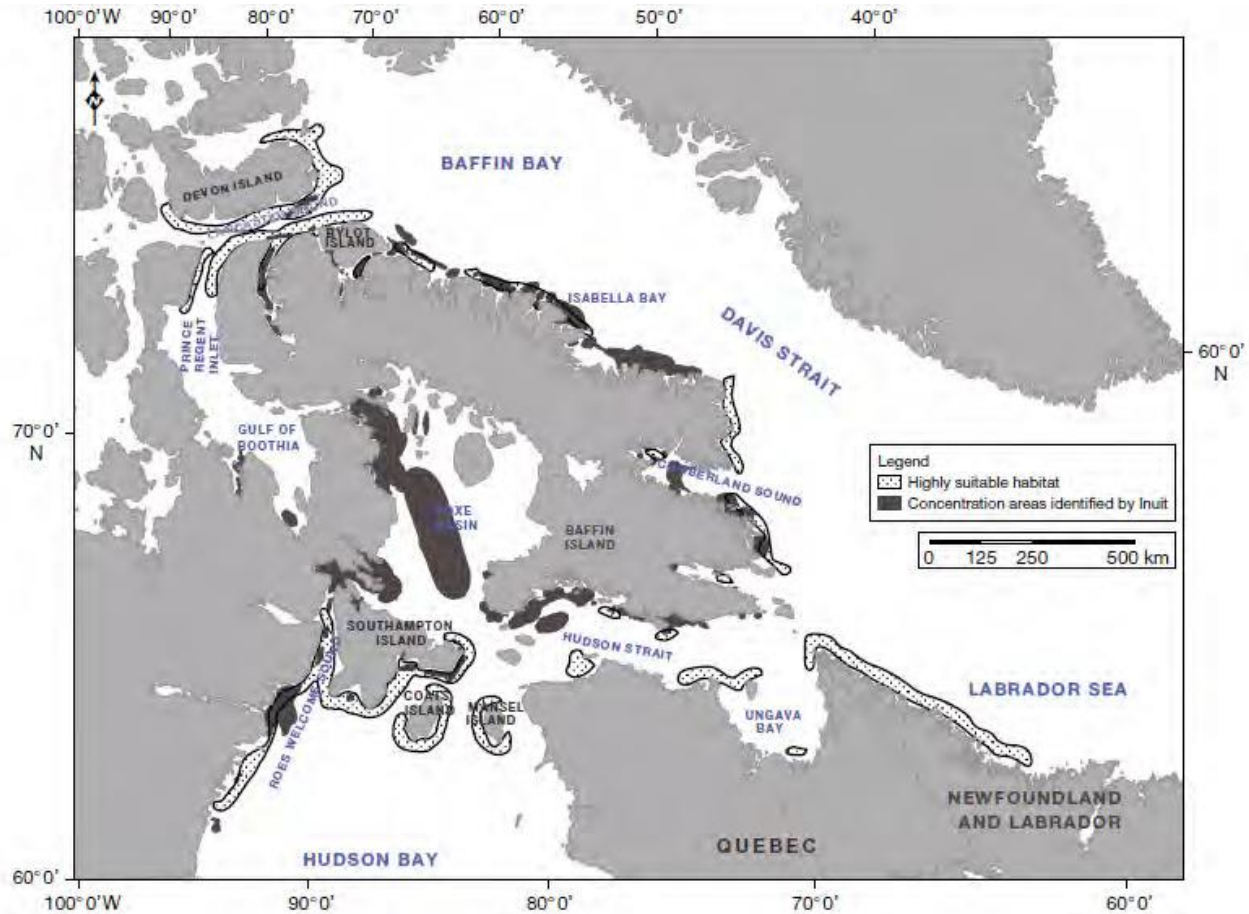


Figure B-26: Comparison of Highly Suitable Bowhead Whale Habitat Predicted by Ecological Niche Factor Analyses with Bowhead Concentration Areas Identified by Inuit in Nunavut, Canada, in Late Spring, Summer, and Early Fall (adapted from NWMB 2000 and Wheeler et al. 20)

1.4 Traditional Knowledge

Sources of IQ for marine wildlife included the following:

- IQ studies conducted by Nanuk Enterprises in 1997 and 1998 in Rankin Inlet and Chesterfield Inlet. The results of these studies are summarized in FEIS Volume 9, Section 9.3;
- IQ studies conducted by Nanuk Enterprises in 2010-2011 in Rankin Inlet, Chesterfield Inlet, and Whale Cove. The full report is included as FEIS Volume 9, Appendix 9.3-A and summarized in FEIS Volume 9, Section 9.3;
- Interview conducted on 15 July 2011 by Nunami Stantec in Rankin Inlet with representatives from the Kangiqliq Hunters and Trappers Organization. The full report is included as Appendix 8.2-A of the FEIS;
- IQ studies conducted by Nanuk Enterprises / Outcrop Ltd. during 2012, consisting of interviews with local hunters, fishers, tour operators, and experienced seamen representing the communities of Rankin Inlet,



Chesterfield Inlet, and Whale Cove. The 2012 interviews focused on marine resources along the proposed shipping route through Hudson Bay and the marine approaches to Rankin Inlet. The full report is included as FEIS Volume 9, Appendix 9.3-C and summarized in FEIS Volume 9, Section 9.3; and

- A literature review of the Nunavut Atlas (Canadian Circumpolar Institute 1992) and the Inuit Land and Occupancy Project (Freeman and Murty 1976) conducted by Golder in 2012 summarizing historical Traditional Resource Use (TRU) in the Rankin Inlet region and surrounding communities as described in FEIS Volume 9, Section 9.3.

Collectively, these studies identify the following main points of interest with respect to traditional resource use and traditional knowledge in the Project area:

- Itivia is commonly used by local community members for small boat operations including boat mooring and launching. The location of the proposed landing barge corresponds with the only navigable area at Itivia during a low tide;
- Arctic char represent an important food species for the local community and are mainly harvested during August in the Rankin Inlet region. Some residents also participate in the commercial Arctic char fishery, which occurs approximately 40 to 50 km (25 to 30 miles) outside Rankin Inlet, although it occurred closer historically. Other fish species locally harvested in the Project area (in marine waters) include sculpin, cod, capelin, whitefish, and trout;
- Hunting and fishing in Melvin Bay is thought to be less productive today than in the past (1960s and 1970s), a factor potentially linked to recent increases in local vessel traffic in the bay;
- Marine mammal species harvested in the Rankin Inlet region include the following:
 - Beluga whales - hunted during the open-water season (primarily in August and September) – mainly near Marble Island. Most individuals summer near Churchill and migrate north along the west coast of Hudson Bay beginning in late August. Some individuals overwinter in polynya areas (when ice conditions allow) in northwestern Hudson Bay, Roes Welcome Sound, and Hudson Strait;
 - Walrus – uncommon in Rankin Inlet in recent years, this species is hunted year-round in areas north of Marble Island. During summer and winter, large numbers of walrus haul-out on Bencus, Coats, Walrus, and Southampton islands;
 - Polar bears – hunted primarily during winter on the sea-ice. Hunting is based on a quota system, which was lowered for the WHB sub-population during the 2010-2011 harvest to 8 individuals due to concerns for the population size, and then raised to 21 individuals for the 2011-2012 quota following increased reports by community members of problem bears near the communities (GN 2011). Some individuals have been observed on Marble Island and swimming offshore during the summer months between the surrounding islands. There is some concern by community members that increased shipping in the area may result in adverse impacts on polar bears, including behavioural disturbance (active avoidance or displacement effects) and/or physical injury / mortality from potential ship strikes;



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Four species of seal (ringed, bearded, harp, and harbour) – hunted throughout the year (on sea-ice and in open-water), with ringed seals being the most commonly hunted species. Recent increases in the number of harp seals near Rankin Inlet may represent influx of animals from adjacent Chesterfield Inlet that have been displaced by increased shipping / icebreaking activities in this area;
- Hunters have expressed concern over the proximity of the shipping route to Marble Island and potential effects of shipping on marine mammal distribution / migration, and hunting activities in this area. However, the implementation of a 2 km buffer (exclusion zone) around Marble Island for all Project vessels is deemed sufficient to mitigate these concerns;
- Narwhals and bowhead whales are not an important subsistence species for the Rankin Inlet community and are uncommon in the Rankin Inlet area. Narwhals summer north of Rankin Inlet in Daly Bay, Roes Welcome Sound, and Foxe Basin and winter in pack-ice regions of eastern Hudson Strait and Davis Strait. Bowhead whales are occasionally observed near Repulse Bay, Frozen Strait, Southampton Island, and Chesterfield Inlet;
- Hudson Strait is considered an important migratory corridor for marine mammals (beluga whales, narwhals, bowhead whales, and harp seals) transiting between Davis Strait / Labrador Sea and Hudson Bay / Foxe Basin. The critical migratory periods are early summer (June) and fall (late August to October). Proposed shipping activities for the Project coincide with the fall migratory period;
- Killer whales appear to be increasing locally in number particularly near Marble Island, although this species is not traditionally harvested. Concerns have been raised regarding the potential effects of the increasing killer whale population on other marine mammals due to predation, particularly with respect to bowhead whales;
- Several marine bird species are known to forage and/or nest in the Project area, including eider ducks (common eiders), black guillemots, Arctic terns, and several species of gull. Most nesting periods fall outside the shipping season (open-water). Egg harvesting occurs in spring for goose, eider duck, tern, guillemot, and gull. Shorebirds and raptors are not harvested by Inuit. The number of marine birds in Melvin Bay in recent years is thought to have decreased;
- Locally harvested shellfish species include blue mussels and clams. Historically, shellfish harvesting occurred along the north shore of Melvin Bay. Today, the harvest mainly occurs outside the harbour due to related health advisories from the Department of Health and Social Services. Scallops collected from the stomachs of hunted walrus are highly regarded by elders;
- Seaweeds (marine vegetation) are not locally harvested in the Project area in Melvin Bay;
- With respect to climate change, several major changes have been observed over the past 20 years in Rankin Inlet and include later freeze-ups, shorter sea-ice periods, decreases in land-fast ice, greater uncertainty in weather conditions, higher frequency of severe storm events, decreases in marine mammals observed in July, and changes in the timing of moulting of ringed seals (occurring as early as April); and
- Rankin Inlet community members recognize 2 shipping routes for access to Rankin Inlet (see Maps 1 and 2 in FEIS Volume 9, Appendix 9.3-C). In the deep-water sections of the shipping corridor, the exact shipping routes are not marked and likely vary by several kilometres. Recent increases in local shipping activity have been linked to several large Projects in the region including Meliadine, Meadowbank, Kiggavik, Baffinland, and Roche Bay.



2.0 CLOSURE

We trust that this report meets your immediate requirements. If you have any questions regarding the content of this report, please do not hesitate to contact this office.

GOLDER ASSOCIATES LTD.

Erin Linn
Fisheries Biologist

Katelyn Zottenberg, B.Sc., R.P.Bio.
Marine Biologist

Phil Rouget, M.Sc., R.P.Bio
Senior Marine Biologist

EL/KZ/PR/asd

Golder, Golder Associates and the GA globe design are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation.

https://capws.golder.com/sites/p1656645managementplanupdate/p3500shippingmanagement/updated_smp/doc_552-1535029-r-reva-sd8-1-app_b_mm_baseline_5aug16.docx



3.0 REFERENCES

- Agnico Eagle (Agnico Eagle Mines Limited). 2014. Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) Meliadine Gold Project, Nunavut. April 2014.
- Amstrup, S.C., B.G. Marcot, and D.C. Douglas. 2007. Forecasting the range-wide status of polar bears at selected times in the 21st century. USGS Science Strategy to Support U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Polar Bear Listing Decision. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- Anderson, J.T., and J.C. Roff. 1980. Season ecology of the surface waters of Hudson Bay. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37: 2242-2253.
- ArcOD (Arctic Ocean Biodiversity). 2011. Page authors: C.W. Mecklenburg and T.A. Mecklenburg Updated: March 5, 2011. Available: <http://www.arcodiv.org/index.html>. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Arctic Sealift Services. 2012. Desgagnes Transartik Inc. Available: <http://www.arcticsealift.com/en/home.aspx?dest=NSSI>. Accessed: June 2013.
- Arcticnet. 2014. IRIS 3 Research (Hudson Bay). Available: http://www.arcticnet.ulaval.ca/research/iris_3.php. Accessed: March 2014.
- AREVA Resources Canada Inc. 2013. Responses to Kiggavik DEIS Information Requests. Available: <http://ftp.nirb.ca/02-REVIEWS/ACTIVE%20REVIEWS/09MN003-AREVA%20KIGGAVIK/2-REVIEW/07-IRS%20%26%20TECHNICAL%20REVIEW/03-IR%20RESPONSES/130131-09MN003-AREVA%20Responses%20to%20EC%20IRs-IT2E.pdf>. Accessed: June 2013.
- Awbrey, F.T., J.F. Thomas, and R.A. Kastelein. 1988. Low-frequency underwater hearing sensitivity in belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*. Journal of Acoustical Society of America 84: 2273–2275.
- Bailey, K. M., T. J. Quinn, P. Bentzen, and W. S. Grant. 1999. Population structure and dynamics of walleye pollock, *Theragra chalcogramma*. Advances in Marine Biology 37: 179–255.
- Bailleul, F., V. Lesage, M. Power, D. Doidge, and M. Hammill. 2012. Differences in diving and movement patterns of 2 groups of beluga whales in a changing Arctic environment reveal discrete populations. Endangered Species Research 17: 7-41.
- Barber, D.G., and R.A. Massom. 2007. The Role of Sea Ice in Arctic and Antarctic Polynyas Pages 1-54 In: W.O. Smith and D.G. Barber (editors). Polynyas: Windows to the world. Elsevier Oceanography Series Volume 74, Amsterdam.
- Bel'kovich V.M., and M.N. Shchekotov. 1992. Individual signals of belugas associated with hunting behaviour in the White Sea. Pages 439-447 In: J.A. Thomas and R.A. Kastelein (editors). Marine mammal sensory systems. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
- Billard, R. 1997. Les poissons d'eau douce des rivières de France. Identification, inventaire et répartition des 83 espèces. Lausanne, Delachaux & Niestlé, 192 p. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed: July 3, 2012.
- BirdLife International. 2012. Important Bird Area. Available: <http://www.bsc-eoc.org/iba/spmaps.jsp>. Accessed: November 2012.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Boness, D.J., W.D. Bowen, and O.T. Oftedal. 1988. Evidence of polygyny from spatial patterns of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 66: 703-706.
- Born, E.W., I. Gjertz, and R.R. Reeves. 1995. Population assessment of the Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus* L.). *Norsk Polarinstittutt Meddelelser* Nr. 138: 100 pp.
- Bourne, W.R.P. 1979. Birds and gas flares. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 10: 124-125.
- Bowen, W.D., R.A. Myers, and K. Hay. 1987. Abundance estimation of a dispersed, dynamic population: Hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Northwest Atlantic. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 44: 282-295.
- Bradstreet, M. 1982. Occurrence, habitat use, and behavior of seabirds, marine mammals, and Arctic cod at the Pond Inlet ice edge. *Arctic* 35(1): 28-40. Published by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Bradstreet, M.S.W., K.J. Finley, A.D. Sekerak, W.B. Griffiths, C.R. Evans, M.F. Fabijan, and H.E. Stallard. 1986. Aspects of the biology of Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) and its importance in Arctic marine food chains. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1491: 193 p.
- Brennin, R., B.W. Murray, M.K. Friesen, L.D. Maiers, J.W. Clayton, and B.N. White. 1997. Population genetic structure of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*): Mitochondrial DNA sequence variation within and among North American populations. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 75: 95-802.
- Brown Gladden, J.G., M.M. Ferguson, and J.W. Clayton. 1997. Matriarchal genetic population structure of North American beluga whales *Delphinapterus leucas* (Cetacea: Monodontidae). *Molecular Ecology* 6: 1033-1046.
- Budelsky, R.A. 1993. Sex and the single male: Bearded seal mating strategies off Pt. Barrow, Alaska. Page 33 In: abstr. 10th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 1993 Nov; Galveston, TX, USA.
- Burns, J.J., and K.J. Frost. 1979. The natural history and ecology of the bearded seal, *Erignathus barbatus*. Final Report OCSEAP Contract 02-5-022-53. Fairbanks: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 77 p.
- Burns, J.J., L.H. Shapiro, and F.H. Fay. 1981. Ice as marine mammal habitat in the Bering Sea. Pages 781-79 In: D.W. Hood and J.A. Calder (editors). *The Eastern Bering Sea Shelf oceanography and resources*. Vol. 11. Seattle: Office of Marine Pollution Assessment, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Campbell, R.R. 1987. Status of the hooded seal, *Cystophora cristata*, in Canada. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 101:253-265.
- Campbell, R.R., D.B. Yurick, and N.B. Snow. 1988. Predation on narwhals, *Monodon monoceros*, by killer whales, *Orcinus orca*, in the eastern Canadian Arctic. *Can. Field-Nat.* 102: 689-696.
- Canadian Circumpolar Institute and the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut. 1992. *Nunavut Atlas*. R. Riewe (editor). Edmonton, Alberta: Canadian Circumpolar Institute and the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- CARC (Canadian Arctic Resources Committee). 1991. Sustainable Development in the Hudson Bay / James Bay Bioregion. Volume 19 (3). Autumn 1991.
- Carlton, J.T. 1999. The scale and ecological consequences of biological invasions in the world's oceans. Pages 195-212 In: O.T. Sandlund, P.J. Schei, and A. Viken (editors). *Invasive Species and Biodiversity Management*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands.
- Chapman, C.J. 1973. Field studies of hearing in teleost fish. *Helgol. Wiss. Meeresunters* 24:371Y390,1973.
- Chapman, C.J., and A.D. Hawkins. 1973. A field study of hearing in the cod, *Gadus morhua* L. *Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 85:147-167.
- Clark, C.W. 1991. Acoustic behavior of mysticete whales. Pages 571–583 In: J. Thomas and R. Kastelein (editors). *Sensory Abilities of Cetaceans*. Plenum Press, New York. NY.
- Clark, C.W., and J.H. Johnson. 1984. The sounds of the bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus*, during the spring migrations of 1979 and 1980. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 62(7): 1436-1441.
- Clark, C.W., W.T. Ellison, and K. Beeman. 1986. An acoustic study of bowhead whales *Balaena mysticetus*, off Point Barrow, Alaska during the 1984 spring migration. Report from Marine Acoustics, Clinton, MA, for North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management., Barrow, AK. 145 p.
- Cleator, H.J., I. Stirling, and T.G. Smith. 1989. Underwater vocalizations of the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67(8): 1900-1910.
- Coad, B.W., and J.D. Reist. 2004. Annotated list of the Arctic marine fishes of Canada. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2674: iv + 112 p.
- Cobb, D.G. 2011. Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) in the Canadian Arctic. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2011/070: vi + 38 p.
- Cohen, D.M., T. Inada, T. Iwamoto, and N. Scialabba. 1990. FAO species catalogue. Vol. 10. Gadiform fishes of the world (Order Gadiformes). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of cods, hakes, grenadiers and other gadiform fishes known to date. FAO Fish. Synop. 125(10). Rome: FAO. 442 p. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Cohen, S.J., T.A. Agnew, A. Headley, P.Y.T. Louie, J. Reycraft, and W. Skinner. 1994. Climate variability, climatic change, and implications for the future of the Hudson Bay bioregion. An unpublished report prepared for the Hudson Bay Programme. Canadian Arctic Resources Council (CARC), Ottawa, ON. viii + 113 p.
- Cosens SE and Blouw A (2003) Size- and age-class segregation of bowhead whales summering in northern Foxe Basin: a photogrammetric analysis. *Mar Mamm Sci* 19: 284–296
- Cosens, S.E., and S. Innes. 2000. Distribution and numbers of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in northwestern Hudson Bay in August 1995. *Arctic* 53: 36-41.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2004a. Assessment and Update Status Report in the Beluga Whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. ix+70 p. Available: <http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca>. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2004b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the narwhal *Monodon monoceros* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 50 p. Available: <http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca>. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2006. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Atlantic walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. ix + 65 p. Available: <http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca>. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the harbour seal Atlantic and Eastern Arctic subspecies *Phoca vitulina concolor* and Lacs des Loups Marins subspecies *Phoca vitulina mellonae* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 40 p. (www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm).
- COSEWIC. 2008a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Killer Whale *Orcinus orca*, Southern Resident population, Northern Resident population, West Coast Transient population, Offshore population and Northwest Atlantic / Eastern Arctic population, in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 65 pp. Available: <http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca>. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2008b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the polar bear *Ursus maritimus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada, Ottawa, ON. vii + 75 pp. Available: <http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca>. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Bowhead Whale *Balaena mysticetus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. Available www.sararegistry.gc.ca. Accessed: June 24, 2012.
- COSEWIC. 2012. Internet Species Search Engine. Available at: http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index_e.cfm. Accessed December 2012.
- Craig, P.C., W.B. Griffiths, L. Haldorson, H. McElderry, P.C. Craig, W.B. Griffiths, L. Haldorson, and H. McElderry. 1982. Ecological studies of Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) in Beaufort Sea Coastal Waters, Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 39(3): 395-406.
- Cummings, W.C., D.V. Holliday, and B.J. Lee. 1984 [publ. 1986]. Potential impacts of man-made noise on ringed seals: Vocalizations and reactions. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Final Report Principal Investigation, NOAA, Anchorage, AK 37: 95-230.
- Davis, R.A., K.J. Finley, and W.J. Richardson. 1980. The present status and future management of Arctic marine mammals in Canada. Report No. 3, Science Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife. 93 p.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Davis, R.C. 1996. Lobsticks and Stone Cairns. University of Calgary Press: Calgary. Available: <http://www.marbleisland.ca/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- De March, B.G.E., and L.D. Postma. 2003. Molecular genetic stock discrimination of belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*) hunted in eastern Hudson Bay, Northern Quebec, Hudson Strait, and Sanikiluaq (Belcher Islands), Canada, and comparisons to adjacent populations. *Arctic* 56: 111-124.
- DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 1999. Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin Bowhead Whale. DFO Science Stock Status Report E5-52 (1999).
- DFO. 2002. Atlantic walrus. Canada Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Central and Arctic Region, DFO Science, Stock Status Report E5-17, 18, 19, 20: 20 p.
- DFO. 2005a. Atlantic Seal Hunt 2003 Management Plan. Available: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/seal-phoque/reports-rapports/mgtplan-plangest2003/mgtplan-plangest2003_e.htm. Accessed: 2012.
- DFO. 2005b. Protected areas and sensitive habitats. Available: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/314704-Ch12.pdf>. Accessed: December 2012.
- DFO. 2006a. Atlantic cod. Available: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/finfish-poissons/atl-cod-morue-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2012.
- DFO. 2006b. The Canadian seal hunt - A timeline. Available: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/seal-phoque/reports-rapports/facts-faits/facts-faits_tl_e.htm. Accessed: 2012.
- DFO. 2006c. Atlantic cod. Available: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/finfish-poissons/char-omble-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2012.
- DFO. 2007. A review of ice conditions and potential impact on harp seal neonatal mortality in March. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Science Response 2007/008.
- DFO. 2009. Central and Arctic Region Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2009/004 Review of Aerial Survey Estimates for Ringed Seals (*Phoca hispida*) in Western Hudson Bay.
- DFO. 2010a. Stock assessment of Northern Quebec (Nunavik) Beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*). DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2009/076.
- DFO. 2010b. Proceedings of the workshop to select Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSA) in northern Foxe Basin, Nunavut; 29 June 2009, 10 September 2009, 19 November 2009. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Proceedings Series 2010/037.
- DFO. 2011a. Conversations with Nunavut communities on areas of ecological importance. Oceans Programs Division. Winnipeg, MB. 137 p.
- DFO. 2011b. Underwater world - Arctic cod. Available: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/publications/uww-msm/articles/arcticcod-saida-eng.htm>. Accessed: July 3, 2012.
- DFO. 2011c. 2011-2015 Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Atlantic Seals. Accessed at <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/seal-phoque/reports-rapports/mgtplan-planges20112015/mgtplan-planges20112015-eng.htm#c2> January 08, 2016.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- DFO. 2012a. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2012/028 May 2012 Abundance and Total Allowable Landed Catch for the Northern Hudson Bay Narwhal Population Infiltration.
- DFO. 2012b Integrated Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) for Narwhal in the Nunavut Settlement Area/Working Draft (Revision #6) Narwhal IFMP (*Monodon monoceros*).
- DFO. 2013. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2013/034.
- DFO. 2015. Seal Species Facts. Accessed <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/seal-phoque/facts-faits/facts-faits-eng.htm> January 8, 2016.
- Dohler, G.C. 1968. Tides and tidal currents. Pages 824-837 In: C.S. Beals and D.A. Shenstone (editors). Science, history and Hudson Bay. Vol. 2. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa.
- Doidge, D.W., and K.J. Finley. 1993. Status of the Baffin-Bay population of beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*. Canadian Field-Naturalist 107(4): 533-546
- Doniol-Valcroze, T, M.O.Hamill, and V. Lesage. 2011. Information on abundance and harvest of eastern Hudson Bay beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*). DFO Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2010/121. iv + 13 p.
- Drinkwater, K.F. 1986. Physical oceanography of Hudson Strait and Ungava Bay. Pages 237-264 In: I.P. Martini (editor). Canadian Inland Seas. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Drinkwater, K.F. 1990. Physical and chemical oceanography. Pages 87-97 In: J.A. Percy (editor). Proceedings of the Marine Ecosystem Studies in Hudson Strait, Montréal, 9–10 November 1989. Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 1770: xiv + 175 p.
- Drinkwater, K.F., and E.P. Jones. 1987. Density stratification, nutrient and chlorophyll distributions in the Hudson Strait region during summer and their relation to tidal mixing. Continental Shelf Research 7: 599–607
- Drinkwater, K.F., and G.C. Harding. 2001. Effects of the Hudson Strait outflow on the biology of the Labrador Shelf. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58(1): 171-184
- Dueck L.P., M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, M.V. Jensen, and L.D. Postma. 2006. Update on investigations of bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) movements in the eastern Arctic, 2003–2005, based on satellite-linked telemetry. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/050. Available: www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/publications/resdocs-docrech/2006/2006_050-eng.htm
- Dunbar, M.J., and D.M. Moore. 1980. Marine life and its environment in the Canadian Eastern Arctic: A biographic study. McGill University, Marine Sciences Manuscript No. 33: 119 p.
- Erbe, C. 2002. Hearing abilities of Baleen Whales. Prepared for Defence Research and Development Canada – Atlantic. 40 p.
- Estimates of Abundance and Total Allowable Removals for Atalantic Walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*) in the Canadian Arctic.
- Evans, P.G.H., and J.A. Raga. 2001. Marine mammals: biology and conservation. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers. New York.



- Fay, R.R. 1988. Hearing in vertebrates: A psychophysics databook. Winnetka, IL, US: Hill-Fay Associates. vii + 621 p.
- Fay, R.R., and A.N. Popper. 2000. Evolution of hearing in vertebrates: the inner ears and processing. *Hearing Research* 149(1-2): 1-10.
- Fedorov, V.V. 1986. Cottidae. Pages 1243-1260 In: P.J.P. Whitehead, M.-L. Bauchot, J.-C. Hureau, J. Nielsen and E. Tortonese (editors). *Fishes of the North-eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean*. UNESCO, Paris. Vol. 3.
- Ferguson SH, Higdon JW, Westdal KH. 2012. Prey items and predation behavior of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in Nunavut, Canada based on Inuit hunter interviews. *Aquatic Biosystems* 8(3).
- Ferguson, S.H., and B.G. Young. 2011. Aerial survey estimates of hauled-out ringed seal (*Pusa hispida*) density in western Hudson Bay, June 2009 and 2010. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Research Document 2011/029.
- Ferguson, S.H., I. Stirling, and P. McLoughlin. 2005. Climate change and Ringed Seal (*Phoca hispida*) recruitment in western Hudson Bay. *Marine Mammals Science* 21 (1): 121-135.
- Ferguson, S.H., J.W. Higdon, and E.G. Chmelnitsky. 2010b. The rise of killer whales as a major Arctic predator. Pages 117–136 In: S. Ferguson., L. Losetto, and M. Mallory (editors). *A Little Less Arctic: Top Predators in the World's Largest Northern Inland Sea, Hudson Bay*. Springer, New York, NY. 324 p.
- Ferguson, S.H., L. Dueck, L.L. Loseto, and S.P. Luque. 2010a. Bowhead whale *Balaena mysticetus* seasonal selection of sea ice. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 411: 285–297.
- Ferland, J., M. Gosselin, and M. Starr. 2011. Environmental control of summer primary production in the Hudson Bay system: The role of stratification. *Journal of Marine Systems* 88(3): 385-400.
- Finley, K.J. 2001. Natural history and conservation of the Greenland Whale, of Bowhead in the northwest Atlantic. *Arctic* 54(1): 55-76.
- Finley, K.J., and C.R. Evans. 1983. Summer diet of the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) in the Canadian High Arctic. *Arctic* 38(1): 82-89.
- FishBase. 2012. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Fleming, M. and S. Newton. 2003. Hudson Bay TEKMS Report on select Hudson Bay features. Prepared for consideration by Bruce Stewart for incorporation into Hudson Bay Ecosystem Overview, 24 p.
- Folkow, L.P., P.E. Martensson, and A.S. Blix. 1996. Annual distribution of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Greenland and Norwegian Seas. *Polar Biology* 16: 179–189.
- Fonseca, M.S., and A. Malhotra. 2012. Boat wake and their influence on erosion in the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway, North Carolina. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS #143. NOAA. 24 p.
- Ford, J.K.B., and H.D. Fisher. 1978. Underwater acoustic signals of the narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 56: 552-560.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Freeman, M. 1976. Report, Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project. Volume 1: Land Use and Occupancy. Produced for the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. INA Publication No. QS 8054-001-EE-A1. Ottawa.
- Freeman, N.G., and T.S. Murty. 1976. Numerical modeling of tides in Hudson Bay. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board Canada* 33: 2345-2361.
- Freeman, N.G., J.C. Roff, and R.J. Pett. 1982. Physical, chemical, and biological features of river plumes under an ice cover in James and Hudson bays. *Nature Canada (Que.)* 109: 745-764.
- Freuchen, P. 1935. Mammals. Part II. Field Notes and Biological Observations. Rept. Fifth Thul Exped. 2(4-5):68-278.
- Frie, A.K., V.A. Potelov, M.C.S. Kinglsey, and T. Haug. 2003. Trends in age-at-maturity and growth parameters of female Northeast Atlantic harp seals, *Pagophilus groenlandicus* (Erleben, 1777). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 60: 1018-1032.
- Furgal, C.M., I. Innes, and K.M. Kovacs. 2002. Inuit spring hunting techniques and local knowledge of the ringed seal in Arctic Bay (Ikpiarjuk,) Nunavut. *Polar Research* 21(1): 1-16.
- Gamble, R.L. 1988. Native harvest of wildlife in the Keewatin Region, Northwest Territories for the period October 1985 to March 1986 and a summary for the entire period of the harvest study from October 1981 to March 1986. *Can. Data Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 688: v + 85 p.
- Garde, E., M.P. Heide-Joergensen, S.H. Hansen, G. Nachman, and M.C. Forchhammer. 2007. Age-Specific growth and remarkable longevity In narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*) from west Greenland as estimated by aspartic acid racemization. *Journal of Mammalogy* 88: 49-58.
- Garlich-Miller, J.L., and R.E.A. Stewart. 1999. Female reproductive patterns and fetal growth of Atlantic walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus* in Foxe Basin NT. Canada. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1): 179-191.
- Garshelis, D., S. Stapleton, E. Peacock and S. Atkinson. 2012. Foxe Basin polar bear aerial survey, 2009 and 2010. Final Report. Nunavut Department of the Environment, Unpublished report.
- Geraci J.R., and D.J. St. Aubin. 1980. Offshore petroleum resource development and marine mammals: A review and research recommendations. *Marine Fisheries Research* 42: 1–12. Cited In: Short, M.K. 2003. Guanabara Bay Oil Spill 2000, Brazil – Cetacean Response. *International Oil Spill Conference Proceedings: April 2003, Vol. 2003, No. 1, pp. 1035-1037*
- Geraci, J.R. 1990. Physiologic and toxic effects on cetaceans. Pages 167–197 In: J.R Geraci and D.J. St. Aubin (editors). *Sea mammals and oil: confronting the risks*. Academic, New York.
- Gilchrist, H.G., and G.J. Robertson. 2000. Observations of marine birds and mammals wintering at polynyas and ice edges in the Belcher Islands, Nunavut, Canada. *Arctic* 53(1): 61-68.
- GN (Government of Nunavut). 2013. 2012-2013 Polar Bear Harvest Table. Available at: http://env.gov.nu.ca/sites/default/files/2012-2013_polar_bear_harvest_table_eng.pdf. Accessed April 2014.



- GN. 2005. Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit of climate change in Nunvut. A sample of Inuit experiences of climate change in Baker Lake and Arviat, Nunavut. GN Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Unit.
- GN. 2011. News Release. Western Hudson Bay Polar Bear Quota Increased. Communication 2011-53-C. Available at: http://pbsg.npolar.no/export/sites/pbsg/en/docs/2011-53-C_NR_-_Polar_Bear_Harvest_-_ENG.pdf. Accessed April 2014.
- GN. Unpublished Data. Polar Bear sightings – Subset of sightings data along the shipping route. Provided by M. Dyck and S. Stapleton.
- Gosselin, J.-F. 2005. Abundance indices of belugas in James Bay and eastern Hudson Bay in summer 2004. DFO Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2005/011: 1-22.
- Gosselin, J.F., T. Doniol-Valcroze, and M.O. Hammill. 2013. Abundance estimate of beluga in eastern Hudson Bay and James Bay, summer 2011. DFO Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2013/016. vii + 20 p.
- Gosselin, J.-F., V. Lesage, and M.O. Hammill. 2009. Abundance indices of beluga in James Bay, eastern Hudson Bay and Ungava Bay in 2008. DFO Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2009/006: 1-25.
- Granskog, M.A., Z.Z.A. Kuzyk, K. Azetsu-Scott, and R.W. Macdonald. 2011. Distributions of runoff, sea-ice melt and brine using $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ and salinity data — A new view on freshwater cycling in Hudson Bay. *Journal of Marine Systems* 88(3): 362-374.
- Hammill and Stenson 2011. Estimating abundance of Northwest Atlantic harp seals, examining the impact of density dependence. Research Document 2011/011 Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat
- Hammill, M.O., and G.B. Stenson. 2006. Abundance of Northwest Atlantic hooded seals (81960-2005). DFO CSAS.
- Hammill, M.O., and M.C.S. Kindsley, V. Lesage, and J.-F. Gosselin. 2009. Abundance of Eastern Hudson Bay belugas. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research. Document 2009/009. iv + 22 p.
- Hammill, M.O., and T.G. Smith. 1991. The role of predation in the ecology of Ringed Seal in Barrow Strait, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Marine Mammals Science* 7: 123-135.
- Hammill, M.O., and V. Lesage. 2009. Seasonal movements and abundance of beluga in northern Quebec (Nunavik) based on weekly sightings information. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research. Document 2009/010. iv + 14 p.
- Harvey, M., J.-C. Therriault, and N. Simard. 2001. Hydrodynamic control of late summer species composition and abundance of zooplankton in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait (Canada). *Journal of Plankton Research* (2001) 23 (5): 481-496.
- Harwood, L.A., and T.J. Smith. 2002. Beaufort Sea whales: an overview and outlook. *Arctic* 55 (Suppl): 77–93.
- Harwood, L.A., J. Auld, A. Joynt, and S.E. Moore. 2010. Distribution of bowhead whales in the SE Beaufort Sea during late summer, 2007–2009. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research. Document



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

2009/111. Available at http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csassccs/publications/resdocs-docrech/2009/2009_111-eng.htm.

Haug, T., K.T. Nilssen, and L. Lindblom. 2000. First independent feeding of harp seal (*Phoca groenlandica*) and hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*) pups in the Greenland Sea. Pages 40-49 In: G.A. Vikingsson and F.O. Kapel (editors). Minke whales, harp and hooded seals: major predators in the North Atlantic ecosystem. NAMMCO Scientific Publication.

Hay, K.A. 1985. The life history of the narwhal (*Monodon monoceros* L.) in the eastern Canadian Arctic. Dissertation Abstracts Int Pt B Science and Engineering 45 (10).

Hay, K.A., and A.W. Mansfield. 1989. Narwhal - *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus, 1758. Pages 145-176 In: S.H. Ridgway and S.R. Harrison (editors). Handbook of Marine Mammals Vol. 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales. Academic Press, London.

Heather, P., and P.J. Usher. 2004. The Nunavut Wildlife Harvest Study. Nunavut Wildlife Management Board, Nunavut, Canada. 822 p.

Heide-Joergensen, M.P. 2002. Narwhal - *Monodon monoceros*. Pages 783-787 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (editors). Encyclopedia of marine mammals. Academic Press, San Diego.

Héquette, A., and P. Tremblay. 2009. Effects of low water temperature on longshore sediment transport on a subarctic beach, Hudson Bay, Canada. *Journal of Coastal Research* 25 (1): 171-180.

Higdon and Ferguson. 2009. Loss of Arctic sea ice causing punctuated change in sightings of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) over the past century. *Ecological Applications*, Volume 19, Issue 5 July 2009 Pages 1365–1375.

Higdon, J. 2007. Status of knowledge on killer whales *Orcinus orca* in the Canadian Arctic. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2007/ 048.

Higdon, J.W., and S.H. Ferguson. 2009. Loss of Arctic sea ice causing punctuated change in sightings of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) over the past century. *Ecological* Volume 19, Issue 5 July 2009. Pages 1365–1375

Higdon, J.W., and S.H. Ferguson. 2010. Past, present, and future for bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in northwest Hudson Bay. Pages 159-177 in: S.H. Ferguson, L.L. Loseto, and M.L. Mallory (eds.). *A Little Less Arctic: Top Predators in the World's Largest Northern Inland Sea, Hudson Bay*. Springer, New York, NY. 324 p.

Higdon, J.W., and S.H. Ferguson. 2010. Past, present, and future for bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in northwest Hudson Bay. Pages 159-177 In: S. Ferguson, L. Loseto, and M. Mallory (editors). *A Little Less Arctic: Top Predators in the World's Largest Northern Inland Sea, Hudson Bay*. Springer, New York, NY. 324 p.

Higdon, J.W., Hauser, D.D.W., and Ferguson, S.H. 2011. Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Canadian Arctic: Distribution, prey items, group sizes, and seasonality. *Marine Mammal Science* 28(2):E93 – E109, doi:10.1111/j.1748-7692.2011.00489.x.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Holst, M., I. Stirling, and W. Calvert. 1999. Age structure and reproductive rates of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) on the northwestern coast of Hudson Bay. *Marine Mammal Science* 15:1357–1364
- Hovelsrud, G.K., M. McKenna, and H.P. Huntington. 2008. Marine mammal harvests and other interactions with humans. *Ecological Applications* 18 (sp2): S135-S147.
- Hudon, C., R.E. Crawford, and R.G. Ingram. 1993. Influence of physical forcing on the spatial distribution of marine fauna near Resolution Island (eastern Hudson Strait). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 92: 1-14.
- Hunter, J.G., S.T. Leach, D.E. McAllister, and M.B. Steigerwald. 1984. A distributional atlas of the records of marine fishes of Arctic Canada in the National Museums of Canada and Arctic Biological Station. *Syllogeus* 52: 1–35.
- ICES (International Council for the Exploration of the Sea). 2006. Report of the ICES/NAFO Working Group on Harp and Hooded Seals. 12-16 June 2006. Copenhagen, Denmark. ICES Advisory Committee on Fishery Management. ICES CM 2006/ACFM:32: 28 p.
- IMO. 2008. International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships. Adoption: 5 October 2001; Entry into force: 17 September 2008.
- Ingram, R.G., and S. Prinsenbergh. 1998. Chapter 29. Coastal oceanography of Hudson Bay and surrounding eastern Canadian Arctic waters, coastal segment (26,P). Pages 835-861 In: A.R. Robinson and K.H. Brink (editors). *The Sea*, Volume 11. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. IMO (International Maritime Organization). 2002. Antifouling Systems. London, UK. 31 p.
- Kastelein, R.A., P. Mosterd, B. van Santen, M. Hagedoorn, and D. de Haan. 2002. Underwater audiogram of a Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 112(5):2173-2182.
- Kenchington, E., H. Link, V. Roy, P. Archambault, T. Siferd, M. Treble, and V. Wareham. 2011. Identification of Mega- and Macrobenthic Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) in the Hudson Bay Complex, the Western and Eastern Canadian Arctic. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2011/071. vi + 48 p.
- Ketten, D.R. 1991. The marine mammal ear: specializations for aquatic audition and echolocation. Pages 717-750 In: D. Webster, R. Fay, and A. Popper (editors). *The Biology of Hearing*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Ketten, D.R. 1997. Structure and function in whale ears. *Bioacoustics* 8(1&2):103-136.
- King, J.E. 1983. *Seals of the world*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY. 240 p.
- Kingsley, M.C.S., I. Stirling, and W. Calvert. 1985. The distribution and abundance of seals in the Canadian High Arctic, 1980-82. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 42: 1189-1210.
- Kollmeyer, R.C., D.A. McGill, and N. Corwin. 1967. Oceanography of the Labrador Sea in the vicinity of Hudson Strait in 1965. U.S. Coast Guard Oceanography Report CG373-I2. 92 p.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Koski, W.R., R.A. Davis, G.W. Miller, and D.E. Withrow. 1993. Reproduction. Pages. 239-274 In J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague, and C.J. Cowles (editors). The bowhead whale. Society of Marine Mammals Special Publication 2.
- Kotwicki, S., T. W. Buckley, T. Honkalehto, and G. Walters. 2005. Variation in the distribution of Walleye Pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) with temperature and implications for seasonal migration. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service Fishery Bulletin 103: 574–587.
- Kovacs, K. 2008b. *Cystophora cristata*. IUCN SSC Pinniped Specialist Group. In: IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.1. Available www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed 04 June 2012.
- Kovacs, K.M. 1990. Mating strategies of male hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 68: 2499-2502.
- Kovacs, K.M. 2002. Hooded seal *Cystophora cristata*. Pages 580-583 In: W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (editors). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, California, USA.
- Kuzyk, Z.Z.A., R.W. Macdonald, J.-É. Tremblay, and G.A. Stern. 2010. Elemental and stable isotopic constraints on river influence and patterns of nitrogen cycling and biological productivity in Hudson Bay. Continental Shelf Research 30(2): 163-176.
- Ladich, F. and A.N. Popper. 2004. Parallel Evolution in Fish Hearing Organs. Pages 95-127 In: G.A. Manley, A.N. Popper and R.R. Fay (editors). Evolution of the Vertebrate Auditory System. Springer Handbook of Auditory Research, 2004, Volume 22:.
- Laidre and Heide-Jørgensen 2005. Arctic sea ice trends and narwhal vulnerability. Biological Conservation 121 (2005) 509–517.
- Laidre KL, Heide-Jørgensen MP, Orr JR (2006) Reactions of narwhals, *Monodon monoceros*, to killer whales, *Orcinus orca*, attacks in the eastern Canadian Arctic. The Canadian Field Naturalist 120:457-465.
- Laidre, K.L., I. Stirling, L.F. Lowry, Ø. Wiig, M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, and S.H. Ferguson. 2008. Quantifying the sensitivity of Arctic marine mammals to climate induced habitat change. Ecological Applications 18: S97–S125
- Laidre, K.L., M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, and R. Dietz. 2002. Diving behaviour of narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*) at two coastal localities in the Canadian High Arctic. Can. J. Zool. 80: 624-635.
- Lavigne, D.M. 2002. Harp seal *Pagophilus groenlandicus*. Pages.560-562 In: W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig and J.G.M. Thewissen (editors). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, California, USA.
- Lavigne, D.M., and K.M. Kovacs. 1988. Harps and hoods: ice breeding seals of the northwest Atlantic. University of Waterloo Press, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada. 174 p.
- Lawson, J.W., G.B. Stenson, and D.G. McKinnon. 1995. Diet of harp seals (*Phoca groenlandica*) in nearshore waters of the northwest Atlantic during 1990-1993. Canadian Journal of Zoology 73: 1805-1818.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Lazier, J.R.N. 1982. Seasonal variability of temperature and salinity in the Labrador Current. 1. Marine Research 40 (Supplement): 341-356.
- Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western north Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Technical Report. NMFS Circular 396. 176 p.
- Lewis, A.E., M.O. Hammill, M. Power, D.W. Doidge, and V. Lesage. 2009. Movement and aggregation of Eastern Hudson Bay beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*): A comparison of patterns found through satellite telemetry and Nunavik Traditional Ecological Knowledge. Arctic 62(1): 13-24.
- LGL Ltd. 1987. Bowhead whale food availability characteristics in the southern Beaufort Sea: 1985 and 1986. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Ottawa
- Ljungblad, D.K., P.O. Thompson, and S.E. Moore. 1982. Underwater sounds recorded from migrating bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, in 1979. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 71(2): 477-482.
- Loucks, R.H., and R.E. Smith. 1989. Hudson Bay and Ungava Bay ice-melt cycles for the period 1963 to 1983. Canadian Contractor Report Hydrography Ocean Science 34: 54 p.
- Lunn, N.J., I. Stirling, and C. Davis. 2000. Distribution and abundance of seals in western Hudson Bay. Annual Progress Report. Manitoba Hydro. 19 p.
- Lydersen, C., and K.M. Kovacs. 1996. Energetics of lactation in harp seals (*Phoca groenlandica*) from the Gulf of Saint Lawrence. Journal of Comparative Physiology 166: 295-304
- Macdonald, R.W., and Z.Z.A. Kuzyk. 2011. The Hudson Bay system: A northern inland sea in transition. Journal of Marine Systems 88(3): 337-340.
- Mallory, M.L., and A.J. Fontaine. 2004. Key marine habitat sites for migratory birds in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories. Occasional Paper No.109. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Mann, D.A., C.D. Wilson, J. Song, and A.N. Popper. 2009. Hearing sensitivity of the walleye pollock. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138: 1000-1008.
- Mansfield, A.W. 1967. Seals of arctic and eastern Canada. Bulletin of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 137: 35 p.
- Martin, A.R., P. Hall, and P.R. Richard. 2001. Dive behavior of belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the shallow waters of western Hudson Bay. Arctic 54(3): 276-283.
- Martini, I.P., and R. Protz. 1981. Coastal geomorphology, sedimentology and pedology of Hudson Bay, Ontario, Canada. University of Guelph, Department of Land Resource Science, Technical Memo 81-1: 322 p.
- McKinnon, L., H.G. Gilchrist, and D. Fifield. 2009. A pelagic seabird survey of Arctic and sub-Arctic Canadian waters during fall. Marine Ornithology 37: 77-84.
- McLaren, I. A. 1958. The biology of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida* Schreber) in the eastern Canadian Arctic. Bulletin of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada No. 118.



- Mecklenburg, C.W., and B.A. Sheiko. 2004. Family Stichaeidae Gill 1864 - pricklebacks. California Academy of Science Annotated Checklists of Fishes (35):36. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Melnikov, V.A. 1980. Ecosystem of Arctic drifting ice (Biology of central Arctic basin), Academy of Science USSR, Nauka, Moscow. 61-97 p.
- Miller, E.H. 1982. Herd organization and female threat behavior in Atlantic walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus* (L.). *Mammalia* 46: 29–34.
- Mohl, B, A. Surlykke, and L.A. Miller. 1990. High intensity narwhal clicks. Pages 295-303 In: J.A. Thomas and R.A. Kastelein (editors). *Sensory abilities of cetaceans/Laboratory and field evidence*. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
- Mohl, B. 1968. Auditory sensitivity of the common seal in air and water. *Journal of Auditory Research* 8(1):27-38.
- Montague, J.J. 1993. Introduction. In J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague, and C.J. Cowles (editors). *The bowhead whale*. Society of Marine Mammals Special Publication 2: 1-21.
- Morrow, J.E. 1980. The freshwater fishes of Alaska. University of B.C. Animal Resources Ecology Library. 248 p. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Muus, B.J., and J.G. Nielsen. 1999. Sea fish. *Scandinavian Fishing Year Book*, Hedehusene, Denmark. 340 p. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Nachtigall, P.E., A.Y. Supin, M. Amundin, B. Röken, T. Møller, T.A. Mooney, K.A. Taylor, and M. Yuen. 2007. Polar Bear *Ursus maritimus* hearing measured with auditory evoked potentials. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 210:1116-1122.
- Nakashima, D.J. 1988. The common eider (*Somateria mollissima sedentaria*) of eastern Hudson Bay: a survey of nest colonies and Inuit ecological knowledge, Part II: Eider ecology from Inuit hunters. *Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 102*: 112-174.
- NAMMCO (North American Marine Mammal Commission). 2005. Status of Marine Mammals in the North Atlantic – The Beluga Whale. *NAAMCO Scientific Publications*. 12 p. Available: <http://www.nammco.no/webcronize/images/Nammco/667.pdf>. Accessed June 1, 2012.
- Nedwell, J.R., B. Edwards, A.W.H. Turnpenny, and J. Gordon. 2004. Fish and marine mammal audiograms: A summary of available information. *Subacoustech Report Ref: 534R0214*
- Nettleship, D. N., and P. A. Smith. 1975. Ecological sites in northern Canada. Canadian Committee for the International Biological Programme, Conservation Terrestrial—Panel 9, Ottawa. NIRB (Nunavut Impact Review Board). 2012. Guidelines for the Preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement for the Agnico-Eagle Mines Ltd. Meliadine Project (NIRB File No. 11MN034).



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Nillsen, Haug and Lindblom. 2001. Diet of weaned pups and seasonal variations in body condition of juvenile Barents Sea harp seals *Phoca groenlandica* Marine Mammal Science Volume 17, Issue, 4, pages 926–936, October 2001.
- NPC (Nunavut Planning Commission). 2008. Nunavut wildlife resource and habitat values. Prepared by Nunami Jacques Whitford Limited.
- Nunami Stantec Ltd. 2012. Meliadine Gold Project: Marine Baseline Report, Itivia Harbour, Rankin Inlet, Nunavut. Prepared for Agnico Eagle Mines Limited. Yellowknife, NT. 75 p.
- NWMB (Nunavut Wildlife Management Board). 2000. Nunavut bowhead traditional knowledge study: final report 2000. Nunavut Wildlife Management Board, Iqaluit, NU. Available www.nwmb.com/english/resources/bowheadreport1.pdf. Accessed: 2013.
- NWMB. 2004. Nunavut Wildlife Harvest Survey. Available at: http://www.nwmb.com/english/resources/harvest_study/harvest_study.php. Accessed: in May 2008.
- O'Hara, P.D., and L.A. Morandin. 2010. Effects of sheens associated with offshore oil and gas development on the feather microstructure of pelagic seabirds. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 60: 672-678.
- Ochman, S., and J. Dodson. 1982. Composition and structure of the larval and juvenile fish community of the Eastmain River and Estuary, James Bay. *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 109: 803-813.
- Orr, J.R., and T. Rebizant. 1987. A summary of information on the seasonal distribution and abundance of walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) in the area of northern Hudson Bay and western Hudson Strait, NWT, as collected from local hunters. *Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 624: iv + 16 p.
- Park Canada. 2012. Canada's Historic Places. Available: <http://www.historicplaces.ca/en/rep-reg/place-lieu.aspx?id=71102&pid=0>. Accessed: December 2012.
- Payne, R.S., and S. McVay. 1971. Songs of humpback whales. *Science* 173(3997): 585-597.
- Peacock, E., M.K. Taylor, J. Laake, and I. Stirling. 2013. Population ecology of polar bears in Davis Strait, Canada and Greenland. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 77: 463-476.
- Perry, E.A., G.B. Stenson, S.E. Bartlett, W.S. Davidson, and S.M Carr. 2000. DNA sequence analysis identifies genetically distinguishable populations of harp seals (*Phoca groenlandicus*) in the northwest and northeast Atlantic. *Marine Biology* 137: 53-58.
- Polar Data Catalogue. 2014. Available at: <https://www.polardata.ca/>. Accessed March 2014.
- Popper, A.N., and N.L. Clarke. 1979. Non-simultaneous auditory masking in the goldfish *Carassius auratus*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 83: 145–158.
- Popper, A.N., and R.R. Fay. 1973. Sound detection and processing by teleost fishes: A critical review. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America* 53: 1515-1529.
- Popper, A.N., and R.R. Fay. 1993. Sound detection and processing by fish: Critical review and major research questions (Part 1 of 2). *Brain Behaviour and Evolution* 41: 14–25.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Popper, A.N., and R.R. Fay. 1999. The auditory periphery in fishes. Pages 43 -100 In: R.R. Fay and A.N. Popper (editors). *Comparative Hearing: Fish and Amphibians*. New York (NY): Springer-Verlag.
- Popper, A.N., R.R. Fay, C. Platt, and O. Sand. 2003. Sound detection mechanisms and capabilities of teleost fishes. Pages 3-38 In: S.P. Collin, and N.J. Marshall (editors). *Sensory Processing in Aquatic Environments*. New York (NY): Springer- Verlag.
- Postma, L.D., S.D. Petersen, J. Turgeon, M.O. Hammill, V. Lesage, and T. Doniol-Valcroze. 2012. Beluga whales in James Bay: a separate entity from eastern Hudson Bay belugas? DFO Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2012/074: 1-23
- Potelov, V.A., A.P. Golikov, and V.A. Bondarev. 2003. Estimated pup production of harp seals *Pagophilus groenlandicus* in the White Sea, Russia in 2000. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 60: 1012-1017.
- Priest, H., and P.J. Usher. 2004. The Nunavut Wildlife Harvest Study, February 2004. Nunavut Wildlife Management Board.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1982. Time variability of physical oceanographic parameters in Hudson Bay. *Nature Canada*. (Que.) 109: 685-700.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1984. Freshwater contents and heat budgets of James Bay and Hudson Bay. *Continental Shelf Research* 3: 191–200.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1986a. Salinity and temperature distributions of Hudson Bay and James Bay. Pages 163-186 In: I.P. Martini (editor). *Canadian inland seas*. Elsevier Oceanography Series 44. Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1986b. The circulation pattern and current structure of Hudson Bay. Pages 187-204 In: I.P. Martini (editor) *Canadian inland seas*. Elsevier Oceanography Series 44. Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1988a. Damping and phase advance of the tide in western Hudson Bay by the annual ice cover. *Physical Oceanography* 18: 1746-1751.
- Prinsenber, S.J. 1988b. Ice-cover and ice-ridge contributions to the freshwater contents of Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin. *Arctic* 41: 6-11.
- Prinsenber, S.J., and N.G. Freeman. 1986. Tidal heights and currents in Hudson Bay and James Bay Pages 205-216. In I.P. Martini (editor). *Canadian inland seas*. Elsevier Oceanography Series 44. Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam.
- Ray, G.C., and W.A. Watkins. 1975. Social function of underwater sounds in the walrus *Odobenus rosmarus*. Pages 524–526 In: K. Ronald and A.W. Mansfield (editors). *Biology of the Seal*. Rapp. P.-V. Reun. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer. 169.
- Ray, G.C., W.A. Watkins, and J.J. Burns. 1969. The underwater song of *Erignathus* (bearded seal). *Zoologica* 54(2): 79-83.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Reeves, R.R. 1978. Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*): a literature survey and status report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Wildlife Research Report (Washington, D.C.) 10: ii + 41 p.
- Reeves, R.R., and S.E. Cosens. 2003. Historical population characteristics of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in Hudson Bay. *Arctic* 56: 283-292.
- Reeves, R.R., B.S. Stewart, and S. Leatherwood. 1992. *The Sierra Club handbook of seals and sirenians*. Sierra Club Books.
- Regehr, E.V., N.J. Lunn, S.C. Amstrup, and I. Stirling. 2007. Effects of earlier sea ice break-up on survival and population size of polar bears in Western Hudson Bay. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71: 2673-2683.
- Richard, P. 2001. *Marine mammals of Nunavut*. Teaching and Learning Centre, Qikiqtani School Operations, Department of Education. Iqluit, Nunavut.
- Richard, P.R. 2005. An estimate of the Western Hudson Bay beluga population size in 2004. Report No. 017. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Richardson, E.S., J.D. Reist, and C.K. Minns. 2001. Life history characteristics of freshwater fishes occurring in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, with major emphasis on lake habitat requirements. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2569: vii + 149 p.
- Richardson, J., C.R. Greene Jr, C. Malme, and D. Thomson. 1995a. *Marine mammals and noise*. Academic Press. San Diego.
- Riede, K. 2004. Global register of migratory species - from global to regional scales. Final Report of the R&D-Projekt 808 05 081. Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, Bonn, Germany. 329 p. In: R.Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Roff, J.C., and L. Legendre. 1986. Physico-chemical and biological oceanography of Hudson Bay. Pages 265–291 In: I.P. Martini (editor.). *Canadian Inland Seas*. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Ronald, K., and P.J. Healy. 1981. Harp seal *Phoca groenlandica* Erxleben, 1777. Pages 55-87 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (editors). *Handbook of marine mammals*. Volume 2: Seals. Academic Press.
- Rosa, C., J.C. George, J. Zeh, O. Botta, M. Zauscher, J. Bada, and T.M. O'Hara. 2004. Update on age estimation of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) using asparic acid racemization. *IWC/SC/56/BRG6*.
- Salter, R.E. 1979. Observations on social behaviour of Atlantic walruses (*Odobenus rosmarus* (L.)) during terrestrial haul-out. *Can. J. Zool.* 58: 461–463.
- SARA (Species at Risk Act). 2012. Species at Risk Public Registry. Available at: http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/default_e.cfm. Accessed: December 2012.
- Saucier, F.J., S. Senneville, S. Prinsenber, F. Roy, G. Smith, P. Gachon, D. Caya, and R. Laprise. 2004. Modeling the sea ice-ocean seasonal cycle in Hudson Bay, Foxe Basin and Hudson Strait, Canada. *Climate Dynamics*. 23: 303-326.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Schevill, W.E., and B. Lawrence. 1949. Underwater listening to the white porpoise (*Delphinapterus leucas*). *Science*. 109(2824): 143-144.
- Schevill, W.E., W.A. Watkins, and C. Ray. 1966. Analysis of underwater *Odobenus* calls with remarks on the development and function of the pharyngeal pouches. *Zoologica* 51: 103–106.
- Schliebe, S., Ø. Wiig, A. Derocher, and N. Lunn (IUCN SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group). 2008. *Ursus maritimus*. In: IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.1. <www.iucnredlist.org>. Downloaded on 09 July 2012.
- Scott, W.B., and M.G. Scott. 1988. Atlantic fishes of Canada. *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 219: 731. In: R. Froese and D. Pauly (editors). 2011. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. Available: www.fishbase.org, version. Accessed July 3, 2012.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1973. Biology of white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in Western Hudson Bay. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 30: 1065-1090.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1974. A rediscovered whelping population of hooded seals, *Cystophora cristata* Erxleben, and its possible relationship to other populations. *Polarforschung* 44: 1–7.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1976. History and present status of populations of harp and hooded seals. *Biological Conservation* 10: 95-118.
- Sibert V, Zakardjian B, Gosselin M, Starr M, Senneville S, et al. 2011. 3D bio-physical model of the sympagic and planktonic productions in the Hudson Bay system. *Journal of Marine Systems* 88(3): 401–422. doi: 10.1016/j.jmarsys.2011.03.014.
- Sjare, B., and T.G. Smith. 1986. The vocal repertoire of white whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*, summering in Cuningham Inlet, Northwest Territories. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 64: 407-415.
- Smith, A.J. 2007. Beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) use of the Nelson River estuary, Hudson Bay. MSc thesis, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB. 187 pp.
- Smith, T.G., M.O. Hammil, and M. Taugbol. 1991. A review of the developmental, behavioural and physiological adaptations of the ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*, to life in the Arctic winter. *Arctic* 44(2): 124-131.
- Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack, 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33: 411–521.
- Stapleton, S., S. Atkinson, D. Hedman, and D. Garshelis. 2014. Revisiting Western Hudson Bay: Using aerial surveys to update polar bear abundance in a sentinel population. *Biological Conservation* 170: 38–47.
- Steltner, H., S. Steltner, and D.E. Sergeant. 1984. Killer whales, *Orcinus orca*, prey on narwhals, *Monodon monoceros*: An eyewitness account. *Can. Field-Nat.* 98: 458-462.
- Stenson, G.B., L.P. Rivest, M.O. Hammill, J.F. Gosselin, and B. Sjare. 2003. Estimating pup production of harp seals, *Pagophilus groenlandicus*, in the Northwest Atlantic. *Marine Mammal Science* 19(1): 141-160.



REVISED MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT

- Stenson, G.B., M.O. Hammill, J. Lawson, and J.F. Gosselin. 2006. 2005 Pup production of hooded seals, *Cystophora cristata*, in the Northwest Atlantic. DFO Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/067: 44 p. <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas/>.
- Stephenson, S.A., and L. Hartwig. 2010. The Arctic Marine Workshop. Freshwater Institute, Winnipeg, Manitoba. February 16-17, 2010. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2934: vi + 67 p.
- Stewart, D.B., and D.G. Barber. 2010. the ocean-sea ice-atmosphere system of the Hudson Bay Complex. Pages 1-38 In: S. Ferguson, L. Losetto, and M. Mallory (editors). A Little Less Arctic: Top Predators in the World's Largest Northern Inland Sea, Hudson Bay. Springer, New York, NY. 324 p.
- Stewart, D.B., and W.L. Lockhart. 2004. Summary of the Hudson Bay Marine Ecosystem Overview. Canada Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Central and Arctic Region, Winnipeg, MB.
- Stewart, D.B., and W.L. Lockhart. 2005. An overview of the Hudson Bay marine ecosystem. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2586: 487 p.
- Stewart, L.M., M. Hirst, M. Lopez Ferber, A.T. Merryweather, P.J. Cayley, and R.D. Possee. 1991. Construction of an improved baculovirus insecticide containing an insect-specific toxin gene. *Nature* 352: 85-88.
- Stewart, R.E.A., B.E. Stewart, D.M. Lavigne, and G.W. Miller. 1989. Fetal growth of Northwest Atlantic harp seals, *Phoca groenlandica*. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67: 2147-2157.
- Stirling, I. 1973. Vocalization in the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*). *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 30(10):1592-1594.
- Stirling, I. 2005. Reproductive rates of ringed seals and survival of pups in Northwestern Hudson Bay, Canada, 1991-2000. *Polar Biology* 28: 381-387.
- Stirling, I., N.J. Lunn, and J. Iacozza. 1999. Long-term trends in the ecology of polar bears in western Hudson Bay in relation to climatic change. *Arctic* 52: 294-306.
- Stirling, I., W. Calvert, and H. Cleator. 1983. Underwater vocalizations as a tool for studying the distribution and relative abundance of wintering pinnipeds in the High Arctic. *Arctic* 36: 262-274.
- Sutherland, D.A., F. Straneo, S.J. Lentz, and P. Saint-Laurent. 2011. Observations of fresh, anticyclonic eddies in the Hudson Strait outflow. *Journal of Marine Systems* 88(3): 375-384.
- Tan, F.C. and Strain, P.M. 1996. Sea ice and oxygen isotopes in Foxe Basin, Hudson Bay, and Hudson Strait, Canada. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 101: doi: 10.1029/96JC01557. issn: 0148-0227.
- Taylor, M.K., J. Lee, J. Laake, and P.D. McLoughlin. 2006. Estimating population size of polar bears in Foxe Basin, Nunavut using tetracycline biomarkers. File Report, Department of Environment, Government of Nunavut. Igloolik, Nunavut, Canada.
- Terhune, J.M. 1981. Influence of loud vessel noises on marine mammal hearing and vocal communication. Pages 270-286 In: N.M. Peterson (editor). The question of sound from icebreaker operations: The proceedings of a workshop. Arctic Pilot Project, Petro-Canada, Calgary, AB.



- Terhune, J.M., and K. Ronald. 1972. The harp seal, *Pagophilus groenlandicus* (Erxleben, 1777). III. The underwater audiogram. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 50(5): 565-569.
- Terhune, J.M., and K. Ronald. 1975. Underwater hearing sensitivity of 2 ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 53(3):227-231.
- Tervo, O.M., S.E. Parks, and L.A. Miller. 2007. Seasonal changes in the vocal behavior of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in Disko Bay, Western Greenland. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 126: 1570–1580.
- Thieman, G.W., A.E. Derocher, and I. Stirling. 2008. Polar bear *Ursus maritimus* conservation in Canada: An ecological basis for identifying designatable units. *Oryx* 42: 504-515.
- Thomson, D.H., D.B. Fissel, J.R. Marko, R.A. Davis, and G.A. Borstad. 1986. Distribution of bowhead whales in relation to hydro-meteorological events in the Beaufort Sea. *Environmental Revolving Funds Report* 28. Arctic Institute of North America, University of Calgary, Calgary.
- Turgeon, J., P. Duchesne, G. Colbeck, L.D. Postma, and M.O. Hammill. 2012. Spatiotemporal segregation among summer stocks of beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*) despite nuclear gene flow: Implication for the endangered belugas in eastern Hudson Bay (Canada). *Conservation Genetics* 13: 419-33
- Vincent-Chambellant, M. 2010. Ecology of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in western Hudson Bay, Canada. Thesis (Ph.D.) University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- Wang, J., L.A. Mysak, and R.G. Ingram. 1994. A 3-dimensional numerical simulation of Hudson Bay summer ocean circulation: Topographic gyres, separations, and coastal jets. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 24: 2496-2514.
- Ward, D.H., and R.A. Stehn. 1989. Response of brant and other geese to aircraft disturbances at Izembek Lagoon, Alaska. MMS-90/0046 Final Report to Minerals Management Service. 14-12-0001-30332. U.S. Fish Wildlife Service. Anchorage, AK. 265 p.
- Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield, and K. Maze-Foley. 2005. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOAA.
- Westdal 2009. Inuit Traditional Ecological Knowledge of Killer Whales: Community Responses at a Glance. Prepared for Dr. Steve Ferguson Orcas of the Canadian Arctic Fisheries and Oceans Canada Winnipeg, Manitoba
- Westdal, K.H. 2008. Movement and diving of northern Hudson Bay narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*): relevance to stock assessment and hunt co-management. M.Env. Thesis. Department of Environment and Geography, University of Manitoba. 103 p.
- Westdal, K.H., P.R. Richard, and J.R. Orr. 2010. Migration route and seasonal home range of the Northern Hudson Bay narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*). Pages 71-91 in: S.H. Ferguson, L.L. Loseto, and M.L. Mallory (eds.). *A Little Less Arctic: Top Predators in the World's Largest Northern Inland Sea, Hudson Bay*. Springer, New York, NY. 324 p.



- Wheeler, B., M. Gilbert, and S. Rowe. 2012. Definition of critical summer and fall habitat for bowhead whales in the eastern Canadian Arctic. *Endangered Species Research* 17: 1-16.
- Witting, L., and E.W. Born. 2005. An assessment of Greenland walrus populations. *International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES). Journal of Marine Science* 62: 266–284.
- Woodley, T. H., and D.M. Lavigne. 1991. Incidental capture of pinnipeds in commercial fishing gear. *International Marine Mammal Association Technical Report* 91-01: 35 p.
- Würsig, B., and C. Clark. 1993. Behavior. Pages 157-99 In: J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague, C.J. Cowles (editors). *The Bowhead Whale. The Society for Marine Mammalogy Special Publication Number 2.* Lawrence: Allen Press, Inc.
- Young et al 2011. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) photo-identification in the eastern Canadian Arctic Brent G. Young, Jeff W. Higdon, Steven H. Ferguson.
- Zelick R, D. Mann, and A.N. Popper. 1999. Acoustic communication in fishes and frogs. Pages 363-411 In: R.R. Fay and A.N. Popper (editors). *Comparative Hearing: Fish and Amphibians.* New York (NY): Springer-Verlag.

3.1 Personal Communication

- Atkinson, S. Former Government of Nunavut Biologist. 2013. Personal Communication.
- Dyck, M. Government of Nunavut Biologist. 2014. Personal Communication

APPENDIX C • MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (MEMP)



March 29, 2017

MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (MEMP)

Appendix C

Submitted to:

Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
10200, Route de Preissac
Rouyn-Noranda QC
Stephane Robert, Manager Regulatory Affairs

REPORT



Report Number: Doc 613-1671431

Distribution:

1 copy - Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
2 copies - Golder Associates Ltd.





Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION.....1

2.0 MARINE MAMMAL AND SEABIRD OBSERVER PROGRAM4

 2.1 Routine Shipping Operations4

 2.1.1 Observer Qualifications and Training4

 2.1.2 Program Protocol5

 2.1.3 Marine Mammal Observing Protocols6

 2.1.3.1 Scan Routine7

 2.1.3.2 Estimating Distance9

 2.1.4 Seabird Survey Protocols.....10

 2.1.4.1 Survey Protocol – Moving Vessel10

 2.1.4.2 Survey Protocol – Stationary Vessel.....14

 2.1.4.3 Estimating Distance15

 2.1.5 Recording Observations.....16

 2.1.5.1 General Environmental Information16

 2.1.5.2 Marine Mammal Sightings Record17

 2.1.5.3 Seabird Sightings Record18

 2.1.5.4 Additional Information19

 2.2 Spill Scenario.....20

 2.2.1 Initial Response Phase21

 2.2.1.1 Surveys and Sampling.....21

 2.2.1.1.1 Marine Wildlife.....21

 2.2.1.1.2 Marine Habitats and Benthic Communities.....22

 2.2.1.2 Species and Habitats of Immediate Risk24

 2.2.1.3 Fish and Marine Wildlife Permitting25

 2.2.1.4 Daily Assessment Objectives in Order of Priority25

 2.2.1.5 Reporting26

 2.2.2 Follow-up Phase26

3.0 SUMMARY.....26



4.0 REFERENCES.....28

TABLES

Table D-1: Example of Daily MMSO Schedule – Moving Ship8

Table D-2: Example of Daily MMSO Schedule – Stationary Ship8

Table D-3: Intervals at Which Instantaneous or “Snapshot” Counts of Flying Birds Should be conducted during a Moving Vessel Survey..... 13

Table D-4: Example of a Wildlife Sightings Record in the Event of a Spill22

Table D-5: Example of Sampling Methods and Analytical Requirements23

Table D-6: Species and Habitats of Immediate Management Concern.....24

Table D-7: Potential Permitting Requirements25

FIGURES

Figure D-1: Marine Local Study Area2

Figure D-2: Marine Regional Study Area.....3

Figure D-3: MMSO position and respective observation field on a hypothetical ship6

Figure D-4: S and U scanning techniques.....7

Figure D-5: Angle to Marine Mammal (blue dot) is approximately 22°9

Figure D-6: Illustration of a survey using a 90° scan, covering a 300 m transect from a moving platform (extracted from Gjerdrum et al. 2012) 12

Figure D- 7: Survey using an 180° scan, surveying an area 300 m from a stationary observer (Extracted from Gjerdrum et al. 2012) 15



ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A

Marine Mammal Sightings Record

Attachment B

Record Sheet for a Moving Platform Survey³

Record Sheet for a Stationary Platform Survey³

Appendix I - Estimating Distance Categories Using Ruler Gauge³

Appendix II Through VI - Codes for General Weather Conditions and Glare, Sea State and Beaufort Wind Force, Ice Conditions, Species Codes for Eastern Seabirds, and Codes for Associations and Behaviours³

Attachment C

MMSO Daily Reporting Template

Attachment D

Birds and Oil - CWS Response Plan Guidance

Attachment E

DFO's Marine Foreshore Environmental Assessment Procedure



Acronyms

Agnico Eagle	Agnico Eagle Mines Limited
BTEX/VPH	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, o-xylene, m-xylene, p-xylene/Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons
CCG	Canadian Coast Guard
CWS	Canadian Wildlife Service
DFO	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
ECSAS	Eastern Canada Seabirds at Sea
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada
ERT	Emergency Response Team
EPH	Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbon
IQ	Inuit Qaujimagatuqangit
JNCC	Joint Nature Conservation Committee
MEMP	Marine Environmental Management Plan
MMSO	Marine Mammal and Seabird Observer
PAHs (parent)	Polyaromatic Hydrocarbons
QEP	Qualified Environmental Professional
RSA	Regional Study Area
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TK	Traditional Knowledge
UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
VOCs	Volatile Organic Compounds



1.0 INTRODUCTION

Agnico Eagle Mines Limited (Agnico Eagle) plans to ship approximately 40,000 tonnes of dry cargo (equipment and supplies) and 122 million litres of diesel fuel annually for the operations of the Meliadine Gold Mine in Rankin Inlet, Nunavut (the Mine). To meet these needs, approximately 8 ships per year will be needed to deliver dry cargo and up to 4 additional ships per year to deliver fuel. All shipping will be carried out during the open water season (typically from early July to late October) and will follow recommended shipping routes that are presently in use for the annual sea lift to Rankin Inlet and other communities (Figure D-1 and Figure D-2). The Mine will not involve any ice breaking to extend the shipping season. This Marine Environmental Management Plan (MEMP) has been developed for the Mine to meet the Terms and Conditions of the Project Certificate related to shipping activities and potential marine spills. It should be considered a living document that can be updated throughout the Mine lifecycle in order to implement adaptive management techniques. Updates shall be made in consultation with the relevant regulatory agencies (e.g., DFO, CWS, and the Government of Nunavut) as appropriate.

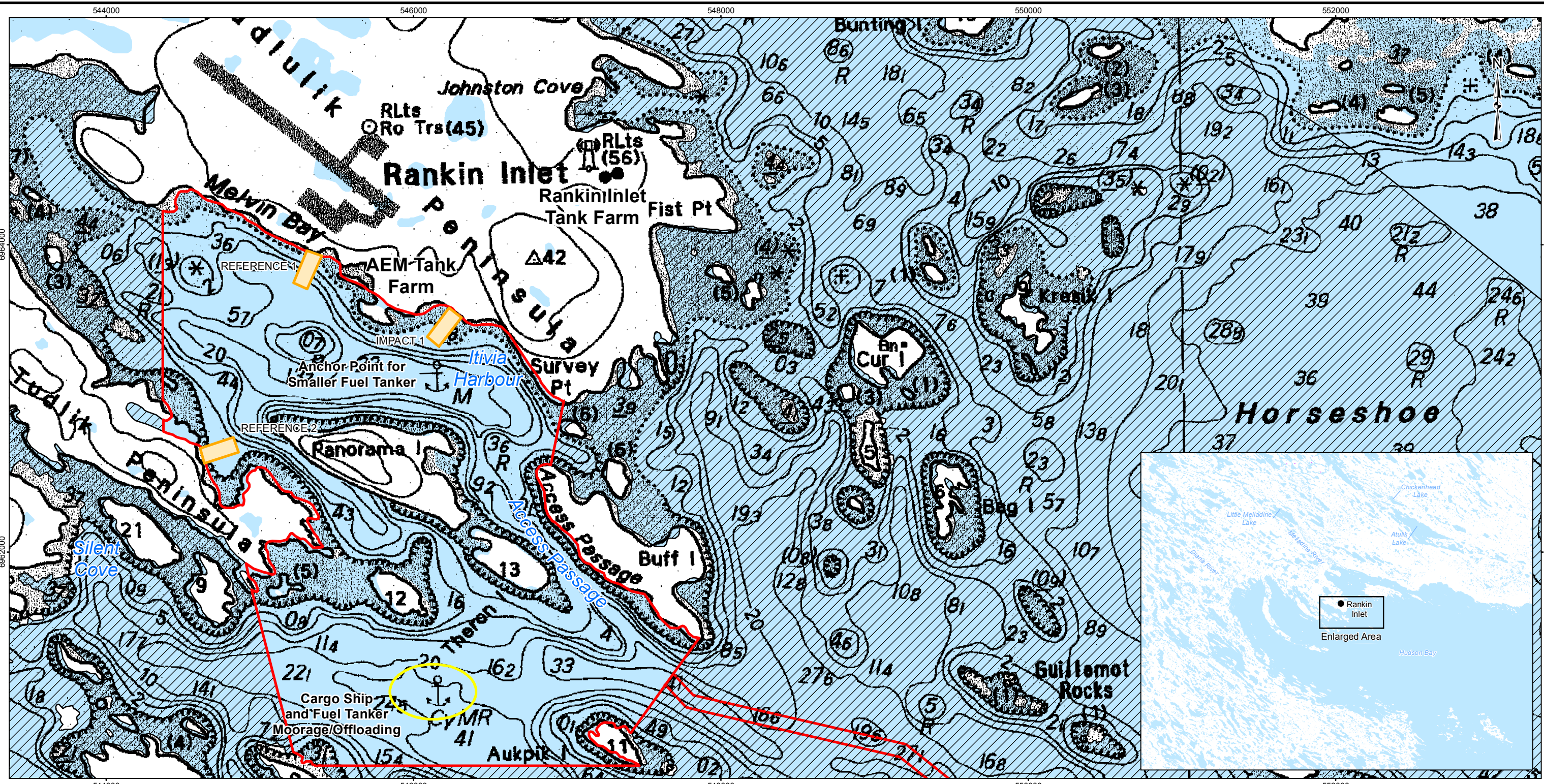
The MEMP has been designed to provide protocols for conducting a vessel-based Marine Mammal and Seabird Observer (MMSO) program during all routine shipping activities in the Local and Regional Study Area (LSA and RSA) and for conducting monitoring of marine wildlife and their habitats (wildlife defined as mammals, fish, and birds - including upland birds, migratory birds, waterbirds, raptors, and seabirds) in the event of any Mine-related fuel spill in the RSA.

During routine shipping operations, Mine-specific mitigation measures designed to minimize Mine impacts on marine mammals and seabirds will be initiated by vessel-based MMSOs and implemented by the ship's crew. In the event of a spill, the shipping contractor will be responsible for retaining a qualified environmental professional (QEP)¹ to implement the wildlife monitoring framework described below. The MMSO will work with the QEP to provide on-site information as required.

Data collected by the MMSOs will provide information to the Government of Nunavut and other applicable regulators (e.g., Canadian Wildlife Service) regarding the location, behaviour, abundance, and species observed as well as any interactions with Mine vessels during shipping activities in the RSA.

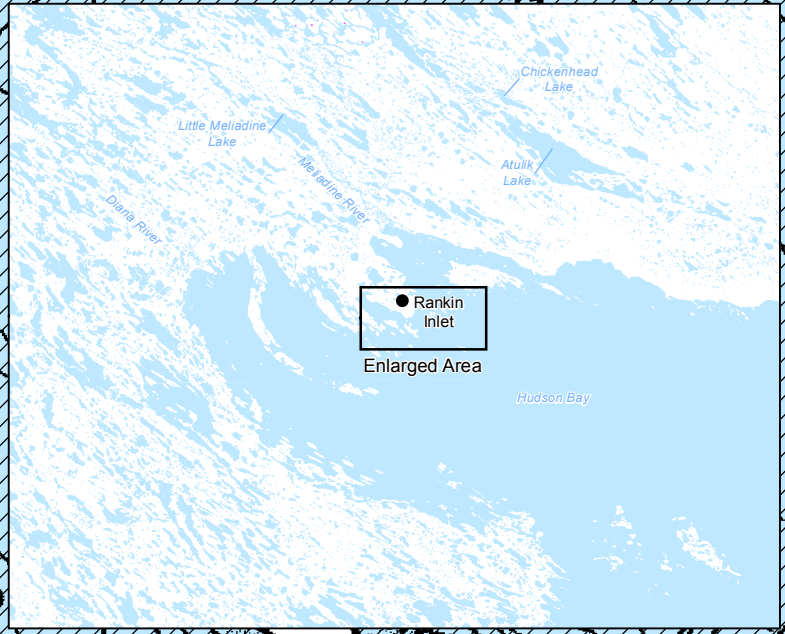
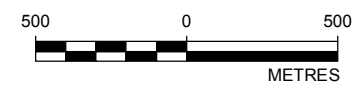
¹ An applied scientist or technologist who is registered and in good standing with an appropriate professional organization constituted under an Act. The QEP must be acting under that association's code of ethics, and subject to the organization's disciplinary action. The QEP should have experience in the area of interest. In this case the area of interest includes marine spill response monitoring for marine mammals, birds fish and their habitats.

Y:\bunaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_Project\09_Production\0535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\0535029_Report\1535029_Figure_B-1_Marine_LSA_Nautical_Charts_rev1.mxd



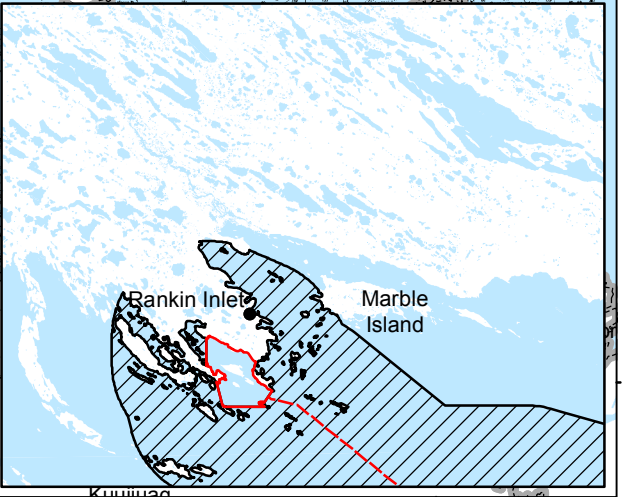
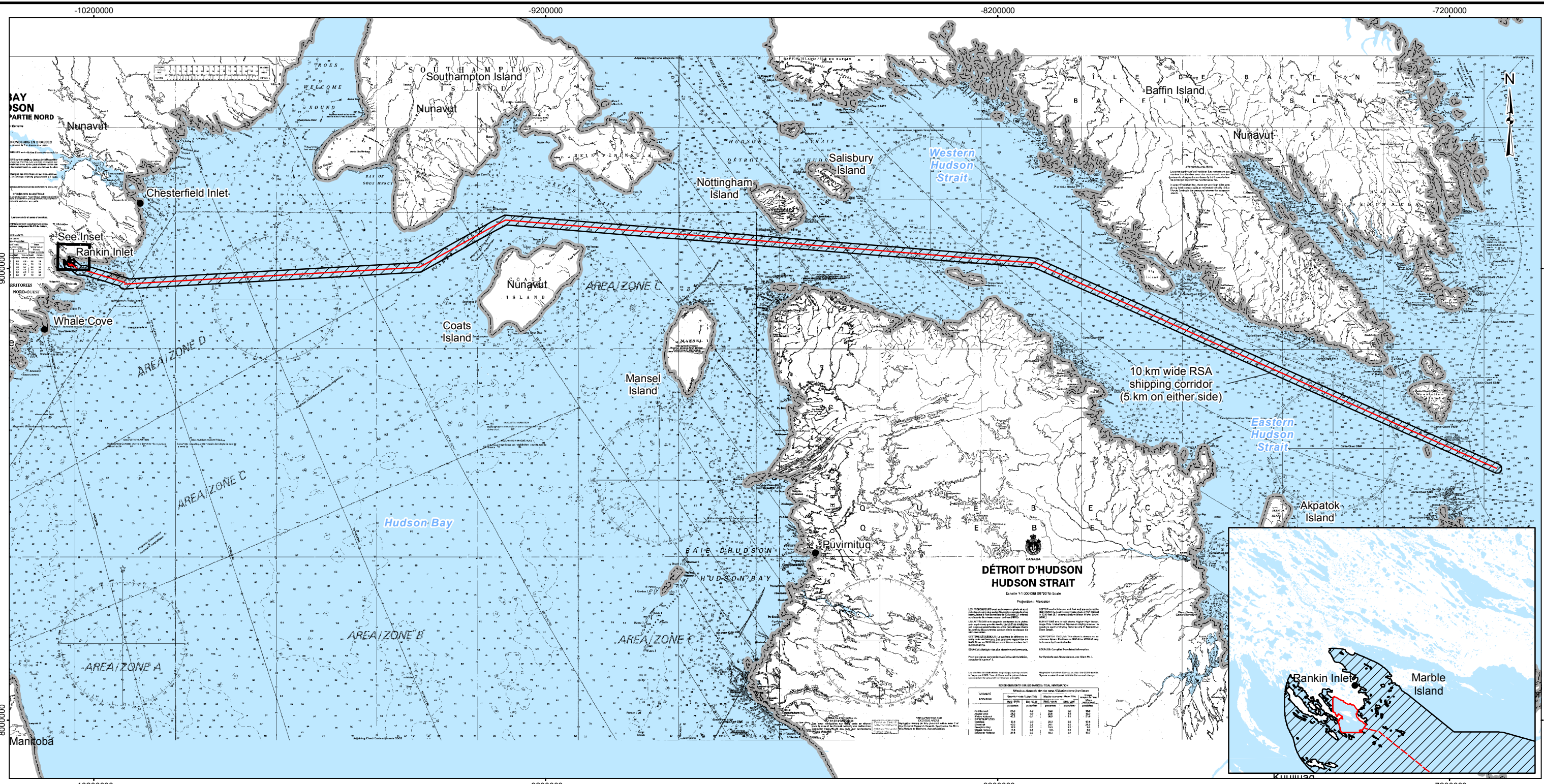
- LEGEND**
- BASELINE SAMPLING AREA
 - MOORAGE AND OFFLOADING
 - MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA)
 - MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA (MARINE LSA)
 - BATHYMETRIC DEPTH CONTOUR
 - WATERBODY

REFERENCE
 BASE DATA OBTAINED FROM AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM). BASELINE SAMPLING OBTAINED FROM NUNAMI STANTEC ON BEHALF OF AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM). ATLAS OF CANADA DATA OBTAINED FROM © DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NAUTICAL CHART DATA OBTAINED FROM THE CANADIAN HYDROGRAPHIC SERVICE. COUNTRY BACKGROUND DATA OBTAINED FROM ESRI.
 DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 15



PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE	MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA			
	PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.	
	DESIGN	AK	25 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN
	GIS	MH	15 Mar. 2018	REV. 0
	CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE D-1
REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013		

Y:\burnaby\CAD-GIS\Client\Agnico_Eagle_Mines_Ltd\Meliadine_Gold_Project\09_PROJECTS\1535029_WL_Tech_Sup\02_PRODUCTION\5000MXD\Report\1535029_Figure_D-2_Marine_RSA_Nautical_Charts.mxd



**DÉTROIT D'HUDSON
HUDSON STRAIT**

Scale: 1:1 000 000 (18'30" Scale)
Projection: Mercator

LES PROFONDEURS sont indiquées en mètres et en fathoms. Les hauteurs sont indiquées en mètres et en fathoms. Les courants sont indiqués en mètres par seconde et en nœuds. Les vents sont indiqués en mètres par seconde et en nœuds. Les températures de l'eau de surface sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air de surface sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 1000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 2000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 3000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 4000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 5000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 6000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 7000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 8000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 9000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit. Les températures de l'air à 10000 mètres sont indiquées en degrés Celsius et en degrés Fahrenheit.

PROFONDEUR (MÈTRES)	PROFONDEUR (FATHOMS)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'EAU DE SURFACE (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'EAU DE SURFACE (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR DE SURFACE (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR DE SURFACE (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 1000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 1000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 2000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 2000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 3000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 3000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 4000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 4000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 5000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 5000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 6000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 6000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 7000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 7000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 8000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 8000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 9000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 9000 MÈTRES (°F)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 10000 MÈTRES (°C)	TEMPÉRATURE DE L'AIR À 10000 MÈTRES (°F)		
0	0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0	50.0

- LEGEND**
- MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA (MARINE RSA) (SEE INSET)
 - MARINE LOCAL STUDY AREA (MARINE LSA)
 - COMMUNITY
 - WATERBODY

REFERENCE

BASE DATA OBTAINED FROM AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED (AEM).
 CANVEC DATA OBTAINED FROM © DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
 NAUTICAL CHART DATA OBTAINED FROM THE CANADIAN HYDROGRAPHIC SERVICE. PROVINCIAL DATA OBTAINED FROM ESRI.
 DATUM: WGS 84 PROJECTION: WORLD MERCATOR

PROJECT		AGNICO EAGLE		AGNICO EAGLE MINES LIMITED MELIADINE GOLD PROJECT NUNAVUT		
TITLE						
MARINE REGIONAL STUDY AREA						
		PROJECT NO.	1535029	FILE No.		
		DESIGN	AK	16 Jul. 2012	SCALE AS SHOWN	REV. 0
		GIS	DSC	18 Jul. 2012		
		CHECK	PR	18 Jan. 2013		
		REVIEW	DW	18 Jan. 2013	FIGURE D-2	



2.0 MARINE MAMMAL AND SEABIRD OBSERVER PROGRAM

2.1 Routine Shipping Operations

This section outlines the protocol for undertaking a vessel-based Marine Mammal and Seabird Observer (MMSO) program involving full-time marine wildlife monitoring during all routine shipping activities in the LSA and RSA (Figure D-1 and Figure D-2) in accordance with Project Certificate Condition 82, which states the following:

"The Proponent shall require all contracted shipping companies to provide full-time marine wildlife monitoring using trained observers and established data collection and recording protocols. Monitoring plans should include provisions for all Species at Risk Act (SARA) and for the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) listed species (birds and mammals)."

The seabird survey protocols were revised in February 2017 to include specific survey protocols for seabirds as laid out in Section 4.0 of the Eastern Canada Seabirds at Sea (ECSAS) standardized protocol for pelagic seabird surveys from moving and stationary platforms.

A review of relevant marine mammal survey protocols was also undertaken and the marine mammal survey protocols were revised based on the following guidance documents:

- Guidelines for Minimising the Risk of Disturbance and Injury to Marine Mammals from Seismic Surveys (JNCC 2010).
- Recommended seabird and marine mammal observational protocols for Atlantic Canada (Moulton and Mactavish 2004)

The MMSOs will record marine mammal and seabird observations based on the protocols presented below through the LSA and RSA (Figure D-1 and Figure D-2). Datasheets outlined in Attachment A and Attachment B and daily reports outlined in Attachment C will be completed throughout the transit, copied for backup purposes and provided to Agnico Eagle upon arrival in Rankin Inlet or, when transiting from Rankin Inlet, will be provided as online communications allows, once the vessel has exited the RSA. Additional reporting requirements in the event of a spill are outlined in Section 2.2.1.5.

2.1.1 Observer Qualifications and Training

Appropriately qualified MMSOs should be selected based on their knowledge and experience with the MMSO protocols laid out below. Previous wildlife observation field experience will be considered an asset during the MMSO selection process. Depending on the level of experience of the selected MMSO, a MMSO training session(s) will be considered and will be completed by qualified/certified marine wildlife observers with previous arctic wildlife monitoring experience. The training, if required, will review the monitoring protocols outlined below and provide instruction on how to spot and identify marine mammal and seabird species.

Primary objectives of the training will could include the following, dependent on the expertise of the MMSOs:

- Role and responsibilities of MMSOs;
- Review of the MEMP including mitigation measures;
- Health, Safety, and Environment;



- Review of marine mammal and seabird species identification (including upland birds (including migratory birds), waterbirds, raptors, as well as seabirds) observation, identification, and distance estimation methods;
- Review of operation of MMSO equipment (reticle binoculars, GPS system);
- Distances estimation techniques for various scenarios (reticle binoculars, no horizon);
- Review of, and classroom practice with, data recording and data entry; and
- Reporting templates and requirements.

2.1.2 Program Protocol

Mitigation measures outlined in Section 4.2 of the Shipping Management Plan will be implemented during all Mine shipping activities by the shipping contractor(s). MMSOs will not be directly responsible for implementing mitigation measures. The role of the MMSO is to record and report on marine mammals and seabird sightings during shipping activities, and to advise the contractor (i.e., captain and ship crew) on the location of observed marine mammals and if any action is recommended based on mitigation measures outlined in the Shipping Management Plan.

The following protocol will be implemented during the MMSO program:

- A minimum of one trained MMSO will be present on-board the Mine shipping vessels during all transits within the RSA;
- The MMSO will conduct marine mammal and seabirds observations in the RSA from the bridge during daylight hours as described in Section 2.1;
- The MMSO will observe and record sightings of marine mammals and birds during vessel movements in the RSA (including upland birds, migratory birds, waterbirds, raptors, and seabirds) as well as environmental conditions as described in Section 2.1;
- A communication plan will be established between the MMSO(s) and the ship's crew in order to provide information regarding marine mammal and seabird sightings;
- The shipping contractor will initiate mitigation measures designed to minimize Mine impacts on marine mammals and seabirds, as identified in the Shipping Management Plan; and
- MMSOs will assist in observing for marine mammals and seabirds in the event of a spill (see Section 2.2).

The MMSO program will allow for the opportunity of adaptive management techniques to be implemented if monitoring identifies potential for adverse effects on marine wildlife along the shipping route. This may include modification of mitigation measures in response to new information arising from the monitoring carried out by the MMSO and vessel crew. Adaptive management will be conducted in consultation with the Kivalliq Inuit Association, the Hunters and Trappers Organizations of the Kivalliq communities, and the relevant regulators.



2.1.3 Marine Mammal Observing Protocols

Dedicated marine mammal observations will be conducted in the RSA. The protocol outlined in this section are best conducted along a transect line, therefore, it is best to start a marine mammal observation period when the vessel is and will be moving in a straight line for an extended period of time. Note the time and location (GPS) of the start and end of each observation period as well as the vessel speed (in knots). If vessel speed or direction changes significantly during the observation period, record the time and location and the change.

Observer Position

Observations will be done from a high location on the vessel and ideally outdoors if possible and will be conducted at the same location each time. For marine mammal observations with a single observer, the MMSO will position themselves in the middle of the ship at the front (bow) to observe marine mammal on both the starboard and the port side (Figure D-3).

Observation Period

MMSO observation periods (marine mammal and seabird observations) should not last longer than 2 hours to mitigate observer fatigue and eye strain, and a MMSO observation day should not exceed 12 hours. Based on these requirements, dedicated marine mammal observations will be conducted over a 1.5 hours period following a seabird survey (approximately 30 minutes). A suggested MMSO schedule for moving and stationary ships is provided below in Table D-1 and Table D-2.

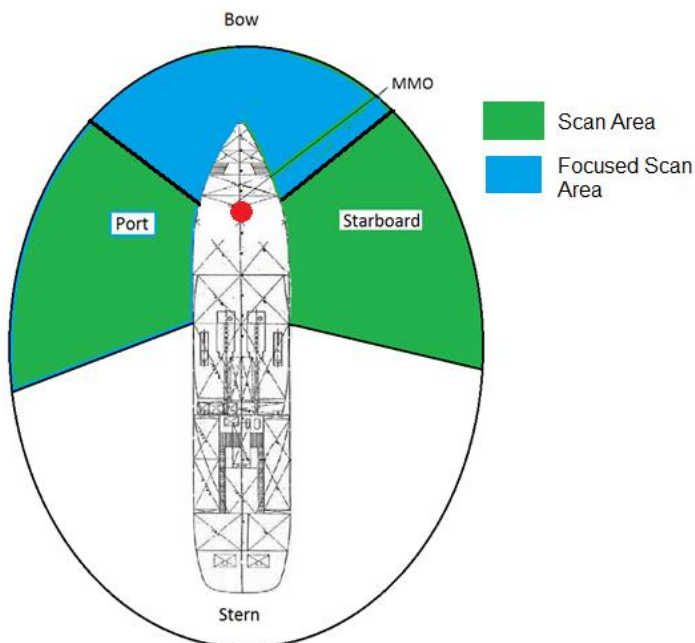


Figure D-3: MMSO position and respective observation field on a hypothetical ship



2.1.3.1 Scan Routine

The following scan routine should be conducted throughout the marine mammal observation period. Scan the water with the naked eye and use binoculars only to focus on possible sightings. Perform S and U scans of the observation field about every 20 seconds (Figure D-4). The most important aspect of marine mammal observing is to constantly scanning the observation field to capture animals that could be located in the peripheral view for brief moments (e.g., surfacing). Scans should be made from the middle of the vessel (for one MMSO) and cover the scan area shown in Figure D-3 with a focus on the water ahead and to the side to the moving vessel (e.g., focused scan area in Figure D-3). If the vessel is stationary (e.g., anchored) scans should be conducted over the entire scan area (e.g., blue and green in Figure D-3) in a uniform fashion. When the vessel is stationary, less priority can be attributed to marine mammal observations and the MMSO can switch to an observation schedule similar to that shown in Table D-2.

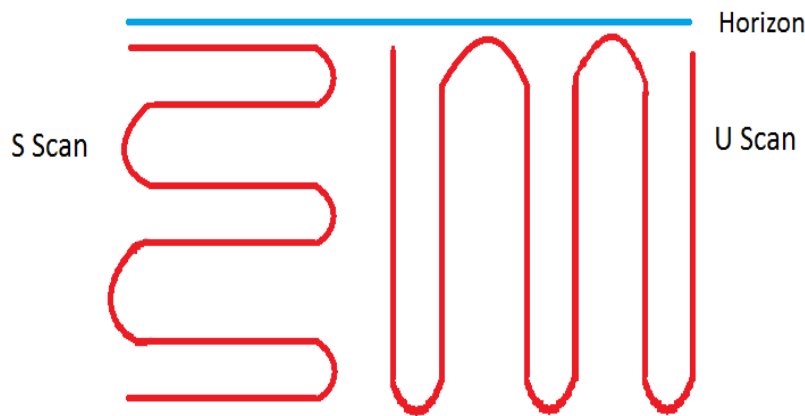


Figure D-4: S and U scanning techniques

All marine mammals observed during the dedicated marine mammal observational periods as well as incidental sightings will be recorded including GPS location, distance to animal, angle to animal, number of individuals, species, behaviour etc. (see Section 2.1.5.2 below). If a species is unknown or if a blow is the only detection of the animal observed, then mark the sighting as unknown. Marine mammals in large groups that are close together should be marked as a single sighting. When possible, photographs of marine mammal sightings will be taken and recorded alongside sightings records.

Angle to a marine mammal or group of marine mammal can be calculated using a Pelorus or by estimating the angle with an angle board. Figure D-5 shows how an angle to a marine mammal from the vessel should be estimated.

On-effort sightings should be recorded by the MMSO only, with no assistance permitted by other crew members. If additional sightings are made by other crew members or if sightings are made outside the designated marine mammal observation period (see Table D-1) then these sightings should be marked as incidental sightings on the marine mammal sighting record (Attachment A). Sightings of pinnipeds hauled-out on land will be recorded as off-effort sightings. Bow-riding dolphins or porpoises are also not recorded as on-effort sightings unless they are observed prior to their initial approach to the vessel (as it was assumed that the sighting of a bow-riding cetacean was not random but rather influenced by the presence of the vessel). Bow-riding dolphins or porpoises are recorded as incidental (off-effort) sightings.



MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (MEMP)

All efforts will be made to avoid double counting individuals or groups of individuals. If a marine mammal is counted twice in the sightings record, then a note of a re-sighting should be marked. Additional information to be collected for marine mammals is outlined in Section 2.1.5.2 below.

Table D-1: Example of Daily MMSO Schedule – Moving Ship

Time of Day (24 hour Clock, UTM)	Shift Type
7:00	Seabird
7:30	Marine Mammal
8:00	Marine Mammal
8:30	Marine Mammal
9:00	Break
9:30	Break
10:00	Seabird
10:30	Marine Mammal
11:00	Marine Mammal
11:30	Marine Mammal
12:00	Break
12:30	Break
13:00	Seabird
13:30	Marine Mammal
14:00	Marine Mammal
14:30	Marine Mammal
15:00	Break
15:30	Seabird
16:00	Marine Mammal
16:30	Marine Mammal
17:00	Marine Mammal
17:30	Break
18:00	Daily Reporting
18:30	Daily Reporting

Table D-2: Example of Daily MMSO Schedule – Stationary Ship

Time of Day (24 hour Clock, UTM)	Shift Type
7:00	Seabird
7:30	Marine Mammal
8:00	Seabird
8:30	Marine Mammal
9:00	Break
9:30	Break
10:00	Seabird
10:30	Marine Mammal
11:00	Seabird
11:30	Marine Mammal
12:00	Break
12:30	Break
13:00	Seabird
13:30	Marine Mammal
14:00	Seabird
14:30	Marine Mammal
15:00	Break
15:30	Seabird
16:00	Marine Mammal
16:30	Seabird
17:00	Marine Mammal
17:30	Break
18:00	Daily Reporting
18:30	Daily Reporting

Notes: The full 30 minutes may or may not be used for seabird surveys depending on the survey method implemented. Further details are described in Section 2.1.4 below.

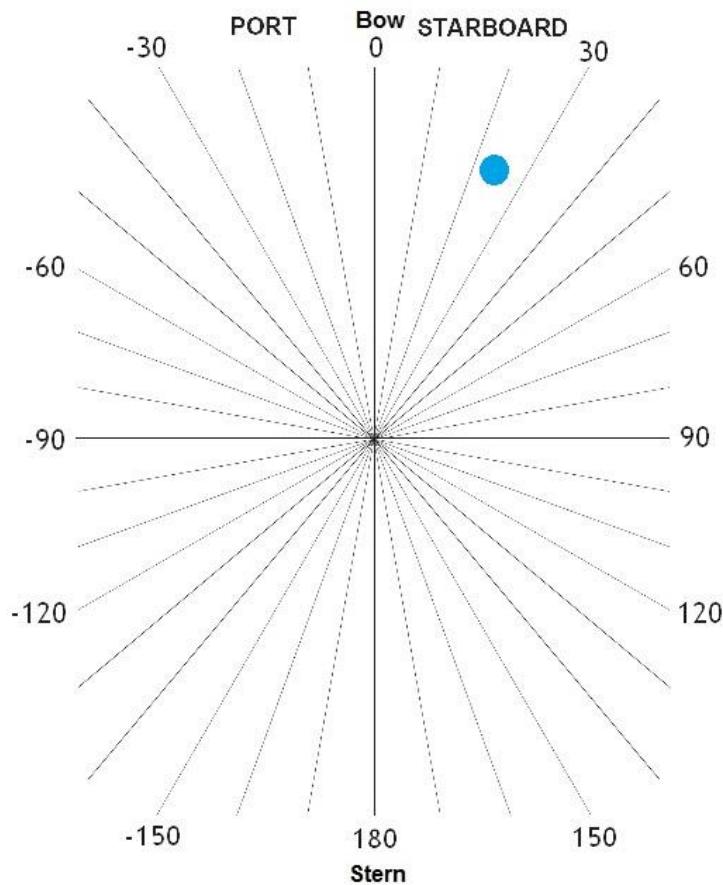


Figure D-5: Angle to Marine Mammal (blue dot) is approximately 22°

2.1.3.2 Estimating Distance

Observers should practice estimating the distance bands prior to beginning surveys. This can be accomplished by using reticle binoculars as described below or with a distance gauge made from a transparent plastic ruler (see Attachment B).

Record the distance to each marine mammal or group of marine mammal (to the centre of the group). For all marine mammals, estimate the angular distance between the marine mammal(s) and the observer.

Using Reticle binoculars

Reticle binoculars have a built in scale called a reticle (Attachment B). Estimating distances to marine mammals using reticles is based upon the distance to the horizon which is dependent on:

- the height of the observer eye above sea level in meters; and
- radians per reticle mark for the type of binoculars.



The height of the eye includes the height of the platform above the surface of the water. The number of radians (usually milliradians²) will depend on the type of reticles binoculars that are used. The number of radians per reticle mark can be used to produce a distance table based on an equation provided by the binocular manufacture. An example of an equation provided by Fujinon 2006 is:

$$\text{Distance} = (\text{eye height} + \text{height above sea level in meters}) \times 1000 / \# \text{ of milliradians}$$

Reticle binoculars cannot be used to estimate distance if the horizon is obscured (by fog or land), or if they are used from a different height above sea level. Their use becomes minimal in nearshore waters.

2.1.4 Seabird Survey Protocols

Seabird survey will be conducted in the RSA. The protocols laid out bellow were extracted and adapted from the Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) standardized protocol for pelagic seabird surveys from moving and stationary platforms (Gjerdrum et al. 2012).

Observer Position

Observations should be done from a high location on the vessel, when possible, at a location as close to the edge of the platform as possible to increase the detection of seabirds, especially for individuals that use the waters at the base of the vessel. All surveys should be conducted at the same location each time.

2.1.4.1 Survey Protocol – Moving Vessel

Transect Methods

Moving vessel seabird surveys should be conducted along a transect line when the vessel is and will be moving along a straight line for an extended period of time. Note the time and location (GPS) of the start and end of each survey period (described below) as well as the vessel speed (in knots) as laid out in the seabird survey sighting form (Attachment B).

During transect surveys, the observer is to look forward from the vessel, scanning at a 90° angle from either the port (left) or starboard (right) side depending where he or she is located. The transect width within seabirds are recorded is 300 m from the side of the vessel (see Figure D-6). Scan ahead regularly (e.g., every minute) to spot birds that may dive as the vessel approaches.

All birds observed within this 300 m transect, whether flying or on the water, are recorded and are considered in-transect sightings. The methods for recording birds on the water verses birds in flight are outlined below. All five minute surveys should begin with a snapshot survey to capture flying birds. The perpendicular distance from the line to the seabirds detected on the water or in flight is estimated for each sighting. Birds observed outside the 300 m transect are also recorded if this does not affect observations within the 300 m transect. Distance categories “E” and “T” in Figure D-6 are both considered not in transect. Binoculars and spotting scopes can be used to confirm species identification and other details as necessary. Information that will be collected during each sighting is outlined in Section 2.1.5.4.

² unit of angular measurement



Moving platform transect survey are best conducted when travelling at a minimum of 4 knots (7.4 km/h) and a maximum of 19 knots (35.2 km/h). These surveys can be done when the ship is travelling less than 4 knots, but birds are often attracted to slow moving or stationary ship. If birds are clearly gathering around the ship and settling on the water when the ship is moving at decreased speeds cease the surveys until the ship resumes a higher speed. If the ship is no longer moving (e.g., anchored or on standby) switch to the stationary platform survey methods described below.

Observation Period

Each seabird survey period will be conducted during six consecutive five-minute periods which is repeated three times a day to capture morning, afternoon and evening periods (see Table D-1). These five minute surveys should be dedicated to surveying for seabirds only. These surveys should be completed regardless if birds are present or not. If the vessel is not moving (stationary), use the method for stationary vessel described in Section 2.1.4.2 below.

Short breaks should be taken at the end of each five minute period to record the vessel's position and any conditions that may have changed since the last five minute survey period. If ship speed or direction changes significantly the survey period, record the time and location (GPS), cease the current survey and begin a new five minute survey period.

The frequency of the seabird surveys outlined in Table D-1 has been selected to provide time for the MMSO to:

- have dedicated seabird and marine mammal observation periods (as described above);
- take necessary breaks to avoid observer fatigue; and
- conduct daily reporting.

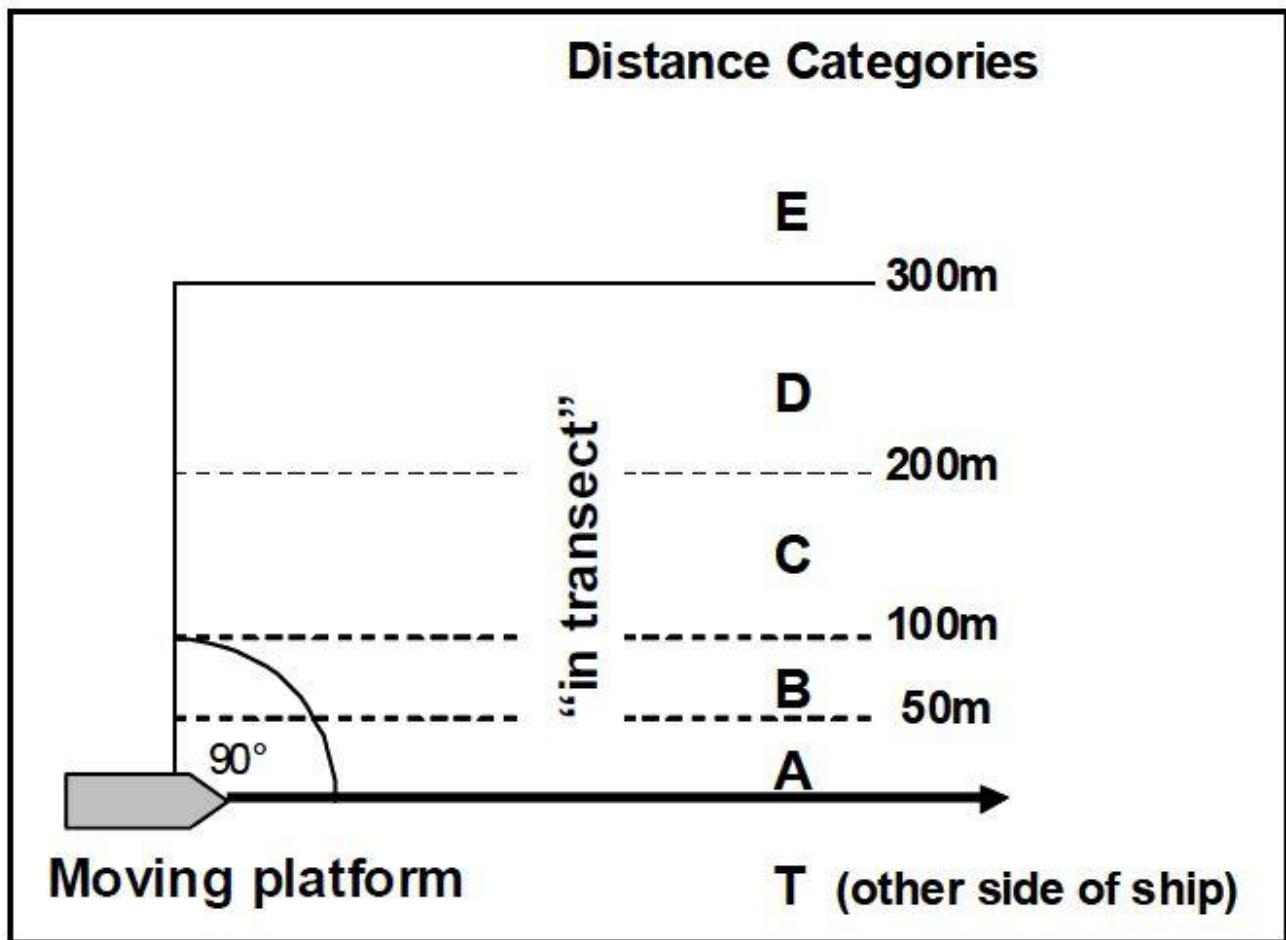


Figure D-6: Illustration of a survey using a 90° scan, covering a 300 m transect from a moving platform (extracted from Gjerdrum et al. 2012)

Birds on the Water

All birds observed on the water are continuously recorded throughout the five minute survey period. If birds in the transect fly off the surface of the water as the vessel approaches, use binoculars to help count them, and record these birds as being on the water as outlined in the seabird survey sighting form (Attachment B). These birds are not subsequently counted as a flying bird during a snapshot survey (described below for flying bird).

Birds on the water may be observed up ahead of the platform, perhaps as far as 400 m or 500 m, but still within the 300 m transect (Figure D-6). Because these individuals may dive or fly away as a result of the approaching ship, they should be counted as in transect and their perpendicular distance recorded when they are first observed. If the five minute survey will end before the ship reaches them they should be recorded in the next five minute survey period.



Birds in Flight – Snapshot method

All five min surveys should begin with a snapshot of flying birds. Flying birds are not recorded continuously throughout the five minute survey period as with birds on the water, as this would overestimate bird density. Create a routine of snapshot counts to record flying birds during the survey period. Only use the snapshot method when there are many birds observed flying in the area. The number of snapshots done will depend on the speed of the vessel (Table D-3).

During each snapshot, record flying birds as in transect if they are flying above the 300 m transect. Record all other flying birds that are seen outside of the 300 m transect or between snapshot intervals as not in transect.

Some species may fly in long lines across the 300 m survey transect. At the time of the snapshot, the number of birds in the flock is recorded and the distance class is assigned according to the location of the centre of the flock. All the birds in the flock are recorded as in transect if the centre is within the 300 m transect. If the centre of the flock is outside the 300 m transect, all birds are recorded as not in transect.

Large Groups of Birds

When very large numbers of birds are encountered that overwhelm the observer’s ability to count the number of birds and measure the distance to flocks the snapshot method can be used to count all birds in flight and on the water. If this protocol is used, note the change in protocol on the seabird survey sighting form (Attachment B). If it is not practical to estimate distance to each bird or flock of birds, the observer should at least indicate whether the birds were observed in or out of transect. If it is not practical to note which birds are on the water and which are in flight use the following guidelines:

- If the majority of the birds are in the air, they can be recorded as flying.
■ If birds appear first on the water and then fly away as the vessel approached, or they continuously move between the water and air, recorded them being as on the water.

Birds that follow the Vessel

To avoid double counting birds, once a bird is recorded in-flight it is not subsequently recorded again if it follows the ship and it is not recorded on subsequent snapshots. If many birds are following the vessel and it becomes difficult to determine which individuals have already been recorded, the number of birds following the ship can be estimated and recorded at regular intervals (i.e., in between each five minute survey or as possible).

Table D-3: Intervals at Which Instantaneous or “Snapshot” Counts of Flying Birds Should be conducted during a Moving Vessel Survey

Table with 2 columns: Platform Speed (knots) and Interval Between Counts (minutes). Rows show speed ranges from <4.5 to 12.5-19 knots and corresponding intervals from 2.5 to 0.5 minutes.



Poor Visibility

When a survey period cannot be done because of poor visibility (i.e., when the entire width of the 300 m transect is not visible), the extent of visibility should be noted on the seabird survey information form.

Observation Periods with no birds

If no birds are observed during a five minute survey period, “no seabirds observed” must be noted on the seabird survey information form.

2.1.4.2 Survey Protocol – Stationary Vessel

Scan Method

Surveys while the vessel is stationary (e.g., on standby or anchored) are done using instantaneous counts, or “snapshots” of birds within a 300 m “semi-circle” area from the vessel. These surveys are conducted by scanning through a 180° arc, limiting observations to a semi-circle around the observer (Figure D- 7)

The area should be scanned from one side to the other, and all seabirds on water and in flight that are observed within 300 m are systematically recorded. Birds visible beyond 300 m are also, if possible. The distance to seabirds (inside and outside the 300 m area) from the observer is estimated and recorded for all birds. Birds observed outside the 300 m semi-circle are recorded as not in semi-circle on the seabird survey information form. Binoculars and spotting scopes can be used to confirm species identification and other details as necessary.

Observation Period

When the vessel is stationary, less priority can be attributed to marine mammal observations. Therefore, scans should be completed once every hour when the vessel is stationary (Table D-2). The length of each scan will depend on the number of birds present at the time of the scan (e.g., it may only last a few seconds if there are no birds present).

Poor Visibility

When an observation period cannot be done because of poor visibility (i.e., when the entire width of the 300 m transect is not visible), the extent of visibility should be noted on the seabird survey information form.

Observation Periods with no birds

If no birds are observed during a five minute survey period, “no seabirds observed” must be noted on the seabird survey information form.

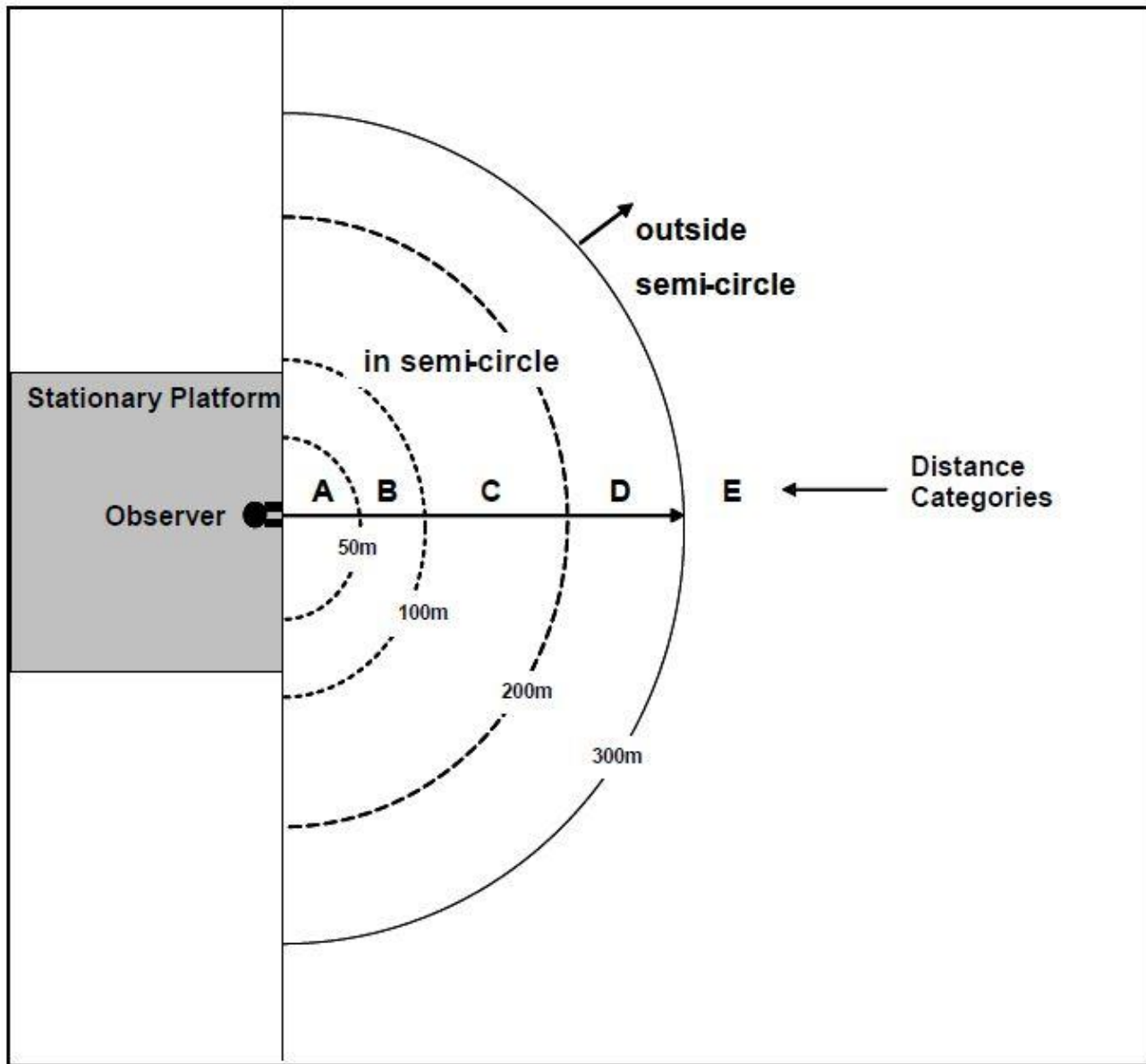


Figure D- 7: Survey using an 180° scan, surveying an area 300 m from a stationary observer (Extracted from Gjerdrum et al. 2012)

2.1.4.3 Estimating Distance

Observers should practice estimating the various distance bands prior to beginning surveys. This can be accomplished by using reticle binoculars as described above in Section 2.1.3.2 or with a distance gauge made from a transparent plastic ruler (see Attachment B).



Record the distance to each bird or flock of birds (to the centre of the flock). For all birds, estimate the perpendicular distance between the bird(s) and the observer (Figure D-6). If a group of birds is straddling the 300 m boundary with the flock centre located in D (some individuals inside and some individuals outside the transect) record the entire flock as being in D. If the flock centre is outside the transect, record the entire flock as distance class E. It is very important to record distance to birds within the 300 m strip, but if this is not possible (i.e., too busy), you may use the code 3 = within 300 m but no distance recorded. Distance T is used to indicate that the bird or flock was observed on the opposite side of the vessel.

2.1.5 Recording Observations

2.1.5.1 General Environmental Information

This information should be collected for both marine mammal and seabird observations as shown on the marine mammal and seabird sightings forms in Attachment A and Attachment B.

Ship name, agency and type: Agency is the company that has requested the survey (e.g., Agnico Eagle Mines Limited, Meliadine Division). Type may include container vessel, barge, tug, or fuel supply vessel.

Observer(s): Indicate the first and last name of the observer. Also record the name of any additional observers assisting with the survey.

Date: Date that the observation period occurred. Use format DD-MMM-YYYY (e.g. 12-Apr-2008)

Time start/Time end: Time (using 24-hour notation) at the start and end of each seabird survey or marine mammal observation. Use Universal Time (UTC) to standardize across regions.

Coordinates at start and end of observation period of track of observation period: GPS coordinates of the vessel.

Platform activity: Platform activity may influence observations and should therefore be noted. Activities could include traveling, off-loading, anchored etc.

Visibility: Estimate visibility in km from 0.3 (which is 300 m) to 20 km; estimates should also be made on foggy days.

Sea state code: Select Sea state code according to codes in Appendix II.

Swell height: Estimate the height of the swell.

Weather conditions: Record the general weather conditions at the time of the survey according to codes in Appendix II. Record the most prominent conditions within the survey area. For example, if there are distant fog patches that do not directly affect the survey conditions, the weather code will be 0 or 1. Alternatively, if there is <50% cloud cover but you are travelling through fog patches, the weather code will be 2.

Glare conditions: Light reflecting off the surface of the water can often influence detection. Record the glare conditions at the time of the survey according to codes in Appendix II.

Wind speed or force: Enter the speed of the wind in knots if instrument to measure wind is available on the bridge or use Beaufort code from Appendix III. When taking measurements from a moving platform, be sure to record the TRUE wind speed/direction.



Wind direction: Enter compass direction (**N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW**) of the wind. See note above regarding true wind speed/direct.

Ice Type and Concentration: If ice is present during the survey, indicate the type and concentration using codes from Appendix IV. Indicate in the notes if the ice is present only beyond the transect limits.

Platform speed (knots): If speed changes during observation period, enter new speed and time that the change happened.

Platform direction: Enter compass direction (**N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW**); if direction changes during the observation period enter new direction and time at which change happened.

Observation side: Starboard (right) or Port (left).

Height (metres): Enter height of observers' eye above water from observation point in metres.

Outdoors or Indoors: Circle **Out** when doing observations from a position outdoors and **In** for indoor observations. Remember survey should be conducted from the same location on the vessel each time.

Other Notes: Make note of disturbances or relevant activities in the area, especially if there are large vessels or fishing activities nearby, or if your vessel is sounding the fog horn.

2.1.5.2 *Marine Mammal Sightings Record*

Species: choose the species observed. Record all unknowns, even if they are identified only as "baleen whale" or "toothed whale".

Number of individuals: Record the number of marine mammals in each sighting. Record groups as one sighting (e.g., one line item), if they behave as a group and have the same morphological and behavioural characteristics (e.g., all adults of the same species). Record other individuals from the group that have different characteristics (e.g., different species or juveniles of the same species) in the next line but link all the sighting together to indicate they were a single sighting.

Distance: Record the distance to the marine mammal when first observed

Angle: Sighting angle to the marine mammal can be calculated using a Pelorus or an angle board

Behaviour: Chose a behaviour based on the list below

- **Surfacing:** Marine mammals will surface in order to breathe, often exposing their backs.
- **Breaching:** full or partial jump out of the water
- **Fluking:** Some whales bring their tail flukes high up into the air on a deeper dive.
- **Flipper-slapping:** Marine mammals may use their flippers to slap the surface of the water.
- **Lob-tailing:** Whales raise their fluke high into the air in order to slap the surface of the water.
- **Spyhopping:** Head of the marine mammal will surface out of the water as a means to get an in-air look.



- **Porpoising:** high speed swimming is more efficiently accomplished if an animal jumps out of the water, usually observed in dolphins, porpoises, and pinnipeds.
- **Bow- or Wake-riding:** Some species of dolphins and porpoises are attracted to ride the bow or the wake of a passing vessel.
- **Logging:** Marine mammals resting at the surface.
- **Feeding:** Marine mammals observed feeding on fish, krill or other marine mammals
- **Hauled-out:** For pinnipeds only. When they haul themselves onto land. Remember these individuals should be recorded as off-effort sightings.

Age: If possible, select whether the marine mammal is a:

- **Adult**
- **Juvenile**
- **Immature**

Sex: If possible, Male or Female

Direction of travel (N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW): which direction the marine mammals are traveling. Not if they change the direction of travel in response to the vessel.

Note: Space is provided to record other important information, such as the presence of fishing vessels in the survey area, if the marine mammal suddenly changes behaviour etc.

2.1.5.3 Seabird Sightings Record

Observation period information: Fill in all the fields within the seabird survey form at the beginning of every five minute transect survey period (moving survey) or every scan (stationary survey).

Scan type (for stationary platforms only): Conduct a 180° scan for all stationary surveys. If part of the survey area is obstructed, indicate the scan angle used.

Scan direction (for stationary platforms only): Indicate the true (not magnetic) bearing when looking straight ahead, at centre of semi-circle.

With snapshot? Enter whether the snapshot method for birds in flight is being used by checking **Y** or **N**.

Species: choose the species observed. Record all unknowns, even if they are identified only as “gull” or “bird”.

Number of individuals: Record the number of birds in each sighting in the count field. Record groups of birds as one sighting, if they behave as a group and have the same morphological and behavioural characteristics (e.g., all adults of the same species in breeding plumage flying in the same direction). Record other individuals from the group that have different characteristics (e.g., different species or juveniles of the same species) in the next row but link all the sighting together to indicate they were a single sighting.



In transect or semi-circle? Y or N: Enter whether a bird observed is in (Y) or out (N) of the transect. Give priority to birds that are in transect; record birds seen outside of the observation area if this does not affect “in-transect” observations.

Behaviour (flying, on sea, and/or feeding): Record which activity a bird or group of birds is doing by selecting the activity from the drop-down menu.

Associated with platform? Y or N: Enter whether birds are following/associated with the moving platform with either a **Y** (Yes) or **N** (No).

Distance: Record the distance to each bird or flock of birds (to the centre of the flock). For all birds, estimate the perpendicular distance between the bird(s) and the observer (Figure D-6). Distance categories are as follows: A = 0 to 50 m, B = 51 to 100 m, C = 101 to 200 m, D = 201 to 300 m, and E = >300 m.

Age: If possible, select whether the bird is a:

- **A** (adult plumage)
- **J** (juvenile, first coat of true feathers acquired before leaving nest)
- **I** (immature, first fall or winter plumage that replaces juvenile plumage and may continue in a series that includes first-spring plumage, but is not the complete adult plumage).

Plumage of adults: If possible, choose whether the bird has:

- **B** (breeding plumage usually in spring and summer – will apply to most birds seen during the survey)
- **NB** (non-breeding plumage, fall and winter plumage)
- **M** (moult, transitional phase between these two plumages, often with some flight feathers missing; generally not flying when molting)

Sex: (Male or Female)

Flight direction (N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW): which direction birds in flight are heading, if not associated with platform (this info can be obtained from instruments on the bridge). If birds are flying erratically such that no one direction is appropriate, record them as ND (no direction).

Note: Space is provided to record other important information, such as the presence of fishing vessels in the survey area, if a particular bird was carrying fish, etc.

2.1.5.4 Additional Information

MMSOs will record any responsive actions undertaken by the vessel crew in response to sightings (e.g., reducing vessel speeds). This will be recorded on a daily basis as outlined in the MMSO daily reporting template provided in Attachment C and will include:

- Description of any vessel mitigation implemented (e.g., reduction in speeds, evasive maneuvers etc.); and
- Record of any vessel-animal collision (marine mammal or seabird) including the following information:
 - date, time, spatial coordinates;



- wind speed and direction, visibility, precipitation, sea state;
- number of animals found dead or injured on the deck (seabirds) and on the water (seabirds or marine mammals); and
- if search lights or vessel lighting sources were active at the time of collision.

This information will be summarized in a daily report by the MMSO. All records of vessel strikes on marine mammals and bird collisions will be provided to Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) on a weekly basis, as vessel communications allow (i.e., as internet connections allow). Immediate reporting will be required in the event that a ship strike occurs on a marine mammal, or multiple bird collisions occur (involving more than five individuals) and the incidents appear related (i.e., similar time period, location, and weather conditions). In this instance, the regional Environment Canada (EC) Wildlife Enforcement Officer (contact information provided below) will be contacted to provide advice on the implementation of adaptive management techniques (see Merkel and Johansen 2011) to attempt to reduce the likelihood of collisions occurring in the future.

2.2 Spill Scenario

This section outlines the protocol for undertaking wildlife monitoring in the event of a major fuel spill in the LSA and RSA in accordance with Project Certificate Condition 64, which states the following:

“The Proponent shall develop a framework for monitoring of marine bird species and their habitat in the event of a major marine fuel spill. Specific details regarding the scope of follow-up monitoring may be further refined if and when such an event were to occur.”

There are three potential scenarios during Mine shipping operations when a fuel spill could occur:

- 1) During shipping activities;
- 2) During ship-to-ship fuel transfer; or
- 3) During ship-to-shore transfer of fuel.

A spill risk assessment (SD8-1: Appendix E) was conducted at 14 sites along the shipping route to better understand how a potential fuel spill would behave over time within the RSA.

In the event of a fuel spill, the following wildlife monitoring framework will be implemented. It will be the responsibility of the shipping contractor(s) to employ a qualified environmental professional (QEP) to implement this framework in the event of an incident and will be a requirement of the shipping contract. It is recommended that a QEP be retained under contract on a stand-by basis during the shipping season to be able to respond to a spill in a timely fashion.

Not all spill scenarios will require the implementation of all aspects of this framework (i.e., a small spill contained close to the vessel will not require the same level of monitoring as a larger spill). It is the responsibility of the QEP, in consultation with the relevant regulators, to determine what aspects of the framework should be implemented.

The monitoring framework outlined below is intended to be a ‘living document’ which provides an opportunity for adaptive management techniques to be implemented throughout an event. The objective of the framework is to provide a strategy for the coordination of marine wildlife monitoring in order to minimize potential effects as a result of an incident. The framework should be amended as new information becomes available (e.g., changes to the extent of a spill) and should ultimately address both potential acute effects to wildlife and their habitats as well as potential long term chronic effects.



There is an opportunity to involve local communities and hunters, other organizations, institutions, government departments and/or individual researchers during the initial response phase and the follow-up phase during an incident. These opportunities include, but are not limited to:

- Providing information regarding sensitive resources in the area;
- Assisting in collecting baseline sediment and water quality samples;
- Assisting with wildlife surveys;
- Collecting wildlife who have come into contact with the spill;
- Providing information regarding the extent and direction of a spill; and
- Assisting with on-going wildlife monitoring.

The involvement of these organizations in the wildlife monitoring framework should be coordinated by the QEP as well as the vessel response team (to be identified in Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP) or Agnico Eagle's Emergency Response Team (ERT) depending on who is taking on coordination of the clean-up efforts (See section 2.0 of the Shipping Management Plan).

Monitoring during a spill event is divided into two phases, an 'Initial Response Phase' and a 'Follow-up Phase'.

2.2.1 Initial Response Phase

The initial response phase addresses the management of anticipated acute effects of the spill on marine wildlife and their habitats. The framework for the initial response phase should be managed and updated to incorporate new information as it becomes available.

Within 24 hours of an incident, the following marine wildlife monitoring objectives should be achieved:

- Identify a QEP to coordinate the wildlife monitoring framework; and
- Set-up of a 24 hour communication line and provide contact information to the community where local community members and other interested parties can call-in to report fouled or at-risk wildlife sightings.

2.2.1.1 Surveys and Sampling

2.2.1.1.1 Marine Wildlife

During the initial phases of a spill, all wildlife observed in direct contact with the fuel spill or present in the vicinity of the spill will be recorded in a wildlife sightings record (see example in Table D-4). Encounters may be called in by local community members, other vessels, MMSO(s) onboard Mine vessel(s), or by the spill response teams themselves. If possible, the QEP or suitable designate will conduct an initial survey of the affected area to record all species occurrences as soon as possible following a spill. This may be via ground, small support vessel or by aircraft and if possible, should be continued on a daily basis until the spill is contained. Aerial surveys can assist the focus of ground surveys, depending on the extent of a spill. The purpose of these surveys is to identify wildlife resources at risk within the vicinity of the spill and develop appropriate management strategies for minimizing risk and/or impacts to these resources. Resources to be identified during the surveys include presence of pelagic birds, waterfowl, marine mammals, and sensitive fish and wildlife habitat.



In the event that a spill reaches landfall, an intertidal community structure survey should be completed in affected areas and at suitable reference locations in the region. The intertidal surveys should involve intertidal quadrat-based transect sampling and should be conducted in accordance with DFO's marine habitat assessment guidelines as outlined in Attachment E.

Table D-4: Example of a Wildlife Sightings Record in the Event of a Spill

Common Name	Number of Individuals	Date/Time	Location (GPS location if possible in UTM)	Behaviour	Condition of Animal*	Photos**
MAMMALS						
BIRDS						
FISH						

Notes: * - note if the animal has been in contact with the spill or not, if individuals have been observed moving towards the spill, or if the animal is dead.

** Photos should be attached when possible

2.2.1.1.2 Marine Habitats and Benthic Communities

Marine water, surficial sediment, and benthic invertebrate tissue samples should be collected in the affected area(s) as soon as practical to establish baseline and initial spill conditions for water, sediment and tissue quality at the time of the spill. Samples should be collected from a near field to far field direction and should start as close to the spill as possible. The sampling plan should be evaluated on an on-going basis during the initial response phase to determine if the sampling intensity is appropriate relative to the nature of the spill (e.g., additional sampling sites may be required if the trajectory of the fuel spill changes).

Standard sample collection and environmental effects monitoring methods and analytical requirements implemented during fuel spills are provided in Table D-5. Ultimately, monitoring requirements will be at the discretion of the applicable regulators (e.g., EC-CWS and DFO).



Table D-5: Example of Sampling Methods and Analytical Requirements

Parameter	Location	Collection Methods	Laboratory Analyses
Water	Sites should be distributed from a near field to far field direction. Locations as close as possible to the perimeter of the spill should be collected first.	<p><i>In situ</i> measurement of pH, conductivity, salinity, temperature and turbidity throughout the water column.</p> <p>One sample should be collected at each site with a grab sampler (e.g., a Niskin bottle or Kemmerer).</p> <p><i>In situ</i> and water samples should be collected at the surface, mid-water and deep water.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BTEX/VPH • EPH • VOCs • PAHs (parent) • Total and Dissolved Metals (including mercury) • TOC • Major ions • General parameters
Sediment	Sites should be distributed from a near field to far field direction. Locations as close as possible to the perimeter of the spill should be collected first.	<p>Five replicates collected at each shore site where sediments are sand-sized (e.g., less than approximately 2.0 mm) or finer.</p> <p>For shoreline areas, samples collected with a grab sampler (e.g., Ponar) at high tide, or a stainless steel spoon and bowl at low tide, with replicates randomly distributed within the sample area. For each station, samples should be collected at high and mid to low intertidal zone. For deepwater stations, one surface sediment sample should be collected.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BTEX/VPH • EPH • VOCs • PAHs (parent) • Metals (including mercury) • TOC • Grain size distribution
Tissue – Requires a DFO scientific fish collection permit	Sites should be distributed from a near field to far field direction. Locations as close as possible to the perimeter of the spill should be collected first.	Five replicates consisting of a composite of 20 individual bivalves collected randomly at each station where bivalves are present. Bivalves should be shucked and the soft tissues rinsed in with deionized water to remove shell pieces and other debris. Tissue samples will be handled with clean stainless steel instruments (i.e., scalpels), weighed and divided between two certified-clean, laboratory-supplied glass containers with Teflon®-lined lids, which will be then stored in a freezer. The samples will be transported on ice (frozen) to an accredited lab for analysis of parent and alkylated PAHs (following silica-gel cleanup to remove natural polar organic compounds that can cause false positives), metals, lipids and moisture content.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PAH (parent) after silica-gel clean-up. • Metals • Moisture • Lipids



2.2.1.2 Species and Habitats of Immediate Risk

Marine species and habitats of immediate risk from the spill should be identified in order of priority (see Table D-6). This will depend on a variety of factors including the location of the spill, timing, and prevalent weather conditions. Examples of sensitive habitats of potential immediate risk include fish bearing streams, narwhal congregation areas, walrus haul-outs, coastal nesting bird sites etc. Specific locations of habitats are important to note. A revised marine baseline report (SD8-1: Appendix B of the Shipping Management Plan) provides the most current information on known sensitive marine resources in the RSA. Figure B-3 of SD8-1: Appendix B – Revised Baseline – Marine Environment outlines the various coastal habitat types in Melvin Bay in the event of a spill within the limits of the harbour.

The above information should be provided by the QEP to the spill response team and others involved in the spill clean-up (e.g., the Canadian Coast Guard) along with recommendations on what environmental resources are of greatest concern to protect. The QEP should also be involved in discussions relating to the implement of mitigation measures to avoid impacts to sensitive resources. Recommendations regarding mitigation from the QEP should be made in consultation with the relevant regulatory agencies (DFO for marine mammals and fish, CWS for marine birds and the Government of Nunavut for polar bears). The CWS provides spill response guidance on what techniques are available to be used during a spill in relation to marine birds (provided in Attachment D), this includes:

- Hazing;
■ Dispersing Oil;
■ Bird Collection;
■ Wildlife Monitoring (as covered by this framework);
■ Beached Bird Surveys (as covered by Section 3.2.1.1);
■ Drift Blocks; and
■ Live Oiled Bird Response (CWS 2012).

Several of these techniques require specific training and permit authorization before implementation. Therefore, prior to initiation of any of these techniques, the CWS should be contacted for input and guidance.

No similar guidance is provided by DFO for dealing with marine mammals in the event of a spill. DFOs Marine Mammal Response Program is responsible for tracking and responding to contaminated animals (DFO 2015). In the event of a major fuel spill in the RSA, DFO should be contacted immediately by the QEP to determine appropriate mitigation techniques to be utilized to limit potential adverse impacts on marine mammals.

Table D-6: Species and Habitats of Immediate Management Concern

Table with 3 columns: Species and/or Habitat, Location*, and Comments. The table is currently empty.

Notes: * A general description of the location of the species (e.g., haul-out areas, congregating areas, fish bearing streams etc.) or specific GPS locations (in UTM) if available



2.2.1.3 Fish and Marine Wildlife Permitting

Table D-7 provides an overview of permitting requirements that may be required to implement the wildlife monitoring framework in the event of a major fuel spill. The CWS and DFO should be contacted to determine the course of action in relation to the collection of live or dead wildlife during the initial response phase.

Table D-7: Potential Permitting Requirements

Agency	Permit	Required for
CWS	Variance Order to the Migratory Bird Regulations	Required for collection, transportation, holding, treating and hazing of migratory birds (live and dead).
DFO	Fish Collection Permit	Required for the collection of marine species (live or dead).
Government of Nunavut	Scientific Research Permit	May be required for the collection of wildlife in Nunavut (live or dead).

2.2.1.4 Daily Assessment Objectives in Order of Priority

Daily assessment objectives should be reviewed each morning and updated as necessary by the QEP. An example of daily assessment objective list is provided below. These objectives will change over the course of an event as the spill is contained and cleaned up.

- 1) Determine maximum extent of spill area to define hazard zones to marine wildlife and their habitats. The extent of the spill will be in-flux, therefore, seek an update each morning from the spill response team.
- 2) From the spill origin, travel by boat along the shoreline to search for wildlife or evidence of wildlife.
- 3) Survey pelagic areas for birds and marine mammals.
- 4) Document species observations and important habitat areas that may potentially be at risk from spilled product. Bird species observations should detail species, number, behaviour, condition (oiled, not oiled), and location (UTMs). Visual and auditory indications should be used.
- 5) Conduct marine mammal monitoring; use binoculars to scan for the presence of marine mammals within spill area from on-shore vantage points located at a high location that have good vantage areas. The MMSO(s) can assist with this duty.
- 6) Update the spill response team and relevant regulators (CWS and DFO) regarding the observations of wildlife.
- 7) Maintain and monitor the 24 hour wildlife hotline and respond to information gathered.
- 8) Document impacts to wildlife and habitat, severity of impact, and potential biological implications on a daily and cumulative basis.
- 9) Implement and maintain wildlife deterrence strategies from oil impacted areas in consultation with the relevant regulatory agency.



2.2.1.5 Reporting

Updates to CWS and DFO regarding observations of wildlife should be a daily objective during a major fuel spill event. In addition, all wildlife sightings records (Table D-4) should be provided on a weekly basis to DFO and the CWS by the QEP.

2.2.2 Follow-up Phase

During the initial phase, all resources should be focused on limiting the effects of the spill. The follow-up phase consists of follow-up monitoring that should be executed through a long-term monitoring framework. The objective of this framework is to assess impacts to wildlife resources and their habitats as a result of the spill and any cleanup measures implemented (e.g., dispersants), as well as to measure the success of applied mitigation techniques.

The follow-up monitoring framework should be developed after the completion of the initial phase monitoring. This allows the follow-up monitoring to focus on species and habitats that have been most impacted by the spill. The framework may contain, but will not be limited to:

- Marine bird surveys;
- Coastal nest surveys;
- Marine mammal surveys;
- Fish surveys;
- Sediment quality monitoring; and
- Water quality monitoring.

The follow-up phase framework should be completed in consultation with the relevant regulatory agencies. It should also provide a mechanism to allow for local community members to be involved in monitoring, remediation and reporting efforts.

3.0 SUMMARY

This MEMP outlines the protocol for monitoring of marine mammals and seabirds during routine shipping operations of the Meliadine Gold Mine. Mine-specific mitigation measures designed to minimize Mine impacts on marine mammals and seabirds will be initiated by vessel-based MMSOs and implemented by the ship's crew. The MEMP also provides a framework to monitor for marine wildlife and their habitats in the event of a Mine-related spill. An opportunity for inclusion of local community members exists and should be considered an asset when implementing this plan. Communication and consultation with relevant regulatory agencies is essential when attempting to implement adaptive management strategies during routine operations as well as during a spill event.

This plan should be considered a living document that can be updated throughout the Mine in order to implement adaptive management techniques.



Report Signature Page

GOLDER ASSOCIATES LTD.

Katelyn Zottenberg, B.Sc, R.P.Bio.
Marine Biologist

Lasha Young, MSc.F.
Associate, Project Manager

KZ/LY/vm

Golder, Golder Associates and the GA globe design are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation.

[https://golderassociates.sharepoint.com/sites/10440g/shared documents/3000 on-call regulatory support/shipping management plan/shipping management plan/appendixd_memp/appd_memp 28macrh17.docx](https://golderassociates.sharepoint.com/sites/10440g/shared%20documents/3000%20on-call%20regulatory%20support/shipping%20management%20plan/shipping%20management%20plan/appendixd_memp/appd_memp%2028macrh17.docx)



4.0 REFERENCES

- DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2015. Marine Mammal Response Program. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mammals-mammiferes/prog-eng.htm>. Accessed January 2016.
- CWS (Canadian Wildlife Services). 2012. Birds and Oil - CWS Response Plan Guidance. Updated June 2012.
- Merkel, F.R., Johansen, K.L., 2011. Light-induced bird strikes on vessels in Southwest Greenland. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 62 (11), 2330–2336.
- Fujinon. 2006. FMT/MT Series. Instruction Manual. Printed in Japan. Fujifilm Group, Fujinon Corporation.
- Gjerdrum, C., D.A. Fifield, and S.I. Wilhelm. 2012. Eastern Canada Seabirds at Sea (ECSAS) standardized protocol for pelagic seabird surveys from moving and stationary platforms. Canadian Wildlife Service Technical Report Series No. 515. Atlantic Region. vi + 37 pp.
- Moulton, V.D., and B.D. Mactavish. 2004. Recommended seabird and marine mammal observational protocols for Atlantic Canada. LGL Rep. SA775-1. Rep. from LGL Ltd., St. John's, NL, for Environmental Studies Research Funds, Calgary, AB. 71p.
- Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC). 2010. Guidelines for Minimising the Risk of Disturbance and Injury to Marine Mammals from Seismic Surveys.



ATTACHMENT A

Marine Mammal Sightings Record

Observation Period Information:			
Company/agency		Sea state code	
Platform name and type		Wave height (m)	
Observer (s)		True wind speed (knots) OR Beaufort code	
Date (DD/MMM/YYYY)		True wind direction	
Time at start (UTC)		Ice type code	
Time at end (UTC)		Ice concentration code	
Latitude at start / end		True platform speed (knots)	
Longitude at start / end		True platform direction	
Visibility (km)		Observation side	Starboard Port Middle
Weather code		Height of eye (m)	
Glare conditions code		Outdoors or Indoors	Out or In
Platform Activity		Notes	

Date and Time of Sighting	Vessel Travel Direction and Speed	Weather / Sea State	Re-Sighting? (Y or N)	Sighting Waypoint or Lat/Long(Garmin GPS)	Species, Number of Individuals	Distance to Animal (m or km)	Angle to Sighting	Behaviour/Travel Direction	Age/Sex	Mitigation Required?	Photo Number (if any)
Notes:											

Species	How Animal Was Spotted	Certainty of ID	Animal Activity
Narwhal Whale	By Eye	Definite	Slow Swimming
Beluga Whale	Reticle Binoculars	Probable	Medium Swimming
Bowhead Whale	Big-eye Binoculars	Possible	Fast Swimming
Atlantic Walrus			Looking – Seals
Bearded Seal			Feeding
Ringed Seal			Flipper Slapping
Harbour Seal			Surfacing
Hooded Seal			Resting
Harp Seal			Diving
Polar Bear			Diving (Fluke Visible)
Killer Whale			Splashing
			Surfacing
			Fluking
			Lobtailing
			Bow Riding
	Wake Riding		
	Porpoising		
	Spyhopping		
	Breaching		
	Acrobatic		
	Startle Response		
	Milling		
	Unknown		





ATTACHMENT B

Record Sheet for a Moving Platform Survey³

Record Sheet for a Stationary Platform Survey³

Appendix I - Estimating Distance Categories Using Ruler Gauge³

Appendix II Through VI - Codes for General Weather Conditions and Glare, Sea State and Beaufort Wind Force, Ice Conditions, Species Codes for Eastern Seabirds, and Codes for ³Associations and Behaviours³

³ Eastern Canada Seabirds at Sea (ECSAS) Seabird Sightings Records and Background Material (Extracted from Gjerdrum et al. 2012)

APPENDIX I. Estimating distance categories

The various distance categories can be estimated using the following equation¹:

$$d_h = 1000 \frac{(ah3838\sqrt{h}) - ahd}{h^2 + 3838d\sqrt{h}} \quad \text{e.g. if } a = 0.730 \text{ m, } h = 12.5 \text{ m, and } d = 300 \text{ m}$$

then $d_h = 30.0 \text{ mm}$

where:

d_h = distance below horizon (mm)

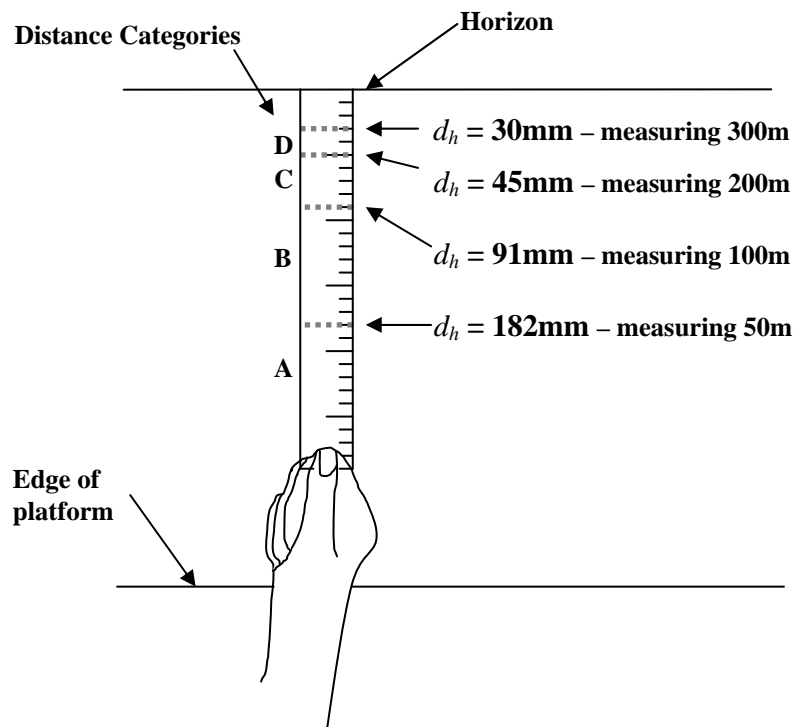
a = distance between the observer's eye and the ruler when observer's arm is fully out-stretched (m)

h = height of the observer's eye above the water at the observation point (m)

d = distance to be estimated (m; a separate calculation is required for each of 50, 100, 200, 300)

Distances are easily estimated using a gauge made from a transparent plastic ruler. A different ruler will be required for each combination of observer arm length (a) and platform height (h). Calculate d_h for the boundary of each distance class (A, B, C, D) and mark them on the ruler (dashed lines in figure). To use the gauge, extend the arm fully and keep the top end of the ruler aligned with the horizon. The dashed lines now demarcate the distance class boundaries on the ocean surface. Keep the gauge nearby during surveys to quickly verify bird distances.

Measurements for an observer with $a = 73 \text{ cm}$ and $h = 12.5 \text{ m}$:



¹ Formula derived by J. Chardine, based on Heinemann 1981. A spreadsheet is available from the corresponding author to perform this calculation.

APPENDIX II. Codes for general weather conditions and glare

Code	Description	Explanation
<i>Weather conditions</i>		
0		< 50% cloud cover (with no fog, rain, or snow)
1		> 50% cloud cover (with no fog, rain, or snow)
2		patchy fog
3		solid fog
4		mist/light rain
5		medium to heavy rain
6		fog and rain
7		snow
<i>Glare conditions</i>		
0		none
1		slight/grey
2		bright on the observer's side of vessel
3		bright and forward of vessel

APPENDIX III. Codes for sea state and Beaufort wind force

Wind Speed (knots)	Sea state code and description	Beaufort wind force and description
0	0 Calm, mirror-like	0 calm
01 – 03	0 Ripples with appearance of scales but crests do not foam	1 light air
04 – 06	1 Small wavelets, short but pronounced; crests do not break	2 light breeze
07 – 10	2 Large wavelets, crests begin to break; foam of glassy appearance; perhaps scattered white caps	3 gentle breeze
11 – 16	3 Small waves, becoming longer; fairly frequent white caps	4 moderate breeze
17 – 21	4 Moderate waves with more pronounced form; many white caps; chance of some spray	5 fresh breeze
22 – 27	5 Large waves formed; white foam crests more extensive; probably some spray	6 strong breeze
28 – 33	6 Sea heaps up; white foam from breaking waves blows in streaks in direction of wind	7 near gale
34 – 40	6 Moderately high long waves; edge crests break into spindrift; foam blown in well-marked streaks in direction of wind	8 gale
41 – 47	6 High waves; dense streaks of foam in direction of wind; crests of waves topple and roll over; spray may affect visibility	9 strong gale
48 – 55	7 Very high waves with long overhanging crests; dense foam streaks blown in direction of wind; surface of sea has a white appearance; tumbling of sea is heavy; visibility affected	10 storm
56 - 63	8 Exceptionally high waves; sea is completely covered with white patches of foam blown in direction of wind; edges blown into froth; visibility affected	11 violent storm
64 +	9 Air filled with foam and spray; sea completely white with driving spray; visibility seriously affected	12 hurricane

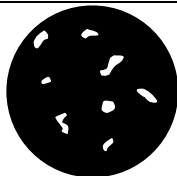
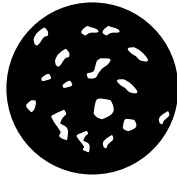

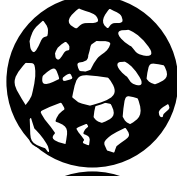

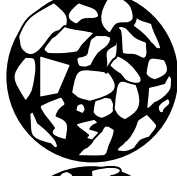
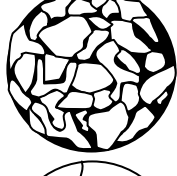

APPENDIX IV. Codes for ice conditions

Adapted from NOAA: Observers Guide to Sea Ice

Sea Ice Forms

Code	Name	Description
0	New	small, thin, newly formed, dinner plate-sized pieces
1	Pancake	rounded floes 30 cm - 3 m across with ridged rims
2	Brash	broken pieces < 2 m across
3	Ice Cake	level piece 2 - 20 m across
4	Small Floe	level piece 20 - 100 m across
5	Medium Floe	level piece 100 - 500 m across
6	Big Floe	level, continuous piece 500 m - 2 km across
7	Vast Floe	level, continuous piece 2 - 10 km across
8	Giant Floe	level, continuous piece > 10 km across
9	Strip	a linear accumulation of sea ice < 1 km wide
10	Belt	a linear accumulation of sea ice from 1 km to over 100 km wide
11	Beach Ice or Stamakhas	irregular, sediment-laden blocks that are grounded on tidelands, repeatedly submerged, and floated free by spring tides
12	Fast Ice	ice formed and remaining attached to shore

Sea Ice Concentration

Code	Concentration	Description	
0	< one tenth	"open water"	
1	two-three tenths	"very open drift"	
2	four tenths	"open drift"	
3	five tenths	"open drift"	
4	six tenths	"open drift"	
5	seven to eight tenths	"close pack"	
6	nine tenths	"very close pack"	
7	ten tenths	"compact"	

APPENDIX V. Species codes for birds seen in Eastern Canada

Common name	Species code	Latin name
COMMON, REGULAR OR FREQUENTLY SEEN SPECIES		
Northern Fulmar	NOFU	<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i>
Great Shearwater	GRSH	<i>Puffinus gravis</i>
Manx Shearwater	MASH	<i>Puffinus puffinus</i>
Sooty Shearwater	SOSH	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>
Wilson's Storm-Petrel	WISP	<i>Oceanites oceanicus</i>
Leach's Storm-Petrel	LESP	<i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>
Northern Gannet	NOGA	<i>Morus bassanus</i>
Red Phalarope	REPH	<i>Phalaropus fulicaria</i>
Red-necked Phalarope	RNPH	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>
Long-tailed Jaeger	LTJA	<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>
Parasitic Jaeger	PAJA	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>
Pomarine Jaeger	POJA	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>
Great Skua	GRSK	<i>Stercorarius skua</i>
Herring Gull	HERG	<i>Larus argentatus</i>
Iceland Gull	ICGU	<i>Larus glaucoides</i>
Glaucous Gull	GLGU	<i>Larus hyperboreus</i>
Great Black-backed Gull	GBBG	<i>Larus marinus</i>
Black-legged Kittiwake	BLKI	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>
Common Murre	COMU	<i>Uria aalge</i>
Thick-billed Murre	TBMU	<i>Uria lomvia</i>
Razorbill	RAZO	<i>Alca torda</i>
Dovekie	DOVE	<i>Alle alle</i>
Atlantic Puffin	ATPU	<i>Fratercula arctica</i>
SPECIES MORE COMMONLY SEEN INSHORE		
Common Loon	COLO	<i>Gavia immer</i>
Red-throated Loon	RTLO	<i>Gavia stellata</i>
Red-necked Grebe	RNGR	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>
Horned Grebe	HOGR	<i>Podiceps auritus</i>
Great Cormorant	GRCO	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>
Double-crested Cormorant	DCCO	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>
Greater Scaup	GRSC	<i>Aythya marila</i>
Common Eider	COEI	<i>Somateria mollissima</i>
Harlequin Duck	HARD	<i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i>
Long-tailed Duck	LTDU	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
Surf Scoter	SUSC	<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>
Black Scoter	BLSC	<i>Melanitta nigra</i>
White-winged Scoter	WWSC	<i>Melanitta fusca</i>
Red-breasted Merganser	RBME	<i>Mergus serrator</i>
Black Guillemot	BLGU	<i>Cephus grylle</i>

Common name	Species code	Latin name
-------------	--------------	------------

INFREQUENTLY OR RARELY SEEN SPECIES

Cory's Shearwater	COSH	<i>Calonectris diomedea</i>
Audubon's Shearwater	AUSH	<i>Puffinus lherminieri</i>
Lesser Scaup	LESC	<i>Aythya affinis</i>
King Eider	KIEI	<i>Somateria spectabilis</i>
South Polar Skua	SPSK	<i>Stercorarius maccormicki</i>
Bonaparte's Gull	BOGU	<i>Larus philadelphia</i>
Ivory Gull	IVGU	<i>Pagophila eburnea</i>
Black-headed Gull	BHGU	<i>Larus ridibundus</i>
Laughing Gull	LAGU	<i>Larus articilla</i>
Ring-billed Gull	RBGU	<i>Larus delawarensis</i>
Lesser Black-backed Gull	LBBG	<i>Larus fuscus</i>
Sabine's Gull	SAGU	<i>Xema sabini</i>
Common Tern	COTE	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>
Arctic Tern	ARTE	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>
Roseate Tern	ROTE	<i>Sterna dougallii</i>

CODES FOR BIRDS IDENTIFIED TO FAMILY OR GENUS

Unknown Bird	UNKN	
Unknown Shearwater	UNSH	<i>Puffinus</i> or <i>Calonectris</i>
Unknown Storm-Petrel	UNSP	Hydrobatidae
Unknown Duck	UNDU	Anatidae
Unknown Eider	UNEI	<i>Somateria</i>
Unknown Phalarope	UNPH	<i>Phalaropus</i>
Unknown Jaeger	UNJA	<i>Stercorarius</i>
Unknown Skua	UNSK	<i>Stercorarius</i>
Unknown Gull	UNGU	Laridae
Unknown Tern	UNTE	<i>Sternidae</i>
Unknown Alcid	ALCI	Alcidae
Unknown Murre or Razorbill	MURA	<i>Uria</i> or <i>Alca</i>
Unknown Murre	UNMU	<i>Uria</i>

APPENDIX VI. Codes for associations and behaviours

From Camphuysen and Garthe (2004). Choose one or more as applicable.

Code	Description
<i>Association</i>	
10	Associated with fish shoal
11	Associated with cetaceans
13	Associated with front (often indicated by distinct lines separating two water masses or concentrations of flotsam)
14	Sitting on or near floating wood
15	Associated with floating litter (includes plastic bags, balloons, or any garbage from human source)
16	Associated with oil slick
17	Associated with sea weed
18	Associated with observation platform
19	Sitting on observation platform
20	Approaching observation platform
21	Associated with other vessel (excluding fishing vessel; see code 26)
22	Associated with or on a buoy
23	Associated with offshore platform
24	Sitting on offshore platform
26	Associated with fishing vessel
27	Associated with or on sea ice
28	Associated with land (e.g., colony)
50	Associated with other species feeding in same location

Code	Description	Explanation
<i>Foraging behaviour</i>		
30	Holding or carrying fish	carrying fish towards colony
32	Feeding young at sea	adult presenting prey to attended chicks (e.g., auks) or juveniles (e.g., terns)
33	Feeding	method unspecified (see behaviour codes 39,40,41,45)
36	Aerial pursuit	kleptoparasitizing in the air
39	Pattering	low flight over the water, tapping the surface with feet while still airborne (e.g., storm-petrels)
40	Scavenging	swimming at the surface, handling carrion
41	Scavenging at fishing vessel	foraging at fishing vessel, deploying any method to obtain discarded fish and offal; storm-petrels in the wake of trawlers picking up small morsels should be excluded
44	Surface pecking	swimming birds pecking at small prey (e.g., fulmar, phalaropes, skuas, gulls)
45	Deep plunging	aerial seabirds diving under water (e.g., gannets, terns, shearwaters)
49	Actively searching	persistently circling aerial seabirds (usually peering down), or swimming birds frequently peering (and undisturbed by observation platform) underwater for prey
<i>General behaviour</i>		
60	Resting or apparently sleeping	reserved for sleeping seabirds at sea
64	Carrying nest material	flying with seaweed or other material; not to be confused with entangled birds
65	Guarding chick	reserved for auks attending recently fledged chicks at sea
66	Preening or bathing	birds actively preening feathers or bathing
<i>Distress or mortality</i>		
71	Escape from ship (by flying)	escaping from approaching observation platform
90	Under attack by kleptoparasite	bird under attack by kleptoparasite in an aerial pursuit, or when handling prey at the surface
93	Escape from ship (by diving)	escaping from approaching observation platform
95	Injured	birds with clear injuries such as broken wings or bleeding wounds
96	Entangled in fishing gear or rope	birds entangled with rope, line, netting or other material (even if still able to fly or swim)
97	Oiled	birds contaminated with oil
98	Sick/unwell	weakened individuals not behaving as normal, healthy birds, but without obvious injuries
99	Dead	bird is dead



ATTACHMENT C

MMSO Daily Reporting Template

1.0 MARINE MAMMALS AND SEABIRD OBSERVING (MMSO) DAILY REPORT

Project Information

Client: _____ Date: _____
 Project Name: _____ Location: _____

Ship Contractor Information

Ship Contractor Name: _____ Site Supervisor or Captain: _____
 Ship Name/Type: _____

MMSO name:	
General weather conditions (throughout the day)	Cloud cover: Precipitation: Wind (knots): Sea state: Swell height: Air temperature: Ice presence: Notes:
Time start/Time end MMSO duties (UTC):	

2.0 MITIGATION LOG

Mitigation Implemented	Time (UTC)	GPS Location	Rational for Implementation

Under Activity note the following: Description of any vessel mitigation implemented (e.g., reduction in speeds, evasive maneuvers etc.)

3.0 RECORD OF VESSEL-ANIMAL COLLISIONS/INTERACTIONS

Species	Number of Individuals	Time (UTC)	GPS Coordinates	Visibility/Sea State	Comments

In the comments note the following: Animals observed on the deck (seabirds) or in the water (seabirds or marine mammals), if search lights or vessel lighting sources were active at the time of collision, and any other relevant notes.

4.0 MMSO CHECKLIST

Item or Location to Check	Yes	No	Comments - Discussed (D) with relevant Ship personnel - Observed (O) - Not Applicable (NA) - Action required (as/if applicable)
---------------------------	-----	----	--

General

Copy of SMP and appendices posted on-site			
Orientation to mitigation measures outlined in Section 4.2 of the SMP			
Overview of MMSO duties and protocols (e.g., ship crews should be made aware that the MMSO is the only individual that can mark sightings during the dedicated surveys/observation periods)			
Add additional items as necessary and depending on the role of the MMSO			

General Notes:

5.0 SUMMARY OF ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS / ACTIONS

Date Noted	Issue	Recommendation/Action	Completed (Date Resolved)	Comments



ATTACHMENT D

Birds and Oil - CWS Response Plan Guidance

Birds and Oil - CWS Response Plan Guidance

In all circumstances where a polluter is identified the burden of cleanup and response lies with the polluter. However, responsibility for government overview of a response to an oil spill depends on the source of the spill. The identified **lead agency** has responsibility to monitor an oil spill response and to take control if an appropriate response is not undertaken by a polluter or their agent.

Lead agency responsibilities lie with:

- **Environment Canada**
 - For spills and incidents on federal lands and from federal vessels
 - Potentially for land-based incidents in waters frequented by fish
 - May take lead if environment is not being protected by other leads, Cabinet Directive 1973
- **Canadian Coast Guard**
 - For spills from ships
 - All spills of unknown sources in marine environment
- **Provincial Department of Environment**
 - For spills from land-based sources
- **Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board (C-NLOPB) and Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board (C-NSOPB)**
 - For spills related to offshore oil and gas exploration and production
- **Transport Canada**
 - To investigate ship source and mystery spills in the marine environment

The Canadian Wildlife Service has the responsibility for licensing activities which involve the handling or disturbance of birds, and of providing advice and often direction to other agencies, responders and the polluter during oil spill incidents.

1. Hazing¹

Purpose: Prevent birds from coming in contact with oil

Options:

- Hazing by helicopter
- Hazing by FRC or other watercraft
- Release of scare devices (e.g. Breco Buoys, Phoenix Wailer)
- Use of hazing sound makers: propane cannons, whizzers, bangers, pyrotechnic devices etc.

Scare devices have a limited range of influence and likely are not a viable option with a large slick. Use of Breco Buoys and Phoenix Wailers can be used but we consider them to be largely ineffective in the situation of a large slick. Logistically, helicopter hazing would be difficult unless it was possible for a helicopter to remain on a platform offshore overnight. Hazing by FRC or other vessels would be ideal.

¹ There are several scare techniques which may be effective and do not require a permit, however a permit under the Migratory Bird Regulations **is required** for the use of aircraft or firearms (defined as capable of emitting at projectile at more than 495 feet per second). Propane cannons, blank pistols or pyrotechnical pistols firing crackers shells with **less than 495fps are legal without a permit**. Most scare tactics are relatively short lived in terms of effectiveness as birds acclimatize to the disturbance so scare techniques should be alternated to be effective.

Short-term focused hazing by the most expedient means should be attempted to move the birds away from the slick, if logistical conditions permit. Vessels at the site should have the ability to use sound makers (propane canons, pyrotechnic devices) to disperse birds in local areas. Such equipment should be deployed immediately to these ships with trained personnel to operate them. The vessels on site should be tasked to actively search and monitor for congregations of birds which could be vulnerable to oiling. If such groups are found then attempts should be made to disperse the birds away from the oil.

2. Disperse oil

Purpose: Prevent birds from contacting oil by getting oil off the surface of the water as soon as possible.

Options:

- Dispersants
- Mechanical dispersal with FRCs or other vessels
- Natural dispersal by environmental conditions

For small spills, mechanical dispersal would be the preferred method.

3. Bird Collection²

Purpose: Implement a humane response to oiled birds as required by Environment Canada's National Policy on Oiled Birds and Oiled Species At Risk (<http://www.ec.gc.ca/ee-ue/default.asp?lang=En&n=A4DD63E4-1>)

Options:

- The only option would be a ship-based effort to detect and collect dead and live oiled birds, both within the slick and adjacent to it.

All vessels in or near the slick should understand the need to collect birds. All vessels should have dip-nets, large plastic collecting bags to hold dead birds, and cloth bags or cardboard boxes in which to hold live oiled birds. Efforts should be made to retrieve live oiled birds to ensure they are dealt with humanely.

4. Wildlife monitoring

Purpose: Determine potential impact of spill

Options:

- Ship-based surveys for oiled and unoiled wildlife
- Aerial surveys for oiled and unoiled wildlife. Will require structured surveys (e.g. strip or transect surveys of spill area)
- Placement of CWS staff on vessels and aircraft

² Only those individuals authorized to do so (nominee on an existing federal salvage permit) can be involved with the collection of migratory birds.

Dedicated ship-based bird surveys should be initiated immediately. Ideally arrangements should be made to have a CWS observer on vessels or flights. In addition trained seabird observers need to be placed on all vessels monitoring a slick. This should continue until the slick is dispersed.

5. Beached Bird Surveys

Purpose: Determine impact of spill on wildlife and retrieve any live oiled wildlife on beaches.

Options:

- Conduct daily beached bird surveys during the incident and until one week after slick has been removed or dissipated.

CWS or other government officials (CCG, Enforcement Officers) will oversee the collection of dead and live oiled birds³ as instructed in CWS' protocol for collecting birds during an oil spill response. This would only be required in circumstances where a large number of birds are potentially oiled or if the spill occurs in a sensitive area.

6. Drift Blocks

Purpose: Drift blocks may be deployed in slick to provide an estimate of bird mortality.

Options:

- Release from vessel
- Release from aircraft

The deployment of drift blocks would only be expected if there was a large spill and blocks should be released as soon as possible after a spill (CWS should be consulted to determine protocol for drift block deployment and tracking). The polluter or their agent would be expected to ensure drift blocks are tracked and collected as appropriate.

7. Live oiled bird response

Purpose: Implement a humane response to oiled birds as required by Environment Canada's National Policy On Oiled Birds And Oiled Species At Risk

Options:

- Rehabilitation
- Euthanization

CWS will be consulted to determine the appropriate response and treatment strategies which may include cleaning and rehabilitation or euthanization. CWS policy specifically requires that species at risk or other species of concern be rehabilitated.

³ Only those individuals authorized to do so (nominee on an existing federal salvage permit) can be involved with the collection of migratory birds.



ATTACHMENT E

DFO's Marine Foreshore Environmental Assessment Procedure

MARINE FORESHORE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE

Marine development projects have the potential to effect fish¹ and fish habitat². Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) is responsible for the protection and management of fish habitats under the authority of the *Fisheries Act* and may request plans, specifications and environmental assessments specific to marine projects where more detailed information is required. Assessments may be necessary for all types of projects, including, but not limited to aquaculture, log handling, industrial port development, marinas, private moorage facilities, marine repair facilities, pipeline or outfall installations, vessel launches or barge ramps, dredging projects and shoreline protection projects (breakwaters and seawalls). Presented below are standardized, transect-based assessment procedures intended to provide DFO with the basic information required to determine the potential effects of a development project on fish habitat.

Assessment Area

For comparative purposes, the assessment area should include both the foreshore site proposed for development as well as the adjacent foreshore. This will provide a context for the project and may provide data about cumulative effects if similar developments already occur on-site. A large scale site plan, preferably an enlargement of the hydrographic chart, with a small scale insert of the general geographic location will serve as a base map of the study area.

Tidal Height and Water Depth Measurements

The lowest normal tide (0.0 m), or chart datum, will be used as the reference point for the measurement of tidal height and water depth. Tidal height is recorded as positive relative to chart datum, while water depth below chart datum will be recorded as a negative value. For example, if the assessment is made when the tide is at 2 m, and observations are taken at a water depth of 6 m, then the depth will be recorded as -4 m. Tidal height will be corrected using the closest secondary port to the reference port found in the Canadian Tide and Current Tables, with further correction made for daylight savings time as required.

Transect Layout

Transects should be established perpendicular to the shoreline at regular intervals both within and adjacent to the proposed or active development area so as to sample representative fish habitat conditions. A preliminary low water reconnaissance or dive survey may be advisable to establish

¹ shellfish, crustaceans, marine animals and any parts of shellfish, crustaceans or marine animals, and the eggs, sperm, spawn, larvae, spat and juvenile stages of fish, shellfish, crustaceans and marine animals;

² shellfish, crustaceans, marine animals and any parts of shellfish, crustaceans or marine animals, and the eggs, sperm, spawn, larvae, spat and juvenile stages of fish, shellfish, crustaceans and marine animals;

appropriate boundaries for the assessment. Transects should begin at the highest high water mark (HHWM: distance referenced as Station 0.0 m) and, at a minimum, extend to a depth of -20 m (-30 m if the development has the potential to effect deeper benthic habitats). Though small-scale intertidal projects may only require intertidal transects, care must be taken to ensure that a representative sample is collected across the proposed development area. Procedural manuals are available from DFO if sampling of intertidal clam or benthic invertebrates is required. To ensure complete assessment of marine plants and animals in the photic zone, deeper transects may be necessary, especially to determine the effects of sunken debris or woodwaste accumulations resulting from existing developments. Transects should be spaced approximately 25 m apart, although this interval may vary depending on the width of the site. The number of transects required will depend on the nature of the foreshore development proposed, anticipated effects of the development, and local site conditions (tides and currents, geography, fetch, geology, etc.). Transects should be individually numbered and indicated on the site plan, and their commencement point referenced to benchmarks, where possible.

Recording Observations

Habitat inventories should be conducted during the more productive spring and summer months. At that time, algae and saltmarsh species are more readily identifiable, enabling a better assessment of the productive capacity of the site.

Observations should be recorded every 5 m along the transect or at significant changes in habitat type. Observations should include substrate type and composition, presence and relative abundance of marine animals and plants, and any other notable features (e.g., debris accumulations) using the following format:

Substrate

Substrate types are to be subdivided into the following size class categories:

- Bedrock
- Boulder (>256 mm diameter)
- Cobble (64-256 mm diameter)
- Gravel (2-64 mm diameter)
- Sand (0.0625-2 mm diameter)
- Silt/Mud/Clay (<0.0625 mm diameter)

Substrate types are recorded cumulatively as percentages out of a total of 100% (e.g., Boulder 5%; Cobble 15%; Gravel 60%, Sand 20%)

Marine Plants

Marine plants include rooted vascular vegetation (e.g., eelgrass, saltmarsh vegetation, etc.) and marine algae (e.g., rockweed, kelp, etc.). Marine plant observations are recorded as percent areal coverage estimated per 5 m × 1 m transect segment. Observations can be recorded as percentages (5%, 10%, 15%, etc.) or by utilizing the following areal coverage classes:

+	<5%
1	5-25%
2	>25-50%
3	>50-75%
4	>75-100%

Sessile Animals

Many marine animals permanently attached to substrates function as important fish habitat (e.g., barnacles, bay mussels, etc.). Sessile animals are recorded as percent areal coverage along the transect line using either estimated percentages or by areal coverage classes, as presented above.

Motile Animals

Motile animals include fish and marine invertebrates such as crabs and snails. These can be individually counted along the transect or, where too numerous, their estimated numbers can be recorded. Population estimates will most likely be applied to species such as herring or mysid shrimp that naturally occur in large numbers.

Other Features

Accumulations of wood bark and debris, sunken logs or other waste materials arising from onsite or nearby development activities should also be recorded. For wood bark and related small size debris, observations are recorded as percent areal coverage estimates per 5 m × 1 m transect segment and estimated deposition depth (e.g., 15% / 10 cm). For larger materials (sunken logs, wood chunks, etc.), observations can be recorded by individual piece count or by estimate of percent areal coverage.

Observations should be correlated to the transect distance from the HHWM and (corrected) tidal height or water depth (e.g., Sta. 0+80 m / +4.5 m), with information compiled in tabular form, by transect. Common names of observed animals and plants are acceptable for the data table; a species list with scientific names should, however, be appended to the report.

General marine plant categories (e.g., rockweed, eelgrass, bull kelp, saltmarsh, etc.) and any other notable features should be sketched to scale directly on a copy of the site plan, drawings or photographs of the site. A site profile should be prepared for each transect showing the slope of the foreshore and the location of indicator marine plants or invertebrates. A sketch of the proposed marine development should be superimposed over the site plan so that any potential effect of the project on fish habitat is clear. Compensatory habitat proposed for offsetting altered habitat should also be sketched on site maps and profiles to enable review of the positioning of replacement habitat relative to the project.

Photographic Documentation

It is essential to produce a photographic record along the intertidal and subtidal transects. A videographic record of subtidal transects is also recommended. Photos and videos provide a real-time record of characteristic fish habitat at the proposed site and can be invaluable to future post-development site monitoring. Photographic records also facilitate comparison of the productivity of natural habitats with any compensatory habitat constructed to offset habitat losses. As visibility may be a problem, careful attention should be given to appropriate tidal levels, and midday lighting conditions are recommended. Aerial photos, taken at low tide, are often useful to put the site into context with the surrounding area and to verify information provided from other sources.

Assessment reports should include photographs of representative fish habitat types. Depending upon the scope of the proposed foreshore development, an unedited, labelled copy of the assessment video may also be required for the report submission. The video footage should be referenced with pertinent information (e.g., time, date, depth, heading, etc.), and a written or recorded interpretation should accompany the video.

Summary of information to be submitted

1. Basemap showing tenure area boundaries, surrounding area, transect locations and sampling stations
2. Shoreline video/photographs of intertidal zone
3. Underwater video/photographs of transects
4. Tabular data for each transect describing substrate type and composition, marine plants, sessile and motile marine animals, and other notable features
5. Habitat map showing location of different substrate types, plants, animals and operational infrastructure
6. Profile diagrams of each transect showing slope, sediment types and the major marine plants or animals observed
7. Photographs of site and aerial photographs if available.

As a global, employee-owned organisation with over 50 years of experience, Golder Associates is driven by our purpose to engineer earth's development while preserving earth's integrity. We deliver solutions that help our clients achieve their sustainable development goals by providing a wide range of independent consulting, design and construction services in our specialist areas of earth, environment and energy.

For more information, visit golder.com

Africa	+ 27 11 254 4800
Asia	+ 86 21 6258 5522
Australasia	+ 61 3 8862 3500
Europe	+ 44 1628 851851
North America	+ 1 800 275 3281
South America	+ 56 2 2616 2000

solutions@golder.com
www.golder.com

Golder Associates Ltd.
Suite 200 - 2920 Virtual Way
Vancouver, BC, V5M 0C4
Canada
T: +1 (604) 296 4200

